#### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549 FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the transition period from to

Commission file number 001-15749

BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC. (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

3095 Lovalty Circle Columbus, Ohio (Address of principal executive offices)



31-1429215 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

(Zip Code)

(614) 729-4000 (Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Name of each exchange on which registered Title of each class Trading symbol Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share BFH New York Stock Exchange

> Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None (Title of class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes 🗵 No 🗆 Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  $\square$  No  $\boxtimes$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes 🗵 No 🗆

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes 🗵 No 🗆

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer", "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☑ Accelerated filer □ Non-accelerated filer □ Smaller reporting company □ Emerging growth company □

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. 🗵

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

As of June 30, 2023, the aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$1.6 billion, based upon the closing sale price \$31.39 as reported on the New York Stock Exchange.

As of February 12, 2024, 49,424,247 shares of common stock of the registrant were outstanding.

#### **Documents Incorporated By Reference**

Certain information called for by Part III is incorporated by reference to certain sections of the Proxy Statement for the 2024 Annual Meeting of our stockholders, which will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after December 31, 2023.

# BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item No.	<del>-</del>	Form 10-K Report Page
	Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	1
	<u>PART I</u>	
<u>1.</u>	<u>Business</u>	3
<u>1A.</u>	Risk Factors	20
<u>1B.</u>	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	47
<u>1C.</u>	<u>Cybersecurity</u>	47
<u>2.</u>	<u>Properties</u>	49
<u>3.</u>	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	49
<u>4.</u>	Mine Safety Disclosures	49
	<u>PART II</u>	
<u>5.</u>	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	50
<u>6.</u>	[RESERVED]	51
7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	52
<u>7A.</u>	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	72
<u>8.</u>	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	72
<u>9.</u>	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	73
<u>9A.</u>	Controls and Procedures	73
<u>9B.</u>	Other Information	73
<u>9C.</u>	<u>Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections</u>	74
	PART III	
<u>10.</u>	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	75
<u>11.</u>	Executive Compensation	75
12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	75
<u>13.</u>	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	75
<u>14.</u>	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	75
	PART IV	
<u>15.</u>	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	76
<u>16.</u>	Form 10-K Summary	89

This report includes trademarks, such as Bread<sup>®</sup>, Bread Cashback<sup>TM</sup>, Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> and Bread Savings<sup>TM</sup>, which are protected under applicable intellectual property laws and are the property of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. or our subsidiaries. This report also contains trademarks, service marks, copyrights and trade names of other companies, which are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, our trademarks and trade names referred to in this report may appear without the <sup>®</sup> or <sup>TM</sup> symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the right of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names.

Throughout this report, unless stated or the context implies otherwise, the terms "Bread Financial", the "Company", "we", "our" or "us" refer to Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. and our subsidiaries on a consolidated basis. References to "Parent Company" refer to Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. on a parent-only standalone basis. In addition, in this report, we may refer to the retailers and other companies with whom we do business as our "partners", "brand partners", or "clients", provided that the use of the term "partner", "partnering" or any similar term does not mean or imply a formal legal partnership, and is not meant in any way to alter the terms of Bread Financial's relationship with any third parties. We offer our credit products primarily through our insured depository institution subsidiaries, Comenity Bank and Comenity Capital Bank, which together are referred to herein as the "Banks". Bread Financial is also used in this report to include references to transactions and arrangements occurring prior to our name change from Alliance Data Systems Corporation to Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. in March 2022.

#### **Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

This Form 10-K and the documents incorporated by reference herein contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Forward-looking statements give our expectations or forecasts of future events and can generally be identified by the use of words such as "believe", "expect", "anticipate", "estimate", "intend", "project", "plan", "likely", "may", "should" or other words or phrases of similar import. Similarly, statements that describe our business strategy, outlook, objectives, plans, intentions or goals also are forward-looking statements. Examples of forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements we make regarding, and the guidance we give with respect to, our anticipated operating or financial results, future financial performance and outlook, future dividend declarations and future economic conditions.

We believe that our expectations are based on reasonable assumptions. Forward-looking statements, however, are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties that are difficult to predict and, in many cases, beyond our control. Accordingly, our actual results could differ materially from the projections, anticipated results or other expectations expressed in this report, and no assurances can be given that our expectations will prove to have been correct. Factors that could cause the outcomes to differ materially include, but are not limited to, the following:

- macroeconomic conditions, including market conditions, inflation, rising interest rates, unemployment levels and the increased probability of a
  recession or prolonged economic slowdown, and the related impact on consumer spending behavior, payments, debt levels, savings rates and other
  behavior:
- global political, market, public health and social events or conditions, including ongoing wars and military conflicts;
- future credit performance of our customers, including the level of future delinquency and write-off rates;
- loss of, or reduction in demand for services from, significant brand partners or customers in the highly competitive markets in which we compete;
- the concentration of our business in U.S. consumer credit;
- increases or volatility in the Allowance for credit losses that may result from the application of the current expected credit loss (CECL) model;
- inaccuracies in the models and estimates on which we rely, including the amount of our Allowance for credit losses and our credit risk management models;
- increases in fraudulent activity;
- failure to identify, complete or successfully integrate or disaggregate business acquisitions, divestitures and other strategic initiatives;
- the extent to which our results are dependent upon our brand partners, including our brand partners' financial performance and reputation, as well as the effective promotion and support of our products by brand partners;
- continued financial responsibility with respect to a divested business, including required equity ownership, guarantees, indemnities or other financial obligations;
- increases in the cost of doing business, including market interest rates;
- our level of indebtedness and inability to access financial or capital markets, including asset-backed securitization funding or deposits markets;
- restrictions that limit our Banks' ability to pay dividends to us;
- pending and future litigation;
- pending and future legislation, regulation, supervisory guidance and regulatory and legal actions including, but not limited to, those related to
  financial regulatory reform and consumer financial services practices, as well as any such actions with respect to late fees, interchange fees or
  other charges;
- increases in regulatory capital requirements or other support for our Banks;
- impacts arising from or relating to the transition of our credit card processing services to third party service providers that we completed in 2022;
- failures or breaches in our operational or security systems, including as a result of cyberattacks, unanticipated impacts from technology modernization projects, failure of our information security controls or otherwise;
- loss of consumer information or other data due to compromised physical or cyber security, including disruptive attacks from financially motivated bad actors and third party supply chain issues;
- any tax or other liability or adverse impacts arising out of or related to the spinoff of our former LoyaltyOne segment or the bankruptcy filings of Loyalty Ventures Inc. (LVI) and certain of its subsidiaries and subsequent litigation or other disputes; and
- those factors discussed in Item 1A of this Form 10-K, elsewhere in this Form 10-K and in the documents incorporated by reference in this Form 10-K.

If one or more of these or other risks or uncertainties materialize, or if our underlying assumptions prove to be incorrect, actual results may vary materially from what we projected. In addition, a final Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (CFPB) rule is anticipated in the coming months that, if adopted as proposed and absent a successful legal challenge, will place significant limits on credit card late fees, which would have a significant impact on our business and results of operations for at least the short term and, depending on the effectiveness of the mitigating actions that we may take in response to the final rule, potentially over the long term; we cannot provide any assurance as to when any such rule will be issued, the provisions or effective date of any such rule, the result of any challenges or other litigation relating to such rule, or our ability to mitigate or offset the impact of any such rule on our business and results of operations.

Any forward-looking statements contained in this Form 10-K speak only as of the date made, and we undertake no obligation, other than as required by applicable law, to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, subsequent events, anticipated or unanticipated circumstances or otherwise.

#### PART I

#### Item 1. Business.

We are a tech-forward financial services company that provides simple, personalized payment, lending and saving solutions. We create opportunities for our customers and partners through digitally enabled choices that offer ease, empowerment, financial flexibility and exceptional customer experiences. Driven by a digital-first approach, data insights and white-label technology, we deliver growth for our partners through a comprehensive product suite, including private label and co-brand credit cards and buy now, pay later (BNPL) products such as installment loans and our "split-pay" offerings. We also offer direct-to-consumer solutions that give customers more access, choice and freedom through our branded Bread Cashback<sup>TM</sup> American Express® Credit Card and Bread Savings<sup>TM</sup> products.

Our partner base consists of large consumer-based businesses, including well-known brands such as (alphabetically) AAA, Academy Sports + Outdoors, Caesars, Dell Technologies, the NFL, Signet, Ulta and Victoria's Secret, as well as small- and medium-sized businesses (SMBs). Our partner base is well diversified across a broad range of industries, including travel and entertainment, health and beauty, jewelry, sporting goods, home goods, technology and electronics and the industry in which we first began, specialty apparel. We believe our comprehensive suite of payment, lending and saving solutions, along with our related marketing and data and analytics, offers us a significant competitive advantage with products relevant across all customer segments (Gen Z, Millennial, Gen X and Baby Boomers). The breadth and quality of our product and service offerings have enabled us to establish and maintain long-standing partner relationships. We operate our business through a single reportable segment, with our primary source of revenue being from Interest and fees on loans from our various credit card and other loan products, and to a lesser extent from contractual relationships with our brand partners.

We continue to make strategic investments in digital and technology, including cloud capabilities, emerging technologies and automation, and data and analytics, all the while enhancing our governance and control over the availability, quality and security of our data. These strategic investments are in addition to ongoing investments in support of delivering world class customer experiences across all channels and investing in the talent needed to improve our competitive position and drive ongoing responsible growth. We believe that our digital and technology investments have and will continue to promote new account originations, brand and customer engagement, improved customer experience and operating efficiencies, making it easier for customers to finance purchases and make payments wherever they occur— online, in store and in-app.

With our range of offerings, we provide relevant products across consumer segments, including Gen Z and Millennials who we believe are more likely to be drawn to cash flow management products such as BNPL, while Gen X and Baby Boomers generally gravitate toward rewards and the convenience of a private label or co-brand card. In addition, we continue to develop and scale our direct-to-consumer lending and payment products for new and existing customers, including through our proprietary credit cards and Bread Savings<sup>TM</sup> products. We also continue to diversify and optimize our portfolio, prioritizing our investment in strong and profitable partners, industries and affinity brands, while also continuing to develop our Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> products and exploring various strategic business opportunities adjacent to our core private label and co-brand credit card business (business adjacencies) in an evolving payments, macroeconomic and regulatory environment.

We proactively manage our credit risk to strengthen our balance sheet and ensure we are appropriately compensated for the risks we take. We closely monitor our projected returns with the goal of generating risk adjusted margins above our peers. Since 2020 (when our current Chief Executive Officer joined the Company), we have reduced our Parent Company debt levels by approximately \$1.7 billion as of December 31, 2023; refinanced and extended our near-term debt maturities; significantly strengthened our capital levels and balance sheet; diversified our funding mix; and diversified our product mix through growth of our co-brand credit card programs, the introduction of new proprietary cards and the launch of Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> product offerings. Below are our guiding principles and steps we have taken that we believe have improved our financial strength and resiliency and positioned us for long-term success:

# Strengthened financial resilience



#### **Our Primary Product Offerings**

Our primary product offerings consist of our: (i) private label and co-brand credit card programs with retailers and other brand partners; (ii) direct-to-consumer credit cards (DTC or retail); (iii) Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> products; and (iv) Bread Savings<sup>TM</sup> products. These product offerings are not exclusive, and, where appropriate, we seek to introduce partners and customers to our other product offerings.

#### Private Label and Co-Brand Credit Card Lending

Our core business, historically, has been working with many of the country's best-known brands and retailers (who we call our partners or brand partners) to drive sales and loyalty through their private label and co-brand credit card programs. In these programs, we (through our Banks) are the credit card issuer and lender to our partners' customers, and we also service the loans and provide a variety of other related services, which are described in more detail below. Our private label and co-brand partner base, with approximately 100 brands and numerous online merchants, consists of many large consumer-based businesses, including well-known brands such as (alphabetically) AAA, Academy Sports + Outdoors, Caesars, Dell Technologies, the NFL, Signet, Ulta and Victoria's Secret. Our partners benefit from customer insights and analytics, with each of our branded credit card programs tailored to our partner's brand and their unique customers. Our private label and co-brand program agreements with our brand partners are generally long-term, exclusive contracts, with terms typically ranging from 5 to 10 years. As of December 31, 2023, our top five partner contracts (based on end-of-period loan balances) are secured through 2028, and more than 85% of our loan portfolio is secured through 2025.

Private label credit cards are partner-branded credit cards used by consumers exclusively for the purchase of goods and services from that particular partner. Credit under a private label credit card typically is extended either on standard terms, which means accounts are assessed periodic interest charges using an agreed non-promotional fixed and/or variable interest rate, or pursuant to a promotional financing offer, involving deferred interest, reduced interest or no interest during a set promotional period (typically between six and 60 months). We typically do not charge interchange or other fees to our partners when customers use private label credit cards to purchase our partners' goods and services through our payment system. Our private label credit card loan balances are typically smaller, with an average customer balance of approximately \$700; although, we do offer "big ticket" financing and financing for medical and dental procedures with certain private label brand partners, which often involves larger amounts. Relative to our co-brand loan portfolio, our private label loan portfolio generally has higher revenue yields, and our private label customers generally have lower credit lines and lower credit scores. As well, our private label credit card customers are generally more likely to be delinquent in their payments, have accounts with higher APRs and have more late fees assessed.

Our co-brand credit cards are general purpose credit cards that can be used to purchase goods and services from the applicable partner, as well as other retailers wherever cards from those card networks are accepted. We currently issue co-brand credit cards for use on the MasterCard and Visa networks. Credit extended under our co-brand credit cards typically is extended on standard terms only. Charges made using a co-brand credit card, particularly charges made outside of that co-brand partner, generate interchange income for us. Relative to our private label loan portfolio, our co-brand loan portfolio generally has lower revenue yields, and our co-brand customers generally have higher credit lines and higher credit scores, with the majority of our co-brand customers having a Vantage score in excess of 660. For the year ended December 31, 2023, customer spending on our co-brand credit cards comprised approximately 50% of our credit sales (as compared to 37% for the year ended December 31, 2019, the last fiscal year prior to our current Chief Executive Officer joining the Company), which we believe enables us to capture incremental and non-discretionary sales as consumer spending patterns shift in response to evolving economic conditions.

In both our private label and co-brand partner relationships, we receive a merchant discount fee from our partners to compensate us for all or part of the foregone interest income associated with promotional financing. The terms of these promotions vary by partner, but generally the longer the deferred interest, reduced interest or interest-free period, the greater the partner's merchant discount. Some offers permit customers to pay for a purchase in equal monthly payments with no interest or at a reduced interest rate, rather than deferring or delaying interest charges. Our credit card program agreements typically provide for royalty payments, or retailer share arrangements, to our brand partners based on purchased volume or if certain contractual incentives are met, such as if the economic performance of the program exceeds a contractually defined threshold, or for payments for new accounts. These amounts are recorded as a reduction of revenue in the period incurred. In addition to the retailer share arrangements, our program agreements typically provide that the parties will develop a marketing plan to support the program, along with the terms by which a joint marketing budget is funded. Marketing costs for which we are responsible under the plan are expensed as incurred. Our program agreements also typically provide that the parties will develop the terms of the rewards program linked to the use of our product (such as opportunities to receive double rewards points for purchases made on a product), along with the allocation of costs related to the rewards program. More broadly, the credit card programs we operate typically provide reward points, which are redeemable for a variety of products or awards, or merchandise discounts earned by the customer having achieved a pre-set spending level. Other programs may include cash back rewards or statement credits. The rewards can be mailed to the cardholder, accessed digitally or may be immediately redeemable at the partner's retail location. Costs of cardholder re

As a general matter, the financial terms and conditions governing our private label and co-brand credit card products vary by program and product type and change over time, although we seek to standardize the non-financial provisions consistently across all products. The terms and conditions of all of our credit card products are governed by a cardholder agreement and applicable laws and regulations. We assign each card account a credit limit when the account is initially opened by the customer. Thereafter, we may increase or decrease individual credit limits from time to time, at our sole discretion, based primarily on our evaluation of the customer's creditworthiness and ability to pay. For the vast majority of accounts, periodic interest charges are calculated using the daily balance method, which results in daily compounding of periodic interest charges. Cash advances are not subject to an interest grace period, and some credit card programs do not provide an interest grace period for promotional purchases. In addition to periodic interest charges, we may impose other charges and fees on credit card accounts, including, as applicable and provided in the cardholder agreement, late fees where a customer has not paid at least the minimum payment due by the required due date. Typically, each customer with an outstanding amount due on their credit card account must make a minimum payment each month; a customer may pay the total amount due at any time without penalty. We also may enter into arrangements with delinquent customers to extend or otherwise change payment schedules and to waive interest charges and/or fees; we do not offer programs involving the forgiveness of principal. We make it easier for customers to make payments by offering recurring automatic payment functionality on all cardholder accounts and other electronic payments methods. As of December 31, 2023 we had \$17.9 billion in principal on credit card loans from approximately \$900 for accounts with outstanding balances.

# Direct-to-Consumer Credit Cards

In the second quarter of 2022, we launched our branded Bread Cashback<sup>TM</sup> credit card, which is a DTC, general purpose cashback credit card, and is an important product for us to capture incremental, non-discretionary spend and build and retain customer relationships. As a DTC product, our Bread Cashback<sup>TM</sup> credit card and other proprietary cards we may issue are not dependent upon the performance of our brand partners or impacted by any partner revenue-sharing obligations. We believe that our Bread Cashback<sup>TM</sup> credit card will continue to increase our total addressable market,

including within the Millennial and Gen Z populations, offering unlimited 2% cashback, no annual fee, no foreign transaction fees, premium protection benefits, American Express® lifestyle benefits and instant mobile acquisition and wallet provisioning. In addition, in the fourth quarter of 2023, we introduced our newest DTC general purpose credit card, the Bread Rewards<sup>TM</sup> American Express® Credit Card, and successfully converted approximately 570,000 existing cardholders from our legacy Comenity-branded general purpose cash-back credit card to this new card. We expect that our Bread Rewards<sup>TM</sup> credit card, which offers 3% rewards points on gas station, grocery store, dining and utility purchases, among other benefits, will be available to the public during the first half of 2024. We currently issue our DTC credit cards on the American Express® network.

## Bread Pav<sup>TM</sup>

Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> is our BNPL payment technology solution, which includes both our installment loan and "split-pay" offerings, as described in more detail below. Through Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup>, we offer an omnichannel solution for more than 1,100 SMB retailers and merchants, and we continue to explore and pursue growth opportunities in various business adjacencies, including through the integration of our suite of products (primarily Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> installment loans) into third-party platforms to gain efficient distribution of our lending solutions. We believe the expansion of our Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> products is an attractive growth opportunity for us due to, in part, the Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> loan portfolio not generally having exposure to potential regulatory actions placing limits on credit card late fees.

Our Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> offerings and on-boarding capabilities enhance our growth prospects across the industries in which we lend and increase the addressable market of our Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> partners. Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> also offers our existing private label and co-brand credit card partners a broader digital product suite and additional white-label product solutions for those customers preferring a "closed-end" payment option (i.e., a non-revolving loan with fixed repayment terms). We offer a flexible platform and robust suite of application programming interfaces (APIs) that allow merchants and partners to seamlessly integrate online point-of-sale financing and other digital payment products. During 2023, we migrated our Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> partners from our legacy platform to our new Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> 2.0 platform.

Our Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> installment loans are closed-end credit accounts where the customer pays down the outstanding balance in monthly installments, typically over a 3 to 48 month period. The terms of our installment loans are governed by customer agreements and applicable laws and regulations. Installment loans are generally assessed interest charges using fixed interest rates. We do not currently impose other charges or fees on loan accounts, such as late fees, where a customer has not made the required payment by the required due date, or returned payment fees.

Our "split-pay" loans are short-term, interest-free financing, to be repaid by the customer in four equal installments, with the first payment due at the time of purchase and the remaining three payments due in subsequent two-week intervals. The terms of our split-pay loans are governed by customer agreements and applicable laws and regulations. We do not currently impose charges or fees on these split-pay loan accounts either, whether that be late fees or returned payment fees.

# Bread Savings<sup>TM</sup>

Bread Savings<sup>TM</sup> refers to our DTC, or retail, deposit products, primarily in the form of certificates of deposit and savings accounts. Our Bread Savings<sup>TM</sup> products support loan growth and improve our funding mix, making us less reliant on other sources of wholesale funding. In recent years, retail deposits have become an increasingly important source of funds for us, growing 18% from \$5.5 billion as of December 31, 2022 to \$6.5 billion as of December 31, 2023. As of December 31, 2023, retail deposits represented 34% of our total funding sources, and more than 90% of our deposits were estimated to be FDIC-insured (i.e. below applicable FDIC insurance limits, which are generally \$250,000 per depositor, per insured bank), measured based on regulatory guidelines.

Our online Bread Savings<sup>TM</sup> platform is scalable allowing us to expand without having to rely on a traditional "brick and mortar" branch network. We continue to focus on growing our Bread Savings<sup>TM</sup> operations and believe we are well-positioned to continue to benefit from the consumer-driven shift from branch banking to direct-banking. We seek to differentiate our deposit product offerings from our competitors on the basis of rates we pay on deposits, the quality of our customer service and the competitiveness of our digital banking capabilities.

#### **Services Supporting our Primary Product Offerings**

Our primary product offerings, as described above, are supported and enhanced by numerous services and capabilities that we provide, including: (i) risk management, account origination and funding services; (ii) loan processing and servicing; (iii) marketing, and data and analytics; and (iv) our digital and mobile capabilities.

*Risk Management, Account Origination and Funding Services.* We provide risk management solutions, account origination and funding services for our private label and co-brand credit card programs, as well as our Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> partnerships.

We process millions of credit card applications each year using automated proprietary scoring technology and verification procedures to make responsible risk-based underwriting and origination decisions when approving new accounts and establishing credit limits. Credit quality is monitored on a regular and consistent basis, using internal algorithms and external credit bureau risk scores. This information helps us segment new and existing customers into narrower risk ranges, allowing us to better evaluate individual credit risk. As macroeconomic conditions have weakened over recent years, we have continued to enhance our credit risk management, including through stronger underwriting resulting from enhanced technology, monitoring, and data, prudent and proactive credit line management, and well-established risk appetite metrics, and we are proactively applying our recession readiness playbook.

Loan Processing and Servicing. We manage and service the loans we originate for our private label and co-brand credit card programs, as well as our DTC credit cards and Bread Pay<sup>TM</sup> products. In 2022, we completed the transition of our credit card processing services to Fiserv, a leading global provider of outsourced payments and financial services technology solutions; this transition enables improved speed to market, including the ability to quickly and seamlessly add new products and capabilities that benefit our partners and cardholders. It has also strengthened our ability to ensure we are operating on a compliant core platform, and enabled efficient integration of digital technology, while supporting our data and analytics capabilities and improving operational efficiencies. See also "—Technology/Systems" below for additional information regarding our approach toward the systems and technologies that we use in the operation of our business.

Our customer care operations are influenced by our retail heritage and we view every customer touch point as an opportunity to provide an exceptional experience. Our customer care operations offer omnichannel servicing, including phone, mail, fax, email, text, smartphone application and web. We provide focused training programs in all areas to achieve the highest possible customer service standards and customer experience, and monitor our performance by conducting surveys with our partners and our customers. In 2023, for the eighteenth consecutive time, we were certified by BenchmarkPortal as a Center of Excellence for the quality of our operations, the most prestigious customer care industry ranking attainable. Founded by Purdue University in 1995, BenchmarkPortal is a global leader of best practices for customer care centers. We blend domestic and off-shore locations as an important part of our servicing strategy, to maintain service availability beyond normal work hours in the United States and to optimize our cost structure.

Marketing, and Data & Analytics. Through our integrated marketing services, we design and implement strategies that assist our partners in acquiring, retaining and expanding customer engagement to drive a more loyal, frequent shopper that increases customer lifetime value. Our programs capture transaction data that we analyze to better understand consumer behavior, which we use to increase the effectiveness of our partners' marketing activities. Through our data and analytics capabilities, including machine learning and artificial intelligence, we focus on data insights that drive actionable strategies and enhance revenue growth and customer retention. We use multi-channel marketing communication tools, including in-store, web, permission-based email, permission-based mobile messaging and direct mail to engage customers in the channel of their choice.

Digital and Mobile Capabilities. We are constantly seeking to improve our digital and mobile capabilities, in order to support and enhance our product offerings, drive growth for our brand partners and improve the customer experience. We seek to provide a seamless, personalized digital and mobile experience that is responsive to our customers' evolving expectations, while also providing the data and tools necessary to proactively identify and address future customer needs. During 2023, we made significant improvements to our digital and mobile capabilities, including API enhancements, enriched software development kits, virtual card commercialization and our new Bread Financial mobile app, which we launched to Bread Cashback<sup>TM</sup> credit card customers in the fourth quarter of 2023, and will roll out to brand partner customers starting in the first quarter of 2024. We are continually seeking to enhance customers' self-service capabilities in our digital channels, which allows customers to address their own needs when and how they want, while also generating efficiencies for us over time by reducing the cost to serve our customers. In addition, through our Enhanced Digital Suite, a group of marketing and credit application features, we help our brand partners capitalize on online trends by bringing through more qualified applicants, a higher credit sales conversion rate and a higher average purchase value. Enhanced

Digital Suite includes a unified software development kit that provides access to our broad suite of products; it also promotes credit payment options, relevant to the customer, earlier in the shopping experience. The credit application is simple and easy, offers prefilled fields and pre-screens customers in real-time, allowing for immediate credit approval without leaving the brand partner's site. Across all of our product offerings, we remain focused on creating an exceptional digital and mobile experience for our customers, which we believe will improve our competitive position and drive future growth.

For additional information relating to our business, business strategy and products and services, see "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Business Environment".

# Technology/Systems

We leverage information and technology to help achieve our business objectives and to develop and deliver products and services that satisfy our brand partners' and customers' needs. A key part of our strategic focus is the development and use of efficient, flexible computer and operational systems, such as cloud technology, to support complex marketing and account management strategies, the servicing of our customers, and the development and scaling of new and diversified products. We believe the continued development and integration of these systems is an important part of our efforts to reduce costs, improve quality and security, and provide faster, more flexible technology services. Consequently, we continuously review capabilities and develop or acquire systems, processes and competencies to meet our unique business requirements.

As part of our continuous efforts to review and improve our technologies, we may either develop such capabilities internally or use third-party service providers who have the ability to deliver technology that is of higher quality, lower cost, or both. Specifically, we rely on third-parties to help us deliver systems and operational infrastructure, these relationships include (but are not limited to): Microsoft and Amazon Web Services, Inc. for our cloud infrastructure and Fisery for credit card processing services.

We are committed to safeguarding our customers' and our own information and technology, implementing backup and recovery systems, and generally require the same of our third-party service providers. We take measures that mitigate against known attacks and use internal and external resources to scan for vulnerabilities in platforms, systems, and applications necessary for delivering our products and services. For a discussion of the risks associated with our use of technology systems, see "Part I—Item 1A. Risk Factors" under the heading "Cybersecurity, Technology and Vendor Risks".

# **Disaster and Contingency Planning**

We operate, either internally or through third-party service providers, multiple data processing centers to store and otherwise process our customer transaction data. Given the significant amount of data that we or our third-party service providers manage, much of which is real-time data to support our partners' commerce initiatives, we have established redundant capabilities for our data centers. We have a number of safeguards in place that are designed to protect us from data-related risks and in the event of a disaster, to restore our data centers' systems. For additional information, see "Item 1A. Risk Factors – Risk Management – Operational Risk".

# Protection of Intellectual Property and Other Proprietary Rights

We rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trade secret and trademark laws, confidentiality procedures, contractual provisions and other similar measures to protect our proprietary information and technology used in our business. We generally enter into confidentiality or license agreements with our employees, consultants and corporate partners, and generally control access to and distribution of our technology, documentation and other proprietary information. Despite the efforts to protect our proprietary rights, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy or otherwise obtain the use of our products or technology that we consider proprietary and third parties may attempt to develop similar technology independently. We have a number of domestic and foreign patents and pending patent applications. We pursue registration and protection of our trademarks primarily in the United States; although, we also have either registered trademarks or applications pending for certain marks in other countries. No individual patent or license is material to us or our business.

## Competition

The markets for our products and services are highly competitive, continuously changing, highly innovative, and subject to regulatory scrutiny and oversight. We compete with a wide range of businesses, including major financial institutions and financial technology firms, or fintechs. Some of our current and potential competitors may be larger than we are, have larger customer bases, greater brand recognition, longer operating histories, a dominant or more secure position, broader geographic scope, volume, scale, resources, and market share than we do, or offer products and services that we do not offer. Other competitors are smaller or younger companies that may be more agile in responding quickly to regulatory and technological changes. Many of the areas in which we compete evolve rapidly with innovative and disruptive technologies, emerging competitors, business alliances, shifting consumer habits and user needs, price sensitivity on the part of merchants and consumers, and frequent introductions of new products and services. The consumer credit and payments industry is highly competitive and we face an increasingly dynamic industry as emerging technologies enter the marketplace.

In competing to acquire and retain the business of brand partners and customers, our primary competition is with other financial institutions whose marketing focus has been on developing credit card programs with attractive value propositions and consequentially large revolving balances. These competitors further drive their businesses by cross-selling their other financial products to their cardholders. We also compete for brand partners on the basis of a number of factors, including program financial and other terms, underwriting standards and capabilities, marketing expertise, service levels, the breadth of our product and service offerings, digital, technological and integration capabilities, brand recognition and reputation. We focus on retailers and other brand partners that understand the competitive advantage of building a loyal customer base. We have a long history of effectively analyzing transaction data we obtain through partner loyalty programs and managing our lending programs, including customer specific transaction data and overall consumer spending patterns, to develop and implement successful marketing strategies for our partners.

As a form of payment, our customers have numerous consumer credit and other payment options available to them, and our products compete with cash, checks, electronic bank transfers, debit cards, general purpose credit cards (including Visa, MasterCard, American Express and Discover Card), various forms of consumer installment loans and split-pay products, other private label card brands, prepaid cards, digital wallets and mobile payment solutions, and other tools that simplify and personalize shopping experiences for consumers and merchants. Among other factors, our products compete with these other forms of payment on the basis of interest rates and fees, credit limits, reward programs and other product features. As the payments industry continues to evolve, in the future we expect increasing competition with emerging payment technologies from fintechs and payment networks. Moreover, some of our competitors, including new and emerging competitors in the digital and mobile payments space, are not subject to the same regulatory requirements or legislative scrutiny to which we are subject, which could place us at a competitive disadvantage.

In our retail deposits business, we have acquisition and servicing capabilities similar to other direct-banking competitors. We compete for deposits with traditional banks, and in seeking to grow our Bread Savings<sup>TM</sup> platform, we compete with other banks that have direct-banking models similar to ours. Competition among direct banks is intense because online banking provides customers the ability to quickly and easily deposit and withdraw funds, and open and close accounts in favor of products and services offered by competitors.

# **Supervision and Regulation**

We operate primarily through our insured depository institution subsidiaries, Comenity Bank (CB) and Comenity Capital Bank (CCB), which, as noted above, together are referred to herein as the "Banks". Federal and state laws and regulations extensively regulate the operations of the Banks. This regulatory framework is intended to protect individual consumers, depositors, the Deposit Insurance Fund (DIF) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) and the U.S. banking system as a whole, rather than for the protection of stockholders and creditors. Set forth below is a summary of the significant laws and regulations applicable to each of CB and CCB. The description that follows is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the statutes, regulations, and policies that are described. Such statutes, regulations, and policies are subject to ongoing review by Congress, state legislatures, and federal and state regulatory agencies. A change in any of the statutes, regulations, or regulatory policies applicable to CB and/or CCB, or in the leadership or direction of our regulators, could have a material effect on our operations or financial condition. Further, the scope of regulation and the intensity of supervision will likely remain high in the current regulatory environment.

CB is a Delaware-chartered bank operating as a credit card bank under a Competitive Equality Banking Act (CEBA) exemption from the definition of "bank" under the Bank Holding Company Act (BHC Act). To maintain its status as a CEBA credit card bank, CB must continue to comply with the following requirements:

- engage only in credit card operations;
- do not accept demand deposits or deposits that the depositor may withdraw by check or similar means for payment to third parties;
- do not accept any savings or time deposits of less than \$100,000, except for deposits pledged as collateral for its extensions of credit;
- maintain only one office that accepts deposits; and
- do not engage in the business of making commercial loans (except credit card loans to certain small businesses).

CB is subject to prudential regulation, supervision and examination by the Delaware Office of the State Bank Commissioner, as its chartering authority, and the FDIC as its primary federal regulator. CB's deposits are insured by the DIF of the FDIC up to the applicable deposit insurance limits in accordance with applicable law and FDIC regulations. CB is not a member of the Federal Reserve System.

CCB is a Utah-chartered industrial bank. As an industrial bank, CCB is exempt from the definition of "bank" under the BHC Act. CCB is subject to prudential regulation, supervision and examination by the Utah Department of Financial Institutions, as its chartering authority, and the FDIC as its primary federal regulator. CCB's deposits are insured by the DIF of the FDIC up to the applicable deposit insurance limits in accordance with applicable law and FDIC regulations. CCB is not a member of the Federal Reserve System.

The Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (CFPB) promulgates regulations for the federal consumer financial protection laws and supervises and examines large banks (those with more than \$10 billion of total assets) with respect to those laws. Banks in a multi-bank organization, such as CB and CCB, are subject to supervision and examination by the CFPB with respect to the federal consumer financial protection laws if at least one bank reports total assets over \$10 billion for four consecutive quarters. While the Banks were subject to supervision and examination by the CFPB with respect to the federal consumer financial protection laws between 2016 and 2021, this reverted to the FDIC in 2022. However, CCB's total assets then exceeded \$10 billion for four consecutive quarters as of September 30, 2022, and both Banks are now again subject to supervision and examination by the CFPB with respect to federal consumer protection laws.

The CFPB has broad rulemaking authority that has impacted, and is expected to continue impacting, the Banks' operations, including with respect to credit card late fees and other amounts that we may charge. For example, the CFPB's rulemaking authority may allow it to change regulations adopted in the past by other regulators including regulations issued under the Truth in Lending Act by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Federal Reserve Board). In February 2023, the CFPB published a proposed rule with request for public comment that would: (i) decrease the safe harbor dollar amount for credit card late fees to \$8 and eliminate a higher safe harbor dollar amount for subsequent late payments; (ii) eliminate the annual inflation adjustments that currently exist for the late fee safe harbor dollar amounts; and (iii) require that late fees not exceed 25% of the consumer's required minimum payment. The "safe harbor" dollar amounts referenced in the CFPB's proposed rulemaking refer to the amounts that credit card issuers may charge as late fees under the Credit Card Accountability Responsibility and Disclosure Act of 2009 (CARD Act). Under the CARD Act, as implemented, these safe harbor amounts have been subject to annual adjustment based on changes in the consumer price index, and the safe harbor amounts are currently set at \$30 for an initial late fee and \$41 for subsequent late fees in one of the next six billing cycles. Accordingly, the proposed \$8 safe harbor amount on late fees (and proposed elimination of the annual inflation-based adjustment thereto) would represent a significant decrease from the current safe harbor amounts. In addition, while not a part of the proposed rule, the CFPB sought comment on whether late fees should be prohibited if the applicable payment is made within 15 days of the due date and whether, as a condition to utilizing the safe harbor, credit card issuers should be required to offer automatic payment options and/or provide certain notifications of upcoming payment due dates. In anticipation of the CFPB publishing its final rule, we are proactively implementing our plans intended to address the potential changes in regulation, which if left unmitigated would have a significant impact on our business. We are engaged with our brand partners regarding necessary mitigating actions and expect to implement many of these actions prior to the final rule becoming effective. Additionally, we continue to strategically diversify our business to be less reliant on late fees with the growth of our co-brand and proprietary products and our improved credit profile. We expect the rule to be challenged in court. Additional discussion regarding the CFPB's proposed rulemaking can be found in "Risk Factors—Legal, Regulatory and Compliance Risks" and "Management's Discussion & Analysis—Business Environment" below.

More generally, the CFPB's ability to rescind, modify or interpret past regulatory guidance could reduce fee income, increase our compliance costs and litigation exposure. Further, the CFPB has broad authority to enforce the prohibitions of "unfair, deceptive or abusive" acts or practices regardless of which agency supervises the Banks. The CFPB has taken enforcement action against other credit card issuers and financial services companies. Evolution of these standards could result in changes to pricing, practices, procedures and other activities relating to our credit card accounts in ways that could reduce the associated return from those accounts and potentially impact business growth plans. While the CFPB has taken public positions on certain matters, it is unclear what additional changes may be promulgated by the CFPB and what effect, if any, such changes would have on our credit accounts.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (Dodd-Frank Act) authorizes certain state officials to enforce regulations issued by the CFPB and to enforce the Dodd- Frank Act's general prohibition against unfair, deceptive or abusive practices. To the extent that states enact requirements that differ from federal standards or courts adopt interpretations of federal consumer laws that differ from those adopted by the FDIC, the Federal Reserve Board and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (collectively, the Federal Banking Agencies), we may be required to alter products or services offered in some jurisdictions or cease offering products, which will increase compliance costs and reduce our ability to offer the same products and services to consumers nationwide.

On November 20, 2023, following the consent of the Board of Managers of Comenity Servicing LLC (the Servicer), the FDIC issued a consent order to the Servicer. The Servicer is not one of our Bank subsidiaries, but is our wholly-owned subsidiary that services substantially all of our loans. The consent order arose out of the June 2022 transition of our credit card processing services to strategic outsourcing partners and addresses certain shortcomings in the Servicer's information technology (IT) systems development, project management, business continuity management, cloud operations, and third-party oversight. The Servicer entered into the consent order for the purpose of resolving these matters without admitting or denying any violations of law or regulation set forth in the order. The Servicer has taken significant steps to strengthen the organization's IT governance and address the other issues identified in the consent order, and we are committed to ensuring that all of the requirements of the consent order are met. The consent order does not contain any monetary penalties or fines.

#### Regulation of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc.

Because neither CB nor CCB is considered a "bank" within the meaning of the BHC Act, Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. is not a bank holding company (BHC) subject to regulation thereunder. If any of our entities became subject to regulation as a BHC, among other things, Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. and our non-bank subsidiaries would be subject to regulation, supervision and examination by the Federal Reserve Board and our operations would be limited to certain activities that are closely related to banking or financial services in nature. However, under Section 616 of the Dodd-Frank Act, any company that directly or indirectly controls an insured depository institution is required to serve as a source of financial strength to its subsidiary institution and may not conduct its operations in an unsafe or unsound manner. This doctrine is commonly known as the "Source of Strength" doctrine. As such a company, this means that Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. must stand ready to use available resources to provide adequate capital funds to the Banks during periods of financial stress or adversity and should maintain the financial flexibility and capital-raising capacity to obtain additional funding resources to support the Banks. This support may be required at times when Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. might otherwise have determined not to provide it or when doing so is not otherwise in the interests of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. or its stockholders or creditors. Bread Financial Holdings, Inc.'s failure to meet its obligation to serve as a source of strength to the Banks would generally be considered to be an unsafe and unsound banking practice.

# Regulation of the Banks

Federal and state banking laws and regulations govern, among other things, the scope of a bank's business, the investments a bank may make, the reserves against deposits a bank must maintain, the loans a bank makes and collateral it takes, the activities of a bank with respect to mergers and acquisitions, management practices, and numerous other aspects of our operations.

#### Regulatory Capital Requirements

The Banks are subject to certain risk-based capital and leverage ratio requirements under the U.S. Basel III capital rules adopted by the FDIC. These rules implement the Basel III international regulatory capital standards in the United States, as well as certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act. These quantitative calculations are minimums, and the FDIC may

determine that a bank, based on our size, complexity, or risk profile, must maintain a higher level of capital in order to operate in a safe and sound manner.

Under the U.S. Basel III capital rules, the Banks' assets, exposures, and certain off-balance sheet items are subject to risk weights used to determine an institution's risk-weighted assets, which then are used to determine the minimum capital that CB and CCB should keep as reserves to reduce the risk of insolvency. These risk-weighted assets are used to calculate the following minimum capital ratios for the Banks:

- Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) Risk-Based Capital Ratio the ratio of CET1 capital to risk-weighted assets. CET1 capital primarily includes common stockholders' equity subject to certain regulatory adjustments and deductions, including for goodwill and intangible assets, certain deferred tax assets, and accumulated other comprehensive income or loss.
- Tier 1 Risk-Based Capital Ratio the ratio of Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets. Tier 1 capital is primarily comprised of CET1 capital, perpetual preferred stock, and certain qualifying capital instruments. For us, this ratio is the same as the CET1 Risk-Based Capital Ratio because we do not currently have any preferred stock or other qualifying capital instruments that would adjust the ratio.
- Total Risk-Based Capital Ratio the ratio of total capital, including CET1 capital, Tier 1 capital, and Tier 2 capital, to risk-weighted assets. Tier 2 capital primarily includes qualifying subordinated debt and qualifying allowance for credit losses.

The Banks are also subject to the requirements of a fourth ratio, the Leverage ratio, which itself does not incorporate risk-weighted assets:

• Tier 1 Leverage Ratio - the ratio of Tier 1 capital to quarterly average assets (net of goodwill, certain other intangible assets, and certain other deductions).

The U.S. Basel III capital rules require a minimum CET1 Risk-Based Capital Ratio of 4.5%, a minimum Tier 1 Risk-Based Capital Ratio of 6.0%, and a minimum Total Risk-Based Capital Ratio of 8.0%. In addition to meeting the minimum capital requirements, under the U.S. Basel III capital rules, the Banks must also maintain the required 2.5% Capital Conservation Buffer to avoid becoming subject to restrictions on capital distributions and certain discretionary bonus payments to executive management. The Capital Conservation Buffer is calculated as a ratio of CET1 capital to risk-weighted assets, and it essentially increases the required minimum risk-based capital ratios. As a result, the Banks must maintain a CET1 Risk-Based Capital Ratio of at least 7%, a Tier 1 Risk-Based Capital Ratio of at least 8.5% and a Total Risk-Based Capital Ratio of at least 10.5% to avoid being subject to restrictions on capital distributions and discretionary bonus payments to its executive management. A bank, however, may be considered well-capitalized while remaining out of compliance with the Capital Conservation Buffer. The Tier 1 Leverage Ratio is not impacted by the Capital Conservation Buffer; the required minimum Tier 1 Leverage Ratio for all banks and BHCs is 4%.

To be considered well-capitalized, the Banks must maintain the following capital ratios which are in excess of the minimums described above:

- CET1 Risk-Based Capital Ratio of 6.5% or greater;
- Tier 1 Risk-Based Capital Ratio of 8.0% or greater;
- Total Risk-Based Capital Ratio of 10.0% or greater; and
- Tier 1 Leverage Ratio of 5.0% or greater.

Failure to be well-capitalized or to meet minimum capital requirements could result in certain mandatory and possible additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a material adverse effect on our operations or financial condition. Failure to be well-capitalized or to meet minimum capital requirements could also result in restrictions on the Banks' ability to pay dividends or otherwise distribute capital or to receive regulatory approval of applications. As of December 31, 2023, the Banks' regulatory capital ratios were above the well-capitalized standards and met the Capital Conservation Buffer. The Banks seek to maintain capital levels and ratios in excess of the minimum regulatory requirements inclusive of the 2.5% Capital Conservation Buffer.

#### Dividends

Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. is a legal entity separate and distinct from the Banks. Declaration and payment of cash dividends or repurchases of our common stock depends upon cash dividend payments to Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. by

the Banks, which are our primary source of revenue and cash flow. As state-chartered banks, under Delaware or Utah law, as applicable, the Banks are subject to regulatory restrictions on the payment and amounts of dividends. Further, the ability of the Banks to pay dividends to Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. is also subject to their profitability, financial condition, capital expenditures and other cash flow requirements, and any such dividends are also subject to the approval of the Board of Directors of the applicable Bank.

The payment of dividends by the Banks and Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. and any repurchases of our common stock may also be affected by other factors, such as the requirement to maintain adequate capital above regulatory requirements. The Federal Banking Agencies have indicated that paying dividends that deplete a bank's capital base to an inadequate level would be an unsafe and unsound banking practice; a bank may not pay any dividend if payment would cause it to become undercapitalized or if it already is undercapitalized. Moreover, the Federal Banking Agencies have issued policy statements that provide that banks should generally only pay dividends out of current operating earnings. The Federal Banking Agencies have the authority to prohibit banks from paying a dividend if it is deemed that such payment would be an unsafe or unsound practice.

#### Prompt Corrective Action and Safety and Soundness

Under applicable "prompt corrective action" (PCA) statutes and regulations, insured depository institutions, such as the Banks, are placed into one of five capital categories, ranging from "well capitalized" to "critically undercapitalized". The PCA statute and regulations provide for progressively more stringent supervisory measures as an institution's capital category declines. An institution that is not well capitalized is generally prohibited from accepting brokered deposits and offering interest rates on deposits higher than the prevailing rate in its market. An undercapitalized institution must submit an acceptable restoration plan to the appropriate Federal Banking Agency. One requisite element of such a plan is that the institution's parent holding company guarantee the institution's compliance with the plan, subject to certain limitations. As of December 31, 2023, the Banks qualified as "well capitalized" under applicable regulatory capital standards.

Insured depository institutions may also be subject to potential enforcement actions of varying levels of severity by the Federal Banking Agencies for unsafe or unsound practices in conducting their businesses, or for violation of any law, rule, regulation, condition imposed in writing by the agency, or term of a written agreement with the agency. In more serious cases, enforcement actions may include the issuance of directives to increase capital; the issuance of formal and informal agreements; the imposition of civil monetary penalties; the issuance of a cease and desist order that can be judicially enforced; the issuance of removal and prohibition orders against officers, directors, and other institution-affiliated parties; the termination of the institution's deposit insurance; the appointment of a conservator or receiver for the institution; and the enforcement of such actions through injunctions or restraining orders based upon a judicial determination that the FDIC, as receiver, would be harmed if such equitable relief was not granted.

#### Reserve Requirements

Federal Reserve Board regulations require insured depository institutions to maintain cash reserves against their transaction accounts, primarily interest-bearing and regular checking accounts, as well as cardholder credit balances. The required cash reserves can be in the form of vault cash and, if vault cash does not fully satisfy the required cash reserves, in the form of a balance maintained with Federal Reserve Banks; we maintain a significant majority of our liquidity portfolio on deposit within the Federal Reserve banking system.

The regulations authorize different ranges of reserve requirement ratios depending on the amount of transaction account balances held. A zero percent reserve requirement ratio is applied to transaction balances below the reserve requirement exemption amount. In addition, transaction account balances maintained over the reserve requirement exemption amount and up to a certain amount, known as the low reserve tranche, may be subject to a reserve requirement ratio of not more than 3 percent (and which may be zero), and transaction account balances over the low reserve tranche may be subject to a reserve requirement ratio of not more than 14 percent (and which may be zero). The reserve requirement exemption and the low reserve tranche are both subject to adjustment on an annual basis, as applicable, by the Federal Reserve Board. Effective March 26, 2020, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the reserve requirement ratios on all net transaction accounts were reduced to zero percent, thereby eliminating reserve requirements for all depository institutions. The annual indexation of the reserve requirement exemption amount and the low reserve tranche for the years 2021-2024 was required by statute, but did not affect depository institutions' reserve requirements, which remain at zero.

#### Federal Deposit Insurance

The deposits of the Banks are insured up to applicable limits by the DIF of the FDIC. The current standard maximum deposit insurance amount is \$250,000 per depositor, per insured depository institution, per ownership category, in accordance with applicable FDIC regulations.

The FDIC uses a risk-based assessment system that imposes insurance premiums based on a risk matrix that takes into account an institution's capital level and supervisory rating. The base for insurance assessments is the average consolidated total assets less tangible equity capital of an institution. Assessment rates are calculated using formulas that take into account the risk of the institution being assessed.

Under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (the FDIA), the FDIC may terminate an institution's deposit insurance upon a finding that the institution has engaged in unsafe and unsound practices, is in an unsafe and unsound condition or has violated any applicable law, regulation, order or condition imposed by the FDIC.

#### Cross Guaranty Provisions

The cross guaranty provisions of the FDIA require each insured depository institution controlled by the same parent company to be financially responsible for the failure or resolution costs of any affiliated insured depository institution. Generally, the amount of the cross guaranty liability is equal to the estimated loss to the DIF for the resolution of the affiliated institution(s) in default. The FDIC's claim under the cross guaranty provision is superior to claims of shareholders of the insured depository institution or its parent company and to most claims arising out of obligations or liabilities owed to affiliates of the institution, but is subordinate to claims of depositors, secured creditors and holders of subordinated debt (other than affiliates) of the commonly controlled insured depository institution. The FDIC may decline to enforce the cross guaranty provision if it determines that a waiver is in the best interest of the DIF.

#### Depositor Preference

The FDIA provides that, in the event of the liquidation or other resolution of an insured depository institution, the claims of depositors of the institution, including the claims of the FDIC as subrogee of insured depositors, and certain claims for administrative expenses of the FDIC as a receiver, will have priority over other general unsecured claims against the institution. If an insured depository institution fails, insured and uninsured depositors, along with the FDIC, will have priority in payment ahead of unsecured, non-deposit creditors, including the parent company, with respect to any extensions of credit they have made to such insured depository institution.

# Restrictions on Transactions with Affiliates and Insiders

Sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act limit the extent to which the Parent Company and its non-bank affiliates (including non-bank subsidiaries) can borrow or otherwise obtain credit from, or engage in other covered transactions with either of the Banks, which may have the effect of limiting the extent to which either Bank can finance or otherwise supply funds to the Parent Company or its non-bank affiliates. "Covered transactions" include loans or extensions of credit, purchases of or investments in securities, purchases of assets, including assets subject to an agreement to repurchase, acceptance of securities as collateral for a loan or extension of credit, or the issuance of a guarantee, acceptance, or letter of credit. Covered transactions are subject to quantitative and qualitative limits. In addition, with certain exceptions, each loan or extension of credit by either Bank to the Parent Company or its non-bank affiliates must be secured by collateral with a market value ranging from 100% to 130% of the amount of the loan or extension of credit, depending on the type of collateral. Further, all transactions between the Banks and the Parent Company or any non-bank affiliates must be on arm's length terms and consistent with safe and sound banking practices. The Banks are also prohibited from purchasing low-quality assets from the Parent Company or any non-bank affiliates.

The Banks are also subject to Sections 22(g) and 22(h) of the Federal Reserve Act, and the implementing Regulation O as applied to the Banks. These provisions impose limitations on loans and extensions of credit by the Banks to their executive officers, directors and principal stockholders and their related interests, as well as those of the Banks' affiliates. The limitations restrict the terms and aggregate amount of such transactions. Regulation O also imposes certain recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

#### Volcker Rule

Section 619 of the Dodd-Frank Act, commonly known as the Volcker Rule, restricts the ability of banking entities, such as Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. and the Banks, from (i) engaging in proprietary trading and (ii) investing in or sponsoring covered funds, subject to certain limited exceptions. Under the Volcker Rule, the term covered funds is defined as any issuer that would be an investment company under the Investment Company Act but for the exemption in section 3(c)(1) or 3(c)(7) of that Act, which includes collateralized loan obligation securities and collateralized debt obligation securities. There are also several exemptions from the definition of covered funds, including, among other things, loan securitization, joint ventures, certain types of foreign funds, entities issuing asset-backed commercial paper, and registered investment companies. We do not engage in proprietary trading, or invest in or sponsor covered funds.

## Incentive Compensation

The Dodd-Frank Act requires the Federal Banking Agencies and the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) to establish joint regulations or guidelines prohibiting incentive-based payment arrangements at specified regulated entities, including the Banks, that encourage inappropriate risks by providing an executive officer, employee, director or principal stockholder with excessive compensation, fees, or benefits resulting from inappropriate risk taking, as these actions could lead to material financial loss to the entity. The Federal Banking Agencies and the SEC most recently proposed such regulations in 2016, but the regulations have not yet been finalized. If the regulations are adopted in the form initially proposed, the manner in which executive compensation is structured will be restricted.

The Dodd-Frank Act also requires publicly traded companies to give stockholders a non-binding vote on executive compensation at least every three years and on so-called "golden parachute" payments in connection with approvals of mergers and acquisitions. Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. has held our "sayon-pay" vote annually.

#### USA PATRIOT Act

Under Title III of the USA PATRIOT Act, all financial institutions are required to take certain measures to identify their customers, prevent money laundering, monitor customer transactions, and report suspicious activity to U.S. law enforcement agencies. Financial institutions also are required to respond to requests for information from Federal Banking Agencies and law enforcement agencies. Information sharing among financial institutions for the above purposes is encouraged by an exemption granted to complying financial institutions from the privacy provisions of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (GLBA) and other privacy laws. Financial institutions that hold correspondent accounts for foreign banks or provide private banking services to foreign individuals are required to take measures to avoid dealing with certain foreign individuals or entities, including foreign banks with profiles that raise money laundering concerns, and are prohibited from dealing with foreign "shell banks" and persons from jurisdictions of particular concern. The Federal Banking Agencies and the Secretary of the Treasury have adopted regulations to implement several of these provisions. All financial institutions also are required to establish internal anti-money laundering programs. The effectiveness of a financial institution in combating money laundering activities is a factor to be considered in any application submitted by a financial institution to engage in a merger transaction under the Bank Merger Act. The Banks have in place a Bank Secrecy Act and USA PATRIOT Act compliance program and engage in very few transactions of any kind with foreign financial institutions or foreign persons.

# Office of Foreign Assets Control Regulations

The United States government has imposed economic sanctions that affect transactions with designated foreign countries, nationals, and others. These are typically known as the "OFAC" rules based on their administration by the U.S. Treasury Department Office of Foreign Assets Control. The Office of Foreign Assets Control-administered sanctions targeting countries take many different forms. Generally, OFAC sanctions contain one or more of the following elements: (i) restrictions on trade with or investment in a sanctioned country, including prohibitions against direct or indirect imports from and exports to a sanctioned country and prohibitions on U.S. persons engaging in financial transactions relating to making investments in, or providing investment-related advice or assistance to, a sanctioned country; and (ii) a blocking of assets in which the government or specially designated nationals of the sanctioned country have an interest, by prohibiting transfers of property subject to U.S. jurisdiction (including property in the possession or control of U.S. persons). Blocked assets (e.g., property and bank deposits) cannot be paid out, withdrawn, set off, or transferred in any manner without a license from the Office of Foreign Assets Control. Failure to comply with these sanctions could have serious legal and reputational consequences.

#### Identity Theft

The FDIC issued final rules and guidelines implementing the provisions of the Fair Credit Reporting Act (FCRA), as amended by the Dodd-Frank Act, that require insured state nonmenber banks, such as the Banks, to establish programs to address risks of identity theft. The rules require financial institutions and creditors to develop and implement a written identity theft prevention program that is designed to detect, prevent, and mitigate identity theft in connection with certain existing accounts or the opening of new accounts. The rules include guidelines to assist entities in the formulation and maintenance of programs that would satisfy these requirements. In addition, the rules establish special requirements for any credit and debit card issuers that are subject to the jurisdiction of the FDIC to assess the validity of notifications of changes of address under certain circumstances. The Banks implemented an ID Theft Prevention Program, approved by their Boards of Directors, in compliance with these requirements.

\*\*Community Reinvestment Act\*\*

The Community Reinvestment Act of 1977 (CRA) is intended to encourage banks to help meet the credit needs of their service areas, including low- and moderate-income neighborhoods, consistent with safe and sound business practices. The relevant Federal Banking Agency, the FDIC in the Banks' case, examines each bank and assigns it a public CRA rating. A bank's record of fair lending compliance is part of the resulting CRA examination report. CRA performance evaluations are based on a four-tiered rating system: Outstanding, Satisfactory, Needs to Improve and Substantial Noncompliance. CRA performance evaluations are considered in evaluating applications for such things as mergers, acquisitions and applications to open branches. The Banks each received a CRA rating of "Outstanding" at their most recent CRA examinations. In October 2023, the Federal Banking Agencies issued a final rule overhauling the process and substantive tests used by the agencies to assess a bank's record of meeting the credit needs of its community. In February 2024, industry trade associations filed a lawsuit against the Federal Banking Agencies alleging the agencies exceeded their statutory authority and asking the court to vacate the final rule.

#### Consumer Protection Regulation and Supervision

We are subject to the federal consumer financial protection laws implemented by the CFPB. We are also subject to certain state consumer protection laws and state attorneys general and other state officials are empowered to enforce certain federal consumer protection laws and regulations. State authorities have increased their focus on and enforcement of consumer protection rules. These federal and state consumer protection laws apply to a broad range of our activities and to various aspects of our business, and include laws relating to interest rates, fair lending, disclosures of credit terms and estimated transaction costs to consumer borrowers, debt collection practices, the use and provision of information to consumer reporting agencies, and the prohibition of unfair, deceptive, or abusive acts or practices in connection with the offer, sale, or provision of consumer financial products and services. Each Bank has in place an effective compliance management system to comply with these laws and regulations.

# Privacy, Information Security and Data Protection

We are subject to various privacy, information security and data protection laws, including requirements concerning security breach notification. For example, in the United States, we are subject to the GLBA and implementing regulations and guidance. Among other things, the GLBA: (i) imposes certain limitations on the ability of financial institutions to share consumers' nonpublic personal information with nonaffiliated third parties; (ii) requires that financial institutions provide certain disclosures to consumers about their information collection, sharing and security practices and affords consumers the right to "opt out" of the institution's disclosure of their personal financial information to nonaffiliated third parties (with certain exceptions); and (iii) requires financial institutions to develop, implement and maintain a written comprehensive information security program containing safeguards that are appropriate to the financial institution's size and complexity, the nature and scope of the financial institution's activities, the sensitivity of consumer information processed by the financial institution as well as plans for responding to data security breaches.

In 2018, the State of California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act (CCPA), which was modified in 2020 through a voter referendum adopting the California Privacy Rights Act (CPRA). The CCPA/CPRA requires covered businesses to comply with requirements that give consumers the right to know what information is being collected from them and whether such information is sold or disclosed to third parties. The statute also allows consumers to access, delete, correct, and prevent the sale and sharing of personal information that has been collected by covered businesses in certain circumstances. The CCPA/CPRA does not apply to personal information collected, processed, sold, or disclosed pursuant to the GLBA or the California Financial Information Privacy Act. We are a covered business under the CCPA, which

became effective on January 1, 2020 and under the CPRA which became effective on January 1, 2023. We are compliant with both the CCPA and the CPRA.

Federal and state laws also require us to respond appropriately to data security breaches. A final rule issued by the Federal Reserve, OCC, and FDIC, which became effective in May 2022, requires banking organizations to notify their primary federal regulator of significant computer security incidents within 36 hours of determining that such an incident has occurred.

We continue to monitor, and have a program in place to comply with, applicable privacy, information security and data protection requirements imposed by federal, state, and foreign laws. However, if we experience a significant cybersecurity incident or our regulators deem our information security controls to be inadequate, we could be subject to supervisory criticism or penalties, and/or suffer reputational harm. For further discussion of privacy, data protection and cybersecurity, and related risks for our business, see "Part I—Item 1A. Risk Factors" under the headings "Regulation in the areas of privacy, data protection, data governance, account access and information and cyber security could increase our costs and affect or limit our business opportunities and how we collect and/or use personal information", "Failure to safeguard our data and consumer privacy could affect our reputation among our partners and their customers, and may expose us to legal claims", and "Business interruptions, including loss of data center capacity, interruption due to cyberattacks, loss of network connectivity or inability to utilize proprietary software of third party vendors, could affect our ability to timely meet the needs of our partners and customers and harm our business" and "Part I—Item 1C. Cybersecurity".

#### **Human Capital**

Providing a meaningful value proposition for our associates is a top priority for us. We seek to enhance our associate value proposition continuously to ensure that we offer competitive rewards, career opportunities and workplace conditions, which we believe will allow us to attract and retain a highly qualified and motivated workforce.

As of December 31, 2023, we employed approximately 7,000 associates worldwide, with the majority concentrated in the United States. Attracting, developing and retaining top talent is critical to our business. We promote an inclusive, engaged culture that empowers associates through opportunities to grow, develop and lead. Our associates have been, and will remain the backbone of our business, and we take a holistic approach to our associates' experiences, recognizing that an engaged workforce drives our long-term growth and sustainability. Our Board of Directors and Compensation & Human Capital Committee provide the important oversight of our human capital management strategy, including diversity, equity, inclusion and belonging (DEI+B) efforts, which are led by our Head of Diversity and Inclusion. Our Compensation & Human Capital Committee and our full Board of Directors receive regular updates from senior management and third-party consultants on human capital trends and developments, and other key human capital matters that drive our ongoing success and performance.

#### Associate Health and Well-Being

Associate health and well-being remains a top human capital priority, and we are committed to providing our associates with competitive total compensation, benefits and wellness resources. Our associates continue to value flexible remote work policies that allow them to find a balance of officework time and remote-work time. Approximately 98% of our United States workforce works on a hybrid office/remote schedule. We intend to continue these flexible work arrangements, seeking to take advantage of the engagement and productivity benefits associated with increased flexibility, as well as opportunities for connectedness and social interaction. Other associate well-being resources include mental health awareness and counselling support, financial education and wellness courses, a variety of fitness and meditation classes, a well-being cost reimbursement program and other benefits to promote mental and physical health supportive of holistic well-being.

During 2023, we further improved the competitiveness of our associate benefit offerings in various ways, including: (i) enhancements to our Bread Financial 401(k) Plan with options for associates who may otherwise be unable to save for retirement, including providing additional compensation equal to 3% of eligible pay each year into all eligible associates' 401(k) accounts; (ii) improvements to our work location and work-at-home associate policies; and (iii) the addition of two new benefits to support student loan assistance and comprehensive financial wellness support.

#### Associate Experience and Engagement

Delivering an exceptional experience for our customers relies on our ability to cultivate an engaging and rewarding experience for our associates. We maintained high levels of associate engagement and retention in 2023 and were successful with talent acquisition in key areas. As discussed further below, in 2023 we continued to focus on developing our internal talent to increase lateral movement across the organization, with 28% of the 723 new jobs posted in 2023 being ultimately filled by internal candidates. We continue to listen to and act on feedback from our associates, including through our annual Associate Experience Survey and other more frequent surveys and communications. Each year after the results of the annual Associate Experience Survey have been tabulated, our senior management presents those results to our Compensation & Human Capital Committee and our Board of Directors, including discussion regarding trends observed and actions to be taken in response to the results. Input from our Board helps inform our human capital strategies and objectives going forward; our global themes for 2024 include providing career opportunities to our internal talent pool, optimizing teamwork and collaboration across a geographically diverse workforce, and focus on clear communication of business and organizational changes in a dynamic environment.

#### Workforce Readiness, Growth and Advancement

As part of our broader multi-year business transformation, our "work environment of the future" steering committee, comprised of senior human resources, technology and operations management, continued to mature and execute human capital-intensive strategies to ensure workforce readiness, growth and advancement. During the year we completed our third-annual, six-month apprenticeship program, which created a feeder pipeline from roles in our Care Centers to other non-Care Center opportunities across the organization, with 28 U.S. associates (or 90% of program participants) transitioning to new roles at the conclusion of their apprenticeships. Robust training and development remains central to our human capital strategy. In 2022 we expanded our training programs to include a more advanced mentorship program that matches associates with internal mentors who help further their unique career journeys and development needs. That program was so well received that, in 2023, we replicated its framework for a mentorship program for new associates to aid them in learning the business and building a work network, and we introduced a new Business Resource Group (BRG) specifically for new associates. In addition to career-oriented training and development, we require annual associate training to ensure ongoing adherence to responsible business practices and ethical conduct, and all associates must certify annually that they have read and will adhere to our Code of Ethics.

#### Diversity, Equity, Inclusion and Belonging

We are committed to creating an inclusive culture that attracts and values diversity of thought, experience, background, skills and ideas, driving a sense of belonging. Over the past few years, we have renewed and accelerated our actions and activities in support of DEI+B, including through the establishment of an associate-led DEI+B Council and DEI+B Office. We now have nine BRGs, made up of over 1,300 associate members. The evolution of our BRGs have driven 28 professional and personal development programs and grew our associate engagement in our wellness programs by 16%.

Our DEI+B strategy is embedded into our overall governance process and business model, demonstrating our elevated commitment and accountability to this imperative. The strategy describes what we seek to accomplish and how we will measure progress across four focus areas: (i) Workforce - creating pathways for hiring, development and promotions that map to market availability; (ii) Workplace - promoting an inclusive, engaged culture that drives a sense of belonging and empowers associates through opportunities to grow, develop and lead; (iii) Marketplace - infusing DEI+B into our growth strategy, product delivery, customer experience and supply chain; and (iv) Community - building strategic partnerships that empower our communities, advance business priorities and drive associate engagement.

As of December 31, 2023, approximately 63% of our total workforce and 44% of our senior leaders were female, while approximately 44% of our total workforce and 15% of our senior leaders were minorities.

# **Environmental, Social & Governance Strategy**

We are committed to sustainability, including integrating Environmental, Social & Governance (ESG) principles into our business strategy in ways that optimize opportunities to make positive impacts while advancing long-term financial and reputational goals. We prioritize initiatives that empower our communities, preserve our planet and promote diversity, equity and inclusion, as well as increased transparency in our disclosures. We continue to advance the integration of ESG into our overall governance and risk management practices. Additional information regarding our responsible business practices can be found in our annual sustainability and TCFD (Taskforce on Climate-Related Financial Disclosures)

reports, which are published on our corporate website at: https://investor.breadfinancial.com/sustainability/. No information from this website is incorporated by reference herein. Please also see "Human Capital" above.

#### **Other Information**

Our corporate headquarters are located at 3095 Loyalty Circle, Columbus, Ohio 43219, where our telephone number is 614-729-4000.

We file or furnish annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Our SEC filings are available to the public at the SEC's website at <a href="https://www.sec.gov">www.sec.gov</a>. You may also obtain copies of our annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and certain other information filed or furnished with the SEC, as well as amendments thereto, free of charge from our website, <a href="https://www.BreadFinancial.com">www.BreadFinancial.com</a>. No information from this website is incorporated by reference herein. These documents are posted to our website as soon as reasonably practicable after we have filed or furnished these documents with the SEC. We post our Audit Committee, Risk & Technology Committee, Compensation & Human Capital Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee charters, our corporate governance guidelines, and our code of ethics, code of ethics for senior financial officers, and code of ethics for Board members on our website.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors.

#### RISK FACTORS

This section should be carefully reviewed, in addition to the other information appearing in this Form 10-K, including the sections entitled "Risk Management" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our audited Consolidated Financial Statements and related Notes, for important information regarding risks and uncertainties that affect us. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently believe are not material, may also become important factors that adversely affect our business. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and future prospects could be materially and adversely affected.

#### **Summary**

This risk factor summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the complete description of our risk factors set forth immediately below.

### Risks related to our macroeconomic, global, strategic, business and competitive environment include:

- Market conditions, inflation, interest rates, unemployment levels and the increased probability of a recession or prolonged economic slowdown, and the related impact on consumer spending behavior, payments, debt levels, savings rates and other behavior, could have a material adverse effect on our business.
- Global political, public health and social events or conditions, including ongoing wars and military conflicts, may harm our business.
- Our unsecured loans make us reliant on the future credit performance of our customers, and if customers are unable to repay our loans, our level of future delinquency and write-off rates will increase.
- A significant percentage of our revenue is generated through relationships with a limited number of partners, and a decrease in business from, or the loss of, any of these partners, could have an adverse effect on our business.
- Our business is heavily concentrated in U.S. consumer credit, and therefore our results are more susceptible to fluctuations in the U.S. consumer credit market than a more diversified company.
- The amount of our Allowance for credit losses could adversely affect our business and may be insufficient to cover actual losses on our loans.
- We may be unable to successfully identify, complete or successfully integrate or disaggregate business acquisitions, divestitures and other strategic initiatives.
- Competition in our industry is intense.
- Our results of operations and growth depend on our ability to retain existing partners and attract new partners, and our results are impacted, to a
  significant extent, on the active and effective promotion and support of our products by our partners and on the financial performance of our
  partners.
- Underwriting performance of acquired or new lending programs may not be consistent with existing experience.
- We rely extensively on models in managing many aspects of our business, and if they are not accurate or are misinterpreted, such factors could
  have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

# Risks related to our liquidity, market and credit risk include:

- Adverse financial market conditions or our inability to effectively manage our funding and liquidity risk could have a material adverse effect on our business, liquidity and ability to meet our debt service requirements and other obligations.
- Our inability to effectively access the securitization or other capital markets could limit our funding opportunities for loans and other business opportunities.
- Competition for deposits and regulatory restrictions on deposit products can impact availability and cost of funds.
- Our level of indebtedness may restrict our ability to compete and grow our business.
- Our market valuation has been, and may continue to be, volatile, and returns to stockholders may be limited.
- We are a holding company and depend on dividends and other payments from our Banks, which are subject to various legal and regulatory restrictions.

#### Risks related to our legal, regulatory and compliance environment include:

- We face various risks related to the extensive government regulation and supervision of our business, including by the FDIC, CFPB and other federal and state authorities. These risks include pending and future laws and regulations that may adversely impact our business, such as the CFPB's proposed rulemaking with respect to late fees, as well as supervisory and other actions that may be taken against us by our regulators.
- Pending and future litigation could subject us to significant fines, penalties, judgments and/or requirements.
- Regulations relating to privacy, information security and data protection could increase our costs, affect or limit how we collect and use personal information and adversely affect our business opportunities.
- · Financial institution capital requirements may limit cash available for business operations, growth and returns to stockholders.

## Risks related to cybersecurity, technology and third-party vendors include:

- We rely on third-party vendors, and we could be adversely impacted if such vendors fail to fulfill their obligations.
- Impacts arising from or relating to the transition of our credit card processing services to strategic outsourcing providers that we completed in 2022 have, and may continue to adversely affect our business.
- Failures in data protection, cybersecurity and information security, as well as business interruptions to our data centers and other systems, could critically impair our products, services and ability to conduct business.
- Our industry is subject to rapid and significant technological changes, and we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize new or enhanced products and services.

Risks related to the spinoff of our former LoyaltyOne segment include potential tax and other liabilities, existing or future litigation or other disputes, or other adverse impacts.

#### Macroeconomic, Global, Strategic, Business and Competitive Risks

Weakness and instability in the macroeconomic environment could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Macroeconomic conditions historically have affected our business, results of operations and financial condition and will continue to affect them in the future. We offer an array of payment, lending and saving solutions to consumers, and a prolonged period of economic weakness, including a recession or economic slowdown, economic and market volatility, and other adverse economic conditions, including persistent inflation, high interest rates and high levels of unemployment, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition, as these macroeconomic conditions may reduce consumer confidence and negatively impact customers' payment and spending behavior. Some of the specific risks we face as a result of these conditions include:

- Adverse impacts on our customers' ability and willingness to pay amounts owed to us, increasing delinquencies, defaults, charge-offs, bankruptcies and consequentially our Allowance for credit losses, and decreasing recoveries;
- Decreased consumer spending, changes in payment patterns, lower demand for credit and shifts in consumer payment behavior towards avoiding late fees, finance charges and other fees;
- Decreased reliability of the processes and modeling we use to estimate our Allowance for credit losses, particularly if unexpected variations in key
  inputs and assumptions cause actual losses to diverge from the projections of our modeling and our estimates become increasingly subject to
  management's judgment; and
- Limitations on our ability to replace maturing liabilities and to access the capital and deposit markets to meet liquidity needs.

While we closely monitor economic conditions and indicators, including inflation, interest rates, changes in monetary policy, housing values, the state of the commercial real estate industry, energy prices, consumer wages, consumer saving rates and debt levels, including student loan debt, consumer and business spending, unemployment, and concerns about the level of U.S. government debt, as well as economic and political conditions in the U.S. and global markets, the outcome of any of these conditions and indicators remains difficult to predict. During 2023, the economic scenario weightings in our credit reserve modeling continued to reflect an increased probability of a recession, high interest rates, persistent inflation, and the increased cost of overall consumer debt. A recession or prolonged period of economic weakness would likely, among other things, adversely affect consumer discretionary spending levels and the ability and willingness of customers to pay amounts owed to us and could have a material adverse effect on our business, key credit trends, results of operations and financial condition. Moreover, the current macroeconomic environment may have a disproportionately adverse impact

on us, as compared to our peers, due to our relatively higher proportion of private label credit card accounts and our deeper underwriting. In the current macroeconomic landscape, the wage growth of many moderate and lower-income households has been challenged by the compounding effect of persistent inflation, even while unemployment rates remain low. Given the higher proportion of moderate and lower-income households within our partners' customer bases relative to many of our peers, a continuation of this trend could impact us more negatively than others in our industry.

For context, during the Great Recession, our Delinquency and Net loss rates peaked in 2009 at 6.2% and 10.0%, respectively. As of December 31, 2023, our Delinquency rate of 6.5% actually exceeded our peak Delinquency rate during the Great Recession; although, our 2023 full-year Net loss rate of 7.5% was below the peak Net loss rate experienced in 2009. While we expect our Delinquency rate to move lower during 2024, we are expecting our Net loss rate to be in the low 8% range for 2024, peaking in the first half of the year with each of the first two quarters of the year in the mid-to-high 8% range. Even if these rates moderate in the latter part of 2024, the current and near-term anticipated Delinquency and Net loss rates are high, relative to our historical experience, and a prolonged continuation or worsening of these rates could have a material adverse impact on us.

In addition, outbreaks of illnesses, pandemics like COVID-19, or other local or global health issues, political uncertainties (including those resulting from a presidential election year), international hostilities, armed conflict, war (such as the ongoing wars between Ukraine and Russia, and between Israel and Hamas), civil unrest, climate-related events, impacts to the power grid, and natural disasters have, to varying degrees, negatively impacted our operations, brand partners, service providers and consumer spending, and such events and conditions may negatively impact us going forward.

#### The loans we make are unsecured, and we may not be able to ultimately collect from customers that default on their loans.

The primary risk associated with unsecured consumer lending is the risk of default or bankruptcy of the borrower, resulting in the borrower's balance being written-off as uncollectible. We rely principally on the borrower's creditworthiness for repayment of the loan and therefore have no other recourse for collection. An increase in defaults or net principal losses could result in a reduction in Net income.

We may not be able to successfully identify and evaluate the creditworthiness of borrowers to minimize delinquencies and losses. The models and approaches we use to manage our credit risk, including our automated proprietary scoring technology and verification procedures for new account holders, establishing or adjusting their credit limits and applying our risk-based pricing, may not accurately predict future write-offs for various reasons discussed elsewhere in these Risk Factors, including "Our risk management policies and procedures may not be effective, and the models we rely on may not be accurate or may be misinterpreted." below. While we monitor credit quality on a regular and consistent basis, utilizing internal algorithms and external credit bureau risk scores and other data, these algorithms and data sources may be inaccurate or incomplete, including as a result of certain customers' credit profiles not fully reflecting their credit risk due to, among other things, the less-regulated reporting requirements for many fintechs. As a result, the data and models upon which we rely may not fully reflect the extent of our customers' BNPL debt or other financial obligations.

General economic conditions, including a recession or prolonged economic slowdown, persistent inflation, high interest rates, high unemployment or volatility in energy prices, may result in greater delinquencies that lead to greater credit losses. In addition to being affected by general economic conditions and the success of our collection and recovery efforts, the stability of our Delinquency and Net loss rates are affected by the credit risk inherent in our Credit card and other loans portfolio, as well as the vintage of the accounts in our various credit card portfolios. We are also closely monitoring the effects of the lifting of the moratorium on federal student loan payments in October 2023, which moratorium had been originally implemented as part of the federal government's COVID-19 response under the CARES Act in March 2020. We believe that approximately 23% of our active customers have one or more outstanding student loans (with approximately 17% of our active customers having a student loan balance in excess of \$10,000), and it is unclear the extent to which the lifting of this moratorium will ultimately impact these customers' abilities to repay their loan balances to us. Under the applicable rules, there is a grace period for federal student loan borrowers until late 2024 before any adverse credit bureau reporting will be made in the event they fail to resume payments on such loans, and we expect that consumer payment trends may further evolve after the grace period expires.

Further, our pricing strategy may not offset the negative impact on profitability caused by increases in delinquencies and losses, thus any material increases in delinquencies and losses beyond our current estimates could have a material adverse impact on us. Our Delinquency rates were 6.5% of Credit card and other loans as of December 31, 2023, compared with 5.5% and 3.9% as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. For 2023, our Net principal loss rate was 7.5%, compared

with 5.4% and 4.6% for 2022 and 2021, respectively. As referenced above, the current and near-term anticipated Delinquency and Net loss rates remain high, relative to our historical experience, and a prolonged continuation or worsening of these rates could have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

A significant percentage of our Total net interest and non-interest income, or revenue, is generated through our relationships with a limited number of partners, and a decrease in business from, or the loss of, any of these partners could cause a significant drop in our revenue.

We depend on a limited number of large partner relationships for a significant portion of our revenue. As of and for the year ended December 31, 2023, our five largest credit card programs accounted for approximately 47% of our Total net interest and non-interest income excluding the gain on sale and 37% of our End-of-period credit card and other loans. In particular, our programs with (alphabetically) Signet Jewelers, Ulta Beauty and Victoria's Secret & Co. and its retail affiliates each accounted for more than 10% of our Total net interest and non-interest income for the year ended December 31, 2023. A decrease in business from, or the loss of, any of our significant partners for any reason, could have a material adverse effect on our business. We previously announced the non-renewal of our contract with BJ's Wholesale Club (BJ's) and the sale of the BJ's portfolio, which closed in late February 2023. For the year ended December 31, 2022, BJ's branded co-brand accounts generated approximately 10% of our Total net interest and non-interest income, and BJ's branded co-brand accounts were responsible for approximately 11% of our Total credit card and other loans as of December 31, 2022. Our business is intensely competitive, and we cannot provide assurance that we will retain the business of all of our significant brand partners going forward.

# Our business is heavily concentrated in U.S. consumer credit, and therefore our results are more susceptible to fluctuations in that market than a more diversified company.

Our business is heavily concentrated in U.S. consumer credit. As a result, we are more susceptible to fluctuations and risks particular to U.S. consumer credit than a more diversified company. For example, our business is particularly sensitive to macroeconomic conditions that affect the U.S. economy, consumer spending and consumer credit. We are also more susceptible to the risks of increased regulations and legal and other regulatory actions that are targeted at consumer credit or the specific consumer credit products that we offer, such as regulations relating to credit card late fees, finance charges and promotional financing. Our business concentration could have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

We expect growth to result, in part, from new and acquired credit card and other loan programs whose performance could result in increased portfolio losses and negatively impact our profitability.

We expect an important source of our growth to come from new and acquired credit card and other loan programs. We cannot be assured that the loss experience on new and acquired programs will be consistent with our more established programs, or that the cost to provide service to these new and acquired programs will not be higher than anticipated. The failure to successfully underwrite these new and acquired programs may result in defaults greater than our expectations and could have a material adverse impact on us and our profitability. See "Our risk management policies and procedures may not be effective, and the models we rely on may not be accurate or may be misinterpreted.". Moreover, under the CECL accounting rules, the acquisition of an existing credit card or BNPL portfolio typically has a negative impact on certain key financial metrics in the near-term, including Net income and Earnings per share, because we are required to include a reserve build in our Provision for credit losses for the estimated credit losses to be experienced over the life of the acquired portfolio. The amount of this reserve build (which is included in the reporting period in which the portfolio is obtained) is often large relative to the amount of revenue generated through such date by the newly-acquired portfolio. See also "—The amount of our Allowance for credit losses could adversely affect our business and may prove to be insufficient to cover actual losses on our loans." below.

# Our risk management policies and procedures may not be effective, and the models we rely on may not be accurate or may be misinterpreted.

Our risk management framework, which seeks to identify and mitigate current or future risks and appropriately balance risk and return, may not be comprehensive or fully effective. As regulations and competition continue to evolve, our risk management framework may not always keep sufficient pace with those changes. If our risk management framework does not effectively identify or mitigate our risks, we could suffer unexpected losses and could be materially adversely affected.

We rely extensively on models in managing many aspects of our business, including liquidity and capital planning (including stress testing), customer selection, credit and other risk management, pricing, reserving and collections

management. The models may prove in practice to be less predictive than we expect for a variety of reasons, including as a result of errors in constructing, interpreting or using the models or the use of inaccurate assumptions (including models being calibrated on historical cycles and correlations which may not be predictive of the future, or failures to update assumptions appropriately or in a timely manner). Our assumptions may be inaccurate for many reasons including that they often involve matters that are inherently difficult to predict and beyond our control (e.g., macroeconomic conditions, including continued elevated inflation, low unemployment, increasing consumer debt levels and weakening in macroeconomic indicators, and their impact on partner and customer behaviors) and they often involve complex interactions between a number of dependent and independent variables, factors and other assumptions. The errors or inaccuracies in our models may be material, and could lead us to make poor or sub-optimal decisions in managing our business, and this could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Fraudulent activity associated with our products and services could negatively impact our operating results, brand and reputation and cause the use of our products and services to decrease and our fraud losses to increase.

We are subject to the risk of fraudulent activity associated with retailers, partners, other merchant parties or third-party service providers handling consumer information. Our fraud-related operational losses were \$127 million, \$73 million and \$71 million for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Our products are susceptible to application fraud because, among other things, we provide immediate access to credit at the time of approval. In addition, digital sales on the internet and through mobile channels continue to be a larger part of our business, and fraudulent activity is higher as a percentage of sales in those channels than in brick-and-mortar store locations. The different financial products we offer, including deposit products, are susceptible to different types of fraud, and, depending on our product mix and channel mix, we may continue to experience variations in, or levels of, fraud-related expense that are different from or higher than those experienced by some of our competitors or the industry generally. The risk of fraud continues to increase for the financial services industry, and credit card and deposit fraud, identity theft and related crimes are likely to continue to be prevalent, with increasingly sophisticated perpetrators. Our resources, technologies and fraud prevention tools may be insufficient to accurately detect and prevent fraud. During 2023, we believe the financial services industry generally experienced an uptick in both the volume and sophistication of fraud attacks, and we also experienced that trend in our business, with fraud-related operational losses increasing significantly from 2022 levels. High profile fraudulent activity could also negatively impact our brand and reputation, which could negatively impact the use of our services, leading to a material adverse effect on our results of operations. In addition, significant increases in fraudulent activity could lead to regulatory intervention, including, but not limited to, additional consumer n

#### The amount of our Allowance for credit losses could adversely affect our business and may prove to be insufficient to cover actual losses on our loans.

The Financial Accounting Standards Board's CECL accounting standard became effective for us on January 1, 2020 and requires us to determine periodic estimates of the lifetime expected credit losses on loans, and reserve for those expected credit losses through an allowance for credit losses against the loans. In addition, as referenced above, for loan portfolios we acquire, we are required to establish at the time of acquisition such an allowance for credit losses. Any subsequent deterioration in the performance of a purchased portfolio after acquisition results in incremental credit loss reserves. Growth in our loan portfolio generally would also lead to an increase in our Allowance for credit losses.

The process for establishing an allowance for credit losses is critical to our results of operations and financial condition, and requires complex modeling and judgments, including forecasts of economic conditions. The ongoing impact of CECL will be significantly influenced by the composition, characteristics and quality of our Credit card and other loans, as well as the prevailing economic conditions and forecasts utilized. For additional information regarding our Allowance for credit losses, see Note 3, "Allowance for Credit Losses" to our audited Consolidated Financial Statements included as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The CECL model may create more volatility in the level of our Allowance for credit losses. If we are required (as a result of any review, update, regulatory guidance or otherwise) to materially increase our level of the Allowance for credit losses, such increase could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and opportunity to pursue new business. Moreover, we may underestimate our expected credit losses, and we cannot assure that our Allowance for credit losses will be sufficient to cover actual losses.

We may not be successful in realizing the benefits associated with our acquisitions, dispositions and strategic investments, and our business and reputation could be materially adversely affected.

Historically, we have acquired a number of businesses, as well as made strategic investments in businesses, products, technologies, platforms or other ventures, and we expect to continue to evaluate potential acquisitions, investments and other transactions in the future. There is no assurance that we will be able to successfully identify suitable candidates for any such opportunities, value any such opportunities accurately, negotiate favorable terms for any such opportunities, or successfully complete any such proposed transactions. If we are unable to identify attractive acquisition candidates or accretive new business opportunities, our growth could be limited.

Similarly, we may evaluate the potential disposition of, or elect to divest, assets or portfolios that no longer complement our long-term strategic objectives, as we did in November 2021, when we completed the spinoff of our LoyaltyOne segment. When a determination is made to divest assets or portfolios, we may encounter difficulty attaining buyers or effecting desired exit strategies in a timely manner or on acceptable terms and may be subject to market forces leading to a divestiture on less than optimal price or other terms.

In addition, there are numerous risks associated with acquisitions, dispositions and the implementation of new business opportunities, including, but not limited to:

- the difficulty and expense that we incur in connection with the acquisition, disposition or new business opportunity;
- the inability to satisfy pre-closing conditions preventing consummation of the acquisition, disposition or new business opportunity;
- the potential for adverse consequences when conforming the acquired company's accounting policies to ours;
- the diversion of management's attention from other business concerns;
- the potential loss of customers or key employees of the acquired company;
- the impact on our financial condition due to the timing of the acquisition, disposition or new business implementation or the failure of the acquired or new business to meet operating expectations;
- continued financial responsibility with respect to a divested business, including required equity ownership, guarantees, indemnities or other financial obligations;
- the assumption of unknown liabilities of the acquired company;
- the uncertainty of achieving expected benefits of an acquisition or disposition, including revenue, human resources, technological or other cost savings, operating efficiencies or synergies;
- the inability to integrate systems, personnel or technologies from our acquisitions and strategic investments;
- unforeseen legal, regulatory or other challenges that we may not be able to manage effectively;
- the reduction of cash available for operations, payment of dividends, stock repurchase programs or other uses and potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities or incurrence of additional debt;
- · the requirement to provide transition services in connection with a disposition resulting in the diversion of resources and focus; and
- the difficulty retaining and motivating key personnel from acquisitions or in connection with dispositions.

For example, upon the disposition of Epsilon in July 2019, we agreed to indemnify Publicis Groupe S.A. for the matter included in Note 15, "Commitments and Contingencies" to the audited Consolidated Financial Statements, which has resulted in a \$150 million charge associated with Epsilon's deferred prosecution agreement with the United States Department of Justice requiring two \$75 million payments in January 2021 and January 2022, respectively. See also "Risks Related to the LoyaltyOne Spinoff." below.

Furthermore, if the operations of an acquired or new business do not meet expectations, our profitability may decline and we may seek to restructure the acquired business or to impair the value of some or all of the assets of the acquired or new business.

Competition in our industry is intense, and the markets for the services that we offer may contract or fail to expand, each of which could negatively impact our growth and profitability.

The markets for our products and services are highly competitive, and we expect this competition to intensify. Our growth and continued profitability depend on continued acceptance or adoption of the products and services we offer. We compete with a wide range of businesses, and some of our current competitors have longer operating histories, stronger brand names and greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we do. Moreover, the consumer credit and payments

industry is highly competitive and we face an increasingly dynamic industry as emerging technologies enter the marketplace. For a more detailed discussion regarding the manner in which we compete with respect to each of our product categories, see "Item 1. Business—Competition" of this Form 10-K above. Additionally, downturns in the economy or the performance of our retail or other partners, including as a result of macroeconomic conditions, geopolitical events or global health events such as COVID-19 or other pandemic or endemic diseases, may result in a decrease in the demand for our products and services. Our ability to generate significant revenue from partners and customers will depend on our ability to differentiate ourselves through the products and services we provide and the attractiveness of our programs to consumers. If we are not able to differentiate our products and services from those of our competitors, drive value for our partners and their customers, or effectively and efficiently align our resources with our goals and objectives, we may not be able to compete effectively in the market. Any decrease in the demand for our products and services for the reasons discussed above or any other reasons could have a material adverse effect on our growth, revenue and operating results.

# Our results of operations and growth depend on our ability to retain existing partners and attract new partners.

The majority of our revenue is generated from the credit products we provide to customers of our partners pursuant to program agreements that we enter into with our partners. As a result, our results of operations and growth depend on our ability to retain existing partners and attract new partners. Historically, there has been turnover in our partners, and we expect this will continue in the future. See also, "A significant percentage of our Total net interest and non-interest income, or revenue, is generated through our relationships with a limited number of partners, and a decrease in business from, or the loss of, any of these partners could cause a significant drop in our revenue."

There is significant competition for our existing partners, and our failure to retain our existing larger partner relationships upon the expiration of a contractual arrangement or our earlier loss of a relationship upon the exercise of a partner's early termination rights, or the expiration or termination of a substantial number of smaller partner contracts or relationships, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations (including growth rates) and financial condition to the extent we do not acquire new partners of similar size and profitability or otherwise grow our business. In addition, existing relationships may be renewed with less favorable terms to us in response to increased competition for such relationships.

The competition for new partners is also significant, and our failure to attract new partners could adversely affect our ability to grow.

#### Our results depend, to a significant extent, on the active and effective promotion and support of our products by our brand partners.

Our partners generally accept most major credit cards and various other forms of payment; therefore our success depends, in part, on their active and effective promotion of our products to their customers. We depend on our partners to integrate the use of our credit products into their operations, including into their in-store and online shopping experiences and loyalty programs. We rely on our partners to train their sales and call center associates about our products and to have their associates encourage customers to apply for, and use, our products and otherwise effectively market our products. If our partners do not effectively promote and support our products, or if they make changes in their business models that negatively impact card usage, these actions could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Partners may also implement or fail to implement changes in their systems and technologies that may disrupt the integration between their systems and technologies and ours, any of which could disrupt the use of our products. In addition, if our partners engage in improper business practices, do not adhere to the terms of our program agreements or other contractual arrangements or standards, or otherwise diminish the value of our brand, we may suffer reputational damage and customers may be less likely to use our products, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

## Our results are impacted, to a significant extent, by the financial performance of our partners.

Our ability to originate new credit card accounts, generate new loans, and earn interest and fees and other income is dependent, in part, upon sales of merchandise and services by our partners. The retail and other industries in which our partners operate are intensely competitive. Our partners' sales may decrease or may not increase as we anticipate for various reasons, some of which are in the partners' control and some of which are not. For example, partner sales have been, and in the future may be adversely affected by pandemic or endemic diseases like COVID-19 or other macroeconomic conditions having a national, regional or more local effect on consumer spending, business conditions affecting the general retail environment, such as supply chain distributions or the ability to maintain sufficient staffing levels or a particular partner or industry, or natural disasters or other catastrophes affecting broad or more discrete geographic areas. If our partners' sales decline for any reason, it generally results in lower credit sales, and therefore lower

loan volumes and associated interest and fees and other income for us from our customers. In addition, if a partner closes some or all of its stores or becomes subject to a voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy proceeding (or if there is a perception that such an event may occur), its customers who have used our financing products may have less incentive to pay their outstanding balances to us, which could result in higher charge-off rates than anticipated and our costs for servicing its customers' accounts may increase. This risk is particularly acute with respect to our largest partners that account for a significant amount of our Total net interest and non-interest income. See "A significant percentage of our Total net interest and non-interest income, or revenue, is generated through our relationships with a limited number of partners, and a decrease in business from, or the loss of, any of these partners could cause a significant drop in our revenue." Moreover, if the financial condition of a partner deteriorates significantly or a partner becomes subject to a bankruptcy proceeding, we may not be able to recover customer returns, customer payments made in partner stores or other amounts due to us from the partner. A decrease in sales by our partners for any reason, or a bankruptcy proceeding involving any of them could have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

We may not be successful in our efforts to promote usage of our DTC credit cards, or to effectively control the costs associated with such promotion, both of which may materially impact our profitability.

We have been investing in promoting the use of our DTC credit cards, including our Bread Cashback<sup>TM</sup> credit card that we launched in 2022 and our recently-launched Bread Rewards<sup>TM</sup> credit card, but there can be no assurance that our investments to acquire cardholders, provide differentiated features and services and increase the use of our DTC credit cards will be effective, particularly with increasing competition from other card issuers and fintechs, as well as changing consumer and business behaviors. In addition, if we develop new products or offers that attract customers looking for short-term incentives rather than incentivizing long-term loyalty, cardholder attrition and costs could increase. Moreover, we may not be able to cost-effectively manage and expand cardholder benefits, including controlling the growth of marketing, promotion, rewards and cardholder services expenses in the future.

Reductions in interchange fees may reduce the competitive advantages our private label credit card products currently have by virtue of not charging interchange fees and would reduce our income earned from those fees on co-brand and general purpose credit card transactions.

Interchange is a fee merchants pay to the interchange network in exchange for the use of the network's infrastructure and payment facilitation, and which are paid to credit card issuers to compensate them for the risk they bear in lending money to customers. We earn interchange fees on co-brand and general purpose credit card transactions, but we typically do not charge or earn interchange fees from our partners or customers on our private label credit card products.

Merchants, trying to decrease their operating expenses, have sought to, and have had some success at, lowering interchange rates. Several recent events and actions indicate a continuing increase in focus on interchange by both regulators and merchants. In 2023, for example, legislation was reintroduced in the U.S. House of Representatives and Senate, which, among other things, would require large issuing banks to offer a choice of at least two unaffiliated networks over which electronic transactions may be processed. Furthermore, beyond pursuing litigation, legislation and regulation, merchants are also pursuing alternate payment platforms as a means to lower payment processing costs. To the extent interchange fees are reduced, one of our current competitive advantages with our partners—that we typically do not charge interchange fees when our private label credit card products are used to purchase our partners' goods and services—may be reduced. Moreover, to the extent interchange fees are reduced, our income from those fees will be lower on cobrand and general purpose credit card transactions. As a result, a reduction in interchange fees could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. In addition, for our co-brand and general purpose credit cards, we are subject to the operating regulations and procedures set forth by the interchange network, and our failure to comply with these operating regulations, which may change from time to time, could subject us to various penalties or fees, or the termination of our license to use the interchange network, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We may not be able to retain and/or attract and hire a highly qualified and diverse workforce or maintain our corporate culture, and having a large segment of our workforce working from home may exacerbate these risks and cause new risks.

Our performance largely depends on the talents and efforts of our employees, particularly our key personnel and senior management. We may be unable to retain or to attract highly qualified employees. The market for key personnel is highly competitive, particularly in technology and other skill areas significant to our business. Failure to attract, hire, develop, motivate and retain highly qualified and diverse employee talent, or to maintain a corporate culture that fosters innovation,

creativity and teamwork could harm our overall business and results of operations. We rely on key personnel to lead with integrity and decency. To the extent our leaders behave in a manner that is not consistent with our values, we could experience significant impacts to our brand and reputation, as well as to our corporate culture.

Moreover, in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic, we transitioned nearly all of our workforce to work remotely, and nearly all of our workforce continues to work on a hybrid office/remote schedule. Remote work by a majority of our employee population may impact our culture and employee engagement with our company, which could affect productivity and our ability to retain employees who are critical to our operations and may increase our costs and impact our results of operations. In addition, work from home policies by other companies may create more job opportunities for employees and make it more difficult for us to attract and retain key talent, especially in light of changing worker expectations and talent marketplace variability regarding flexible work models. In addition, employees who work from home rely on residential communication networks and internet providers that may not be as resilient as commercial networks and providers, and therefore may be more susceptible to service interruptions and cyberattacks than commercial systems. Our business continuity and disaster recovery plans, which have been historically developed and tested with a focus on centralized delivery locations, may not work as effectively in a distributed work from home model, where weather impacts, network and power grid downtime may be difficult to manage. In addition, we may not be effective in timely updating our existing operating and administrative controls nor implementing new controls tailored to the work from home environment. If we are unable to manage the work from home environment effectively to address these and other risks, our reputation and results of operations may be impacted.

Our operations and financial performance could be adversely affected by severe weather and natural disasters, as well as by climate change and ESG-related regulations and actions.

Severe weather events and natural disasters could have a material adverse effect on our financial position and results of operations, and the timing and effects of any such event cannot accurately be predicted. The frequency and severity of some types of weather events and natural disasters, including wildfires, tornadoes, severe storms and hurricanes, have increased as a result of climate change, which further reduces our ability to predict their effects accurately. These such events could affect us directly (for example, by interrupting our systems, impacting the power grid, damaging our facilities or otherwise preventing us from conducting our business in the ordinary course) or indirectly (for example, by damaging or destroying brand partner businesses, impacting our service providers or otherwise impairing customers' ability to repay their loans).

In addition, as governments, investors and other stakeholders face additional pressures to accelerate actions to address climate change and other environmental, social and governance topics, governments are implementing regulations and investors and other stakeholders, whether by stockholder proposals, public campaigns, proxy solicitations or otherwise, are imposing new expectations on, or focusing investments in ways that may cause significant shifts in, disclosure, commerce and consumption behaviors. Any of these developments may increase our operating costs and otherwise negatively impact our business.

In March 2022, the SEC proposed new rules relating to the disclosure of a range of climate-related risks and other information. To the extent these rules are finalized as proposed, we and/or our partners could incur increased costs related to the assessment and disclosure of climate-related information. Our failure to comply with these requirements, if adopted, or any future regulatory requirements or disclosure standards, may expose us to government enforcement actions or private litigation and otherwise damage our reputation, any of which could adversely impact our business.

Our Board approved an enhanced and modernized ESG strategy intended to drive additional progress on initiatives that promote sustainability, diversity, equity and inclusion, and increased transparency in our disclosures as we continue to advance the integration of ESG into our overall governance and risk management practices. Statements in this and other filings we make with the SEC and other public statements, including in our annual ESG reports, related to these initiatives reflect our current plans and expectations and are not a guarantee that these initiatives will be achieved on the currently anticipated timeline. Our ability to execute on our ESG strategy or achieve ESG initiatives is subject to numerous factors and conditions, some of which are outside of our control.

Investor and regulatory focus on ESG matters continues to increase. If our ESG initiatives do not meet our investors' or other stakeholders' evolving expectations and standards, investment in our stock may be viewed as less attractive and our contractual, employment and other business relationships may be adversely impacted.

#### Damage to our reputation could damage our business.

In recent years, financial services companies have experienced increased reputational risk as consumers protest and regulators scrutinize business and compliance practices of such companies. Maintaining a positive reputation is critical to attracting and retaining partners, customers, investors and employees. Damage to our reputation can therefore cause significant harm to our business and prospects. Harm to our reputation can arise from numerous sources, including, among others, employee misconduct; a breach of our or our service providers' cybersecurity defenses; service outages, such as those many of our customers experienced in 2022 in connection with the transition of our credit card processing services to strategic outsourcing providers; litigation or regulatory outcomes; stockholder activism; failing to deliver minimum standards of service and quality; compliance failures; the use of our, or our partners' products to facilitate legal, but controversial, products and services, including adult content, cryptocurrencies, firearms and gambling activity; and the activities of customers, business partners and counterparties. Social media also can cause harm to our reputation. By its very nature, social media can reach a wide audience in a very short amount of time, which presents unique challenges for corporate communications. Negative or otherwise undesirable publicity generated through unexpected social media coverage can damage our reputation and brand. Negative publicity regarding us, whether or not true, may result in customer attrition and other harm to our business prospects. There has also been increased focus on topics related to environmental, social and governance policies, and criticism of our policies in these areas could also harm our reputation and/or potentially limit our access to some forms of capital or liquidity.

# **Liquidity, Market and Credit Risks**

Adverse financial market conditions or our inability to effectively manage our funding and liquidity risk could have a material adverse effect on our business, liquidity and ability to meet our debt service requirements and other obligations.

We need to effectively manage our funding and liquidity in order to meet our cash requirements such as day-to-day operating expenses, extensions of credit to our customers, investments to grow our business, payments of principal and interest on our borrowings and payments on our other obligations. Our primary sources of funding and liquidity are collections from our customers, deposits, funds from securitized financings and proceeds from unsecured borrowings, including our credit facility and outstanding senior notes. If we do not have sufficient liquidity, we may not be able to meet our debt service requirements and other obligations, particularly during a liquidity stress event. If we maintain or are required to maintain too much liquidity, it could be costly and reduce our financial flexibility.

We will need additional financing in the future to repay or refinance our existing debt at maturity, or otherwise, and to fund our growth. As of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we had outstanding \$100 million of 7.000% senior notes due in January 2026, \$316 million of 4.25% convertible senior notes due in June 2028 and \$900 million of 9.750% senior notes due in March 2029. The availability of additional financing will depend on a variety of factors such as financial market conditions generally, including the availability of credit to the financial services industry and our lender counterparties' willingness to lend to us, consumers' willingness to place money on deposit with us, our performance and credit ratings and the performance of our securitized portfolios. As an example of circumstances impacting our lenders' willingness to lend, U.S. federal banking regulators proposed new rules in July 2023, commonly referred to as the Basel III "Endgame" or B3E, which would significantly revise the capital requirements applicable for large banking organizations with total assets of \$100 billion or more. While the proposed B3E rules would not directly apply to us because we are under the \$100 billion asset threshold, most of our institutional lenders would be subject to the enhanced capital requirements under B3E, which could limit their lending capacity available to lend to us and other borrowers. Disruptions, uncertainty or volatility in the capital, credit or deposit markets, such as the uncertainty and volatility experienced in the capital and credit markets during recessions and periods of financial stress, may limit our ability to obtain additional financing or refinance maturing liabilities on desired terms (including funding costs) in a timely manner, or at all. As a result, we may be forced to delay obtaining funding or be forced to issue or raise funding on undesirable terms, which could significantly reduce our financial flexibility and cause us to contract or not grow our business, all of which

Given the current high interest rate environment and other recessionary pressures, the debt markets are volatile, and there can be no assurance that significant disruptions, uncertainties and volatility will not occur in the future. Specifically, availability of capital from the non-investment grade debt markets is currently subject to significant volatility, and there can be no assurance that we will be able to access those markets at attractive rates, or at all. It is possible that we will be required to repay or refinance some or all of our maturing debt in volatile and/or unfavorable markets. If we are unable to continue to fund our business operations, access capital markets for debt refinancings and otherwise, and attract deposits on

favorable terms and in a timely manner, or if we experience an increase in our borrowing costs or otherwise fail to manage our liquidity effectively, our results of operations and financial condition may be materially adversely affected.

If we are unable to securitize our credit card loans due to changes in the market or other circumstances or events, we may not be able to fund new credit card loans, which would have a material adverse effect on our operations and profitability.

A significant source of funding is our securitization of credit card loans, which involves the transfer of credit card loans to a trust, and the issuance by the trust of notes to third-party investors collateralized by the beneficial interest in the transferred credit card loans. A number of factors affect our ability to fund our credit card loans in the securitization market, some of which are beyond our control, including:

- conditions in the securities markets in general and the asset-backed securitization market in particular;
- availability of loans for securitization;
- conformity in the quality of our credit card loans to rating agency requirements and changes in that quality or those requirements;
- costs of securitizing our credit card loans;
- ability to fund required over-collateralization or credit enhancements, which are routinely utilized in order to achieve better credit ratings to lower borrowing cost; and
- · the legal, regulatory, accounting or tax rules affecting securitization transactions and asset-backed securities, generally.

Moreover, as a result of Basel III, which refers generally to a set of regulatory reforms adopted in the U.S. and internationally that are meant to address issues that arose in the banking sector during the 2008-2010 financial crisis, banks have become subject to more stringent capital, liquidity and leverage requirements. In response to Basel III, certain lenders of private placement commitments within our securitization trusts have sought and obtained amendments to their respective transaction documents permitting them to delay disbursement of funding increases by up to 35 days. Although funding may be requested from other lenders who have not delayed their funding, access to financing could be disrupted if all of the lenders implement such delays or if the lending capacities of those who did not do so were insufficient to make up the shortfall. In addition, excess spread may be affected if the trust's borrowing costs increase as a result of Basel III. Such cost increases may result, for example, because the investors are entitled to indemnification for increased costs resulting from such regulatory changes.

The inability to securitize credit card loans due to changes in the market, regulatory proposals, the unavailability of credit enhancements, or any other circumstance or event would have a material adverse effect on our operations, cost of funds and overall financial condition.

The occurrence of events that result in the early amortization of our existing credit card securitization transactions or an inability to delay the accumulation of principal collections for our existing credit card securitization transactions would materially adversely affect our liquidity.

Our liquidity and cost of funds would be materially adversely affected by the occurrence of events that could result in the early amortization of our existing credit card securitization transactions. Early amortization events may occur as a result of certain adverse events specified for each asset-backed securitization transaction, including, among others, deteriorating asset performance or material servicing defaults. In addition, certain series of funding securities issued by our securitization trusts are subject to early amortization based on triggers relating to the bankruptcy of one or more retailers or other partners. Deteriorating economic conditions and increased competition in the retail industry, among other factors, may lead to an increase in bankruptcies among retailers who have entered into credit card programs with us. The bankruptcy of one or more retailers or other partners could lead to a decline in the amount of new loans and could lead to increased delinquencies and defaults on the associated loans. Any of these effects of a partner bankruptcy could result in the commencement of an early amortization for one or more series of such funding securities, particularly if such an event were to occur with respect to a retailer or other partner relating to a large percentage of such securitization trust's assets. The occurrence of an early amortization event may significantly limit our ability to securitize additional loans and materially adversely affect our liquidity.

#### Lower payment rates on our securitized credit card loans could materially adversely affect our liquidity and financial condition.

Certain collections from our securitized credit card loans come back to us through our subsidiaries, and we use these collections to fund our purchase of newly originated loans to collateralize our securitized financings. If payment rates on our securitized credit card loans are lower than they have historically been, fewer collections will be remitted to us on an ongoing basis. Further, certain series of our asset-backed securities include a requirement that we accumulate principal collections in a restricted account for a specified number of months prior to the applicable security's maturity date. We are required under the program documents to lengthen this accumulation period to the extent we expect the payment rates to be low enough that the current length of the accumulation period is inadequate to fully fund the restricted account by the applicable security's maturity date. Lower payment rates, and in particular payment rates that are low enough that we are required to lengthen our accumulation periods, could materially adversely affect our liquidity and financial condition.

# Inability to grow or maintain our deposit levels in the future could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, ability to grow our business and profitability.

A significant source of our funds is customer deposits, primarily in the form of certificates of deposit and other savings products. We obtain deposits directly from retail and commercial customers or through brokerage firms that offer our deposit products to their customers. In recent years, deposits have become an increasingly important source of funds for us, with, for example, our retail deposits growing 18% from \$5.5 billion as of December 31, 2023, accounting for 34% of our funding base. Our funding strategy includes continued growth of our liquidity through deposits. The deposit business continues to experience intense competition in attracting and retaining deposits. We compete on the basis of the rates we pay on deposits, the quality of our customer service and the competitiveness of our digital banking capabilities. Our ability to attract and maintain retail deposits remains highly dependent on the products we offer, the strength of our Banks, the reputability of our business practices and our financial health. Adverse perceptions regarding our lending practices, regulatory compliance, protection of customer information or sales and marketing practices, or actions taken by regulators or others with respect to our Banks, could impede our competitive position in the deposits market. Furthermore, the failures of other financial institutions (such as those of Silicon Valley Bank and Signature Bank in early 2023) or broader concerns about the financial services industry may cause deposit outflows as customers spread deposits among several different banks so as to maximize their amount of FDIC insurance, move deposits to banks deemed "too big to fail" or remove deposits from the banking system entirely.

The demand for the deposit products we offer may also be reduced due to a variety of factors, including macroeconomic events, changes in interest rates, changes in consumers' preferences, demographics or discretionary income, regulatory actions that decrease consumer access to particular products or the development or availability of competing products. Competition from other financial services firms and others that use deposit funding products may affect deposit renewal rates, costs or availability. Conversely, any adjustments we make to the rates offered on our deposit products to remain competitive may adversely affect our liquidity or our profitability.

The FDIA prohibits an insured bank from offering interest rates on any deposits that significantly exceed rates in its prevailing market, unless it is "well capitalized". A bank that is less than "well capitalized" may not pay an interest rate on any deposit in excess of 75 basis points over certain prevailing market rates. There are no such restrictions under the FDIA on a bank that is "well capitalized" and as of December 31, 2023, each of our Banks met or exceeded all applicable requirements to be deemed "well capitalized" for purposes of the FDIA. However, there can be no assurance that our Banks will continue to meet those requirements. Any limitation on the interest rates our Banks can pay on deposits may competitively disadvantage us in attracting and retaining deposits, resulting in a material adverse effect on our business.

The FDIA also prohibits an insured bank from accepting brokered deposits, unless it is "well capitalized" or it is "adequately capitalized" and receives a waiver from the FDIC. Limitations on our Banks' ability to accept brokered deposits for any reason (including regulatory limitations on the amount of brokered deposits in total or as a percentage of total assets) in the future could materially adversely impact our liquidity, funding costs and profitability. In December 2020, the FDIC updated its regulations that implement Section 29 of the FDIA to establish a new framework for analyzing whether certain deposit arrangements qualify as brokered deposits. This brokered deposit rule establishes bright-line standards for determining whether an entity meets the statutory definition of "deposit broker" and a consistent process for application of the primary purpose exception. All deposits on the Consolidated Balance Sheets of our Banks categorized as non-brokered in accordance with the updated regulations mentioned above comply with all application requirements of those regulations. Any limitation on the ability of our Banks to participate in the gathering of brokered deposits may competitively disadvantage us in meeting our funding goals and result in a material adverse effect on our business.

As of December 31, 2023, we had \$13.6 billion in deposits, with approximately \$6.6 billion in non-maturity savings deposits and approximately \$7.0 billion in certificates of deposit. If, for whatever reason, we are unable to grow or maintain our deposit levels, our liquidity, ability to grow our business and profitability could be materially adversely affected.

Our level of indebtedness could materially adversely affect our ability to generate sufficient cash to repay our outstanding debt, and our ability to react to changes in our business and our incurrence of additional indebtedness to fund future needs could exacerbate these risks.

Our level of indebtedness requires a high level of interest and principal payments. Subject to the limits contained in our credit agreement, the indentures governing our senior notes and our other debt instruments, we may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness from time to time to finance working capital, capital expenditures, investments or acquisitions, or for other purposes. If we do so, the risks related to our level of indebtedness could intensify. Our level of indebtedness increases the possibility that we may be unable to generate cash sufficient to pay, when due, the principal of, interest on or other amounts due in respect of our indebtedness. Our level of indebtedness, combined with our other financial obligations and contractual commitments, could:

- make it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to our indebtedness, and any failure to comply with the obligations under any of our debt instruments, including restrictive covenants, could result in an event of default under our credit agreement, the indentures governing our senior notes and the agreements governing our other indebtedness;
- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing funds available for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or other new business and other corporate purposes;
- increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions, which could place us at a competitive disadvantage or require us to
  dispose of assets to raise funds if needed for working capital or to pay, when due, the principal of, interest on or other amounts due in respect of
  our indebtedness:
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industries in which we and our brand partners operate;
- limit our ability to borrow additional funds, or to dispose of assets to raise funds, if needed, for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions
  or other new business and other corporate purposes;
- delay or abandon investments and capital expenditures;
- cause any refinancing of our indebtedness to be at higher interest rates and require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which could further restrict our business operations; and
- prevent us from raising the funds necessary to repurchase all senior notes tendered to us upon the occurrence of certain changes of control.

Restrictions imposed by the indentures governing our senior notes, our credit agreement and our other outstanding or future indebtedness may limit our ability to operate our business and to finance our future operations or capital needs or to engage in other business activities.

The terms of the indentures governing our senior notes, our credit agreement and agreements governing our other debt instruments limit us and our subsidiaries from engaging in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit our and our subsidiaries' ability, among other things, to:

- incur additional debt;
- declare or pay dividends, redeem stock or make other distributions to stockholders;
- make investments;
- create liens or use assets as security in other transactions;
- merge or consolidate, or sell, transfer, lease or dispose of substantially all of our assets;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- · sell or transfer certain assets: and
- enter into any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of certain of our subsidiaries to pay dividends or make loans or sell assets to us.

As a result of these covenants and restrictions, we may be limited in how we conduct our business and we may be unable to raise additional indebtedness to compete effectively or to take advantage of new business opportunities. The terms of any future indebtedness we may incur could include more restrictive covenants. We cannot assure that we will be able to

maintain compliance with these covenants in the future. If we fail to comply with such covenants, we may not be able to obtain waivers of non-compliance from the lenders and/or amend the covenants so that we are in compliance therewith.

Any reduction in our credit ratings could increase the cost of our funding from, and restrict our access to, the capital markets and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Ratings of our debt are based on a number of factors, including financial strength, as well as factors not within our control, including conditions affecting the financial services industry, and the macroeconomic environment. Our ratings could be downgraded at any time and without any notice by any of the rating agencies, which could, among other things, adversely limit our access to the capital markets and adversely affect the cost and other terms upon which we are able to obtain funding. Our ability to raise funding through the securitization market also depends, in part, on the credit ratings of the securities we issue from our securitization trusts. If we are not able to satisfy rating agency requirements to confirm the ratings of our asset-backed securities, it could limit our ability to access the securitization markets.

# Changes in market interest rates could negatively affect our profitability.

Changes in market interest rates cause our finance charges and our interest expense to increase or decrease, as certain of our assets and liabilities carry interest rates that fluctuate with market benchmarks. We fund credit card and other loans with a combination of fixed rate and floating rate funding sources that include deposits and securitized financings. We also have unsecured term debt that is subject to variable interest rates, and we may in the future incur additional debt or issue preferred equity that rely on variable interest rates. Beginning in March 2022, the Federal Reserve Board began raising the federal funds rate in an effort to curb inflation, and the Federal Reserve Board continued raising interest rates throughout 2023.

The interest rate benchmark for most of our floating rate assets is the Prime rate, and the interest rate benchmark for our floating rate liabilities is generally either the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) or the Federal funds rate. The Prime rate and SOFR or the Federal funds rate could reset at different times or could diverge, leading to mismatches in the interest rates on our floating rate assets and floating rate liabilities. Interest rates are highly sensitive to many factors that are beyond our control, including general economic conditions, the competitive environment within our markets, consumer preferences for specific loan and deposit products, and policies of various governmental and regulatory agencies, in particular the Federal Reserve. Changes in monetary policy, including changes in interest rate controls being applied by the Federal Reserve, could influence the amount of interest we receive on our Credit card and other loans and the amount of interest we pay on deposits and borrowings. In 2022, we began indexing our variable rate debt to SOFR as a result of the discontinuation of the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) beginning in 2021. Accordingly, SOFR is a relatively new reference rate, has a limited history and is based on short-term repurchase agreements, backed by Treasury securities. Changes in SOFR can be volatile and difficult to predict, and there can be no assurance that SOFR will perform similarly to the way LIBOR would have performed at any time. As a result, the amount of interest we may pay on our credit facilities is difficult to predict.

If the interest we pay on deposits and other borrowings increases at a faster rate than the interest we receive on our Credit card and other loans, our profitability would be adversely affected. Conversely, our profitability could also be adversely affected if the interest we receive on our Credit card and other loans falls more quickly than the interest we pay on deposits and other borrowings. While the interest rate increases to date have resulted in a nominal benefit on our results, there can be no assurance that future rate increases will not impact us negatively. We recognize that a customers' ability and willingness to repay us can be negatively impacted by factors such as inflation, which may result in greater delinquencies that lead to greater credit losses, as reflected in our increased Allowance for credit losses. If the efforts to control inflation in the U.S. and globally are not successful and inflationary pressures persist, they could magnify the slowdown in the domestic and global economies and increase the risk of a recession or prolonged economic slowdown, which may adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

## Future sales of our common stock, or the perception that future sales could occur, may adversely affect our common stock price.

As of February 12, 2024, we had an aggregate of 135,775,535 shares of our common stock authorized but unissued and not reserved for specific purposes. In general, we may issue all of these shares without any action or approval by our stockholders. We have reserved 5,215,434 shares of our common stock for issuance under our employee stock purchase plan and our long-term incentive plans, of which 886,085 shares have been issued and 2,056,953 shares are issuable upon vesting of restricted stock awards and restricted stock units. Under the terms of the applicable indenture, we also reserved

10,287,897 shares in connection with the issuance of our 4.25% convertible senior notes due in June 2028. We have reserved for issuance 1,500,000 shares of our common stock, 182,927 of which remain issuable, under our 401(k) Plan as of December 31, 2023. In addition, we may issue shares of our common stock in connection with acquisitions. Sales or issuances of a substantial number of shares of common stock, or the perception that such transactions could occur, could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our common stock, and any sale or issuance of our common stock will dilute the ownership interests of existing stockholders.

## The market price and trading volume of our common stock may be volatile and our stock price could decline.

The trading price of shares of our common stock has from time to time fluctuated widely and in the future may be subject to similar fluctuations. The trading price of our common stock may be affected by a number of factors, including our operating results, changes in our earnings estimates, additions or departures of key personnel, our financial condition, legislative and regulatory changes, general conditions in the industries in which we and our brand partners operate, general economic conditions, and general conditions in the securities markets. Other risks described in this Annual Report on Form 10-K could also materially adversely affect our share price.

There is no guarantee that we will pay future dividends or repurchase shares of our common stock at a level anticipated by stockholders, which could reduce returns to our stockholders. Decisions to declare future dividends on, or repurchase our common stock will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors based upon a review of relevant considerations.

Since October 2016, our Board of Directors has declared quarterly cash dividend payments on our outstanding common stock. Future declarations of quarterly dividends and the establishment of future record and payment dates are subject to approval by our Board of Directors. The Board's determination to declare dividends on, or repurchase shares of, our common stock will depend upon our profitability and financial condition, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable laws and regulations, including those governing our Banks' ability to pay dividends and make distributions or other payments to us, and other factors that the Board of Directors deems relevant. For example, beginning with the second quarter of 2020, our Board of Directors reduced our quarterly dividend payment by 67% from \$0.63 to \$0.21 per quarter. Based on an evaluation of these factors, the Board of Directors may determine in the future not to declare dividends at all, to declare dividends at a reduced amount, not to repurchase shares or to repurchase shares at reduced levels compared to historical levels, any or all of which could reduce returns to our stockholders.

### We are a holding company and depend on payments from our subsidiaries.

Although not a bank holding company as defined, Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. is our parent holding company and, as such, depends on dividends, distributions and other payments from subsidiaries, particularly our Banks, to fund dividend payments, any potential share repurchases, payment obligations, including debt obligations, and to provide funding and capital, as needed, to our other operating subsidiaries. Banking laws and regulations and our banking regulators may limit or prohibit our transfer of funds freely, either to or from our subsidiaries, at any time. These laws, regulations and rules may hinder our ability to access funds that we may need to make payments on our obligations or otherwise achieve strategic objectives. For more information, see "Business — Supervision and Regulation".

In preparing our financial statements we make certain assumptions, judgments and estimates that affect amounts reported in our audited Consolidated Financial Statements, which, if not accurate, may significantly impact our financial results.

We make assumptions, judgments and estimates in determining the Allowance for credit losses, accruals for employee-related liabilities, accruals for uncertain tax positions, valuation allowances on deferred tax assets and legal contingencies. We also make assumptions, judgments and estimates for items such as the fair value of financial instruments, any impairment of goodwill, long-lived assets and other prepaid or intangible assets, the fair value of stock awards, as well as the recognition of revenue. These assumptions, judgments and estimates are drawn from historical experience and various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances as of the date of the audited Consolidated Financial Statements. Actual results could differ materially from our estimates as a result of adverse impacts from various factors, including regulatory or legislative changes, or if future macroeconomic conditions or future operating results differ significantly from our current assumptions, and such differences could significantly impact our financial results.

## **Legal, Regulatory and Compliance Risks**

Our business is subject to extensive government regulation and supervision, which could materially adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

We, primarily through our Banks and certain non-bank subsidiaries, are subject to extensive federal and state regulation and supervision. Banking and consumer financial protection regulations are intended to protect consumers, depositors' funds, the DIF, and the safety and soundness of the banking system as a whole, not stockholders. These regulations affect our lending practices, capital structure, investment practices, dividend policy and growth, among other things. Federal and state legislative bodies and regulatory agencies continually review banking laws, regulations and policies for possible changes. Compliance with laws and regulations can be difficult and costly, and changes to laws and regulations, as well as increased intensity in supervision, often impose additional compliance costs. The scope of the laws and regulations and the intensity of the supervision to which we are subject have increased in recent years, initially in response to the 2008-2010 financial crisis, and more recently in light of other factors such as technological and market changes. We believe that regulatory enforcement and fines have also increased across the banking and financial services sector. Further, the scope of regulation and the intensity of supervision will likely remain high in the current regulatory environment, including with respect to late fees, interchange fees and other matters. Such changes could subject us to additional costs, limit the types of financial services and products we may offer, and/or limit what we may charge for certain banking services, among other things. For example, in February 2023, the CFPB published a proposed rule that would significantly reduce the amount of late fees that we are authorized to charge under the CARD Act safe harbor. The CFPB's proposed late fee rule and its potential impact on our business are discussed in more detail in the subsequent risk factor below. Other examples of state and federal legislation we are tracking include legislation intended to place caps on the inter

We expect that we, like the rest of the banking sector, will remain subject to increased regulation and supervision of our industry by bank regulatory agencies and that there may be additional and changing requirements and conditions imposed on us, any of which could increase our costs, require increased management attention, and adversely impact our results of operations.

In connection with their continuous supervision and examinations of us, the FDIC, CFPB and/or other regulatory agencies may require changes in our business or operations, and any such changes may be judicially enforceable or impractical for us to contest. We may also become subject to formal or informal enforcement and other supervisory actions, including memoranda of understanding, written agreements, cease-and-desist orders, and prompt-corrective-action or safety-and-soundness directives. For example, in late November 2023, the FDIC issued a consent order to one of our subsidiaries, arising out of the June 2022 transition of our credit card processing services to strategic outsourcing partners. For additional information regarding this consent order, see "Item 1. Business – Supervision and Regulation" above. Supervisory actions could entail significant restrictions on our existing business, our ability to develop new business, our flexibility in conducting operations, and our ability to pay dividends or utilize capital. Enforcement and other supervisory actions also can result in the imposition of civil monetary penalties or injunctions, related litigation by private plaintiffs, damage to our reputation, and a loss of customer or investor confidence. We could be required, as well, to dispose of specified assets and liabilities within a prescribed period of time. As a result, any enforcement or other supervisory action could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

In addition, changes in the regulatory and supervisory environments could adversely affect us in substantial and unpredictable ways, including by limiting the types of financial services and products we may offer, enhancing the ability of others to offer more competitive financial services and products, restricting our ability to make acquisitions or pursue other profitable opportunities, and negatively impacting our results of operations and financial condition. Changes in the prevailing interpretations of federal or state laws and related regulations could also invalidate or call into question the legality of certain of our services and business practices.

Our failure to comply with the laws, regulations, and supervisory actions to which we are subject, even if the failure is inadvertent or reflects a difference in interpretation, could subject us to fines, other penalties, and restrictions on our business activities, any of which could adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition, cash flows, capital base, and the price of our securities.

See "Item 1. Business — Supervision and Regulation" for more information about certain laws and regulations to which we are subject and their impacts on us.

We continue to await a final rule from the CFPB regarding credit card late fees, which could represent a significant departure from the rules that are currently in effect. In the event the terms of any such final rule are substantially similar to those set forth in the proposed rule, we expect the rule would have a significant adverse impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition for at least the short term and, depending on the effectiveness of our actions taken in response to the rule, potentially over the long term.

As discussed in "Business – Supervision and Regulation" above, in February 2023 the CFPB published a proposed rule with request for public comment that would significantly reduce the safe harbor amount for late fees that credit card issuers are authorized to charge. During the comment period, we joined in a comment letter submitted by the American Bankers Association (ABA), as well as submitting our own comment letter expressing our views that the proposed rule would harm consumers, that the CFPB's assumptions were untested, unvalidated and incorrect, and that the CFPB failed to consider the proposed rule's impact on smaller financial entities and mid-sized private label credit card issuers. Under the proposed rulemaking, the rule would: (i) decrease the safe harbor amount for credit card late fees to \$8 and eliminate a higher safe harbor dollar amount for subsequent late payments; (ii) eliminate the annual inflation adjustments that currently exist for the late fee safe harbor dollar amounts; and (iii) require that late fees not exceed 25% of the consumer's required minimum payment. The "safe harbor" dollar amounts referenced in the CFPB's rulemaking refer to the amounts that credit card issuers may charge as late fees under the Credit Card Accountability Responsibility and Disclosure Act of 2009 without reference to the issuer's cost to collect. Under the CARD Act, these safe harbor amounts, since their initial implementation, have been subject to annual adjustment based on changes in the consumer price index, and the safe harbor amounts are currently set at \$30 for an initial late fee and \$41 for subsequent late fees incurred in one of the next six billing cycles. Accordingly, the proposed \$8 safe harbor amount on late fees (and the elimination of the annual inflation-based adjustment thereto) would represent a significant decrease from the current safe harbor amounts. In addition, while not a part of the proposed rule, the CFPB sought comment on whether late fees should be prohibited if the applicable payme

In the event the CFPB issues a final rule that is substantially similar to the proposed rule, we would expect the final rule to be challenged in one or more legal proceedings. However, assuming these legal challenges are not successful and the CFPB's final rule becomes effective on the terms substantially similar to those set forth in the proposed rule, this rule would represent an approximately 75% reduction in the amount of late fees that we are authorized to charge under the CARD Act safe harbor, which we expect would have a significant adverse impact on our revenue, results of operations and other financial metrics for at least the short term and, depending on the effectiveness of the mitigating actions that we may take in response to the rule, potentially over the long term. We are evaluating a number of strategies designed to limit the impact of any such final rule on us and have started to execute certain of these strategies, but it may not be feasible for us to fully implement these strategies in the short term, and we cannot guarantee that these efforts will ultimately be successful even if and when fully implemented. Moreover, any such final rule (and certain of our mitigating strategies) may present other risks and adverse impacts to our business, results of operations and financial condition, which could include, without limitation, the loss of customers due to tightened underwriting standards or negative customer response to higher rates and fees, impacts to customer payment behavior due to decreased incentives to pay, further regulatory action in response to mitigating strategies that may be employed by us or other credit card issuers, adverse impacts to or disputes with our brand partners, strategic non-renewals of certain brand partner relationships that cease to be profitable and balance sheet impairments, including of goodwill, long-lived assets and other prepaid or intangible assets.

Additional discussion regarding the CFPB's rulemaking can be found in "Management's Discussion & Analysis – Business Environment" below. See also "Business — Supervision and Regulation" above for more information about certain laws and regulations to which we are subject and their impacts on us, including related risks and uncertainties.

Litigation and other actions and disputes could subject us to significant fines, penalties, judgments and/or requirements resulting in significantly increased expenses, damage to our reputation and/or a material adverse effect on our business.

Businesses in the financial services and payments industry has historically been, and continues to be, subject to significant legal actions, including class action lawsuits. Many of these actions have included claims for substantial compensatory or punitive damages. While we have historically relied on our arbitration clause (which includes a class action waiver) in agreements with customers to limit our exposure to class action litigation, there can be no assurance that we will always be successful in enforcing our arbitration clause in the future. There may also be legislative, regulatory or other efforts to limit or eliminate the use of arbitration clauses or class action waivers, and if our arbitration provisions are found to be unenforceable or are otherwise limited or eliminated, our exposure to class action litigation could increase significantly. Further, even if our arbitration clause remains enforceable, we may be subject to mass arbitrations in which large groups of

consumers bring arbitrations against us simultaneously. The continued focus of merchants on issues relating to the acceptance of various forms of payment may lead to additional litigation and other legal actions. Given the inherent uncertainties involved in litigation, and the very large or indeterminate damages sought in some matters asserted against us, there is significant uncertainty as to the ultimate liability we may incur from litigation.

In addition to litigation and regulatory matters, from time to time, through our operational and compliance controls, we identify compliance issues that require us to make operational changes and, depending on the nature of the issue, result in financial remediation to impacted cardholders. These self-identified issues and voluntary remediation payments could be significant depending on the issue and the number of cardholders impacted. They also could generate litigation or regulatory investigations that subject us to additional adverse effects on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our Banks are subject to extensive federal and state regulation that may restrict their ability to make cash available to us and may require us to make capital contributions to them.

Federal and state laws and regulations extensively regulate the operations of our Banks, including to limit the ability of the Banks to pay dividends or make other distributions to us. Many of these laws and regulations are intended to maintain the safety and soundness of our Banks, and they impose significant restraints on them to which other non-regulated entities are not subject.

Our Banks must maintain minimum amounts of regulatory capital. If the Banks do not meet these capital requirements, their respective regulators have broad discretion to institute a number of corrective actions that could have a direct material effect on our liquidity, ability to grow our business and financial condition. To pay any dividend, the Banks must each maintain adequate capital above regulatory guidelines. Accordingly, neither CB nor CCB may be able to make any of their cash or other assets available to us, including to service our indebtedness. If either of our Banks were to fail to meet any of the capital requirements to which it is subject, we may be required to provide them with additional capital, which could also impair our ability to service our indebtedness.

In addition, under the "Source of Strength" doctrine, we are required to serve as a source of financial strength to our Banks and may not conduct our operations in an unsafe or unsound manner. Under these requirements, in the future, we could be required to provide financial assistance to our Banks if the Banks experience financial distress. This support may be required at times when we might otherwise have determined not to provide it or when doing so is not otherwise in our interests or the interests of our stockholders or creditors.

If legislative attempts to amend the BHC Act to eliminate the exclusion of credit card banks or industrial loan companies from the definition of "bank" are successful, or if we voluntarily take such action that results in the Parent Company becoming a federally-regulated BHC, we would become subject to additional regulation applicable to BHCs, which could increase our compliance and regulatory costs and have other effects that could be materially adverse to our business.

The Dodd-Frank Act mandates multiple studies, which could result in future legislative or regulatory action. In particular, the Government Accountability Office issued its study on whether it is necessary, in order to strengthen the safety and soundness of institutions or the stability of the financial system of the United States, to eliminate the exemptions to the definition of "bank" under the BHC Act for certain institutions including limited purpose credit card banks and industrial loan companies. The study did not recommend the elimination of these exemptions. However, legislation is periodically introduced that would eliminate this exception for industrial loan companies and other "non-bank banks". If such legislation were enacted without any grandfathering of or accommodations for existing institutions, we could be required to become a BHC.

As a BHC, we and our non-bank subsidiaries would be subject to supervision, regulation and examination by the Federal Reserve Board. We would be required to provide annual reports and such additional information as the Federal Reserve Board may require pursuant to the BHC Act, and applicable regulations. In addition, we would be subject to consolidated regulatory capital requirements.

Pursuant to provisions of the BHC Act and regulations promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board thereunder, a BHC may only engage in, or own companies that engage in, activities deemed by the Federal Reserve Board to be permissible for BHCs or financial holding companies. Activities permissible for BHCs are those that are so closely related to the business of banking or managing or controlling banks as to be a proper incident thereto. Permissible activities for financial holding

companies include those "so closely related to banking as to be a proper incident thereto" as well as certain additional activities deemed "financial in nature or incidental to such financial activity" or complementary to a financial activity and that do not pose a substantial risk to the safety and soundness of the depository institution or the financial system. If we were required to become a BHC, we may be required to modify or discontinue certain of our business activities, which may materially adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

### Increases in FDIC insurance premiums may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

We are generally unable to control the amount of premiums that are required to be paid for FDIC insurance. If there are bank or financial institution failures, we may be required to pay significantly higher premiums than the levels currently imposed or additional special assessments or taxes that could adversely affect our earnings. Any future increases or required prepayments in FDIC insurance premiums may materially adversely affect our results of operations.

## Noncompliance with the Bank Secrecy Act and other anti-money laundering statutes and regulations could cause us material financial loss.

The Bank Secrecy Act and the PATRIOT Act contain anti-money laundering and financial transparency provisions intended to detect and prevent the use of the U.S. financial system for money laundering and terrorist financing activities. The Bank Secrecy Act, as amended by the PATRIOT Act, requires depository institutions and their holding companies to undertake activities including maintaining an anti-money laundering program, verifying the identity of partners and customers, monitoring for and reporting suspicious transactions, reporting on cash transactions exceeding specified thresholds, and responding to requests for information by regulatory authorities and law enforcement agencies. The Financial Crimes Enforcement Network (FinCEN), a unit of the Treasury Department that administers the Bank Secrecy Act, is authorized to impose significant civil money penalties for violations of those requirements and has recently engaged in coordinated enforcement efforts with the Federal Banking Agencies, as well as the U.S. Department of Justice, Drug Enforcement Administration, and Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

Regulation in the areas of privacy, data protection, data governance, account access and information and cyber security could increase our costs and affect or limit our business opportunities and how we collect and/or use personal information.

Legislators and regulators in the United States and other countries are increasingly adopting or revising privacy, data protection, data governance, account access, and information and cyber security laws, including data localization, authentication and notification laws. As such laws are interpreted and applied (in some cases, with significant differences or conflicting requirements across jurisdictions), compliance and technology costs will continue to increase, particularly in the context of ensuring that adequate data governance, data protection, data transfer and account access mechanisms are in place.

Compliance with current or future privacy, data protection, data governance, account access, and information and cyber security laws could significantly impact our collection, use, sharing, retention and safeguarding of consumer and/or employee information and could restrict our ability to provide certain products and services, which could materially and adversely affect our profitability. Our failure to comply with such laws could result in potentially significant regulatory and/or governmental investigations and/or actions, litigation, fines, sanctions, ongoing regulatory monitoring, customer attrition, decreases in the use or acceptance of our cards and damage to our reputation and our brand.

For more information on regulatory and legislative activity in this area, see "Privacy and Data Protection Regulation" above.

# We may not be able to effectively manage the operational and compliance risks to which we are exposed.

Operational risk is the risk arising from inadequate or failed internal processes or systems, human errors or misconduct, or adverse external events. Operational losses result from internal fraud; external fraud; inadequate or inappropriate employment practices and workplace safety; failure to meet professional obligations involving partners, products, and business practices; damage to physical assets; business disruption and systems failures; and/or failures in execution, delivery, and process management. As processes or organizations are changed, or new products and services are introduced, we may not fully appreciate or identify new operational risks that may arise from such changes. Through human error, fraud or malfeasance, conduct risk can result in harm to customers, broader markets and us and our employees.

Compliance risk arises from the failure to adhere to applicable laws, rules, regulations and internal policies and procedures. We need to continually update and enhance our control environment to address operational and compliance risks. Operational and compliance failures or deficiencies in our control environment can expose us to reputational and legal risks as well as fines, civil money penalties or payment of damages and can lead to diminished business opportunities and diminished ability to expand key operations.

Our failure to protect our intellectual property rights and use of open source software may harm our competitive position, and litigation to protect our intellectual property rights or defend against third party allegations of infringement may be costly, any of which could negatively impact our business, results of operations and profitability.

Third parties may infringe or misappropriate our trademarks or other intellectual property rights, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition. The actions we take to protect our trademarks and other proprietary rights may not be adequate. Litigation may be necessary to enforce our intellectual property rights, protect our trade secrets or determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others. Any infringement or misappropriation could harm any competitive advantage we currently derive or may derive from our proprietary rights. Third parties may also assert infringement claims against us. Any claims and an adverse determination in any resulting litigation could subject us to significant liability for damages and require us to either design around a third party's patent or license alternative technology from another party. In addition, litigation is time consuming and expensive to defend and could result in the diversion of our time and resources. Further, our competitors or other third parties may independently design around or develop similar technology, or otherwise duplicate our services or products in a way that would preclude us from asserting our intellectual property rights against them. In addition, our contractual arrangements may not effectively prevent disclosure of our intellectual property or confidential and proprietary information, or provide an adequate remedy in the event of an unauthorized disclosure.

Aspects of our platform include software covered by open source licenses. United States courts have not interpreted the terms of various open source licenses, but could interpret them in a manner that imposes unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our platform. If portions of our proprietary software are determined to be subject to an open source license, we could also be required to, under certain circumstances, publicly release or license, at no cost, our products that incorporate the open source software or the affected portions of our source code. In addition to risks related to license requirements, usage of open source software can lead to greater risks than use of third-party commercial software because open source licensors generally do not provide warranties or other contractual protections regarding infringement, misappropriation, security vulnerabilities, defects or errors in the code or other violations, any of which could result in liability to us and negatively impact our business, results of operations, profitability and financial condition.

# We have international operations that subject us to various international risks as well as increased compliance and regulatory risks and costs.

We have international operations, primarily in India, and some of our third-party service providers provide services to us from other countries, all of which subject us to a number of international risks, including, among other things, sovereign volatility and socio-political instability. Any future social or political instability in the countries in which we operate could have a material adverse effect on our business. U.S. regulations also govern various aspects of the international activities of domestic corporations and increase our compliance and regulatory risks and costs. Any failure on our part or the part of our service providers to comply with applicable U.S. regulations, as well as the regulations in the countries and markets in which we or they operate, could result in fines, penalties, injunctions or other similar restrictions, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

## Tax legislation initiatives or challenges to our tax positions could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to tax laws and regulations in U.S. federal, state, local and foreign jurisdictions. From time to time legislative initiatives may be proposed, which, if enacted, may impact our effective tax rate and could adversely affect our deferred tax assets, tax positions and/or our tax liabilities. In addition, U.S. federal, state, local, and foreign tax laws and regulations are extremely complex and subject to varying interpretations. There can be no assurance that our historical tax positions will not be challenged by the relevant taxing authorities, or that we would be successful in defending our positions in connection with any such challenge.

On August 16, 2022, President Biden signed into law the Inflation Reduction Act (IRA), which, among other changes, imposes a 15% corporate alternative minimum tax (CAMT) on the "adjusted financial statement income" of certain large

corporations (generally, corporations reporting at least \$1 billion average adjusted pre-tax net income on their consolidated financial statements) as well as an excise tax of 1% on the fair market value of certain public company stock repurchases for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022. Effective January 1, 2023, we adopted the applicable provisions under the IRA, which has not had a significant impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows, nor has it resulted in significant changes to the supporting operational processes, controls or governance. If we become subject to CAMT in the future, our cash obligations for U.S. federal income taxes could be increased. To the extent the 1% excise tax will apply to any repurchases of shares under any new repurchase programs, the number of shares we repurchase and our cash flow may be affected.

Anti-takeover provisions in our organizational documents and Delaware law may discourage or prevent a change of control, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders, which could affect our stock price adversely and prevent or delay change of control transactions or attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Delaware law, as well as provisions of our certificate of incorporation, including those relating to our Board's authority to issue series of preferred stock without further stockholder approval, our bylaws and our existing and future debt instruments, could discourage unsolicited proposals to acquire us, even though such proposals may be beneficial to our stockholders.

In addition, we are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which may prohibit certain business combinations with stockholders owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock. These and other provisions in our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and Delaware law could make it more difficult for stockholders or potential acquirers to obtain control of our Board of Directors or initiate actions that are opposed by our then-current Board of Directors, including a merger, tender offer or proxy contest involving us. Any delay or prevention of a change of control transaction or changes in our Board of Directors could cause the market price of our common stock to decline or delay or prevent our stockholders from receiving a premium over the market price of our common stock that they might otherwise receive.

There are certain risks associated with the Convertible Notes that we issued in 2023, including that the conversion of the Convertible Notes may dilute the ownership interest of our existing stockholders and affect our per share results and the trading price of our common stock. In addition, the fundamental change provisions associated with the Convertible Notes may delay or prevent an otherwise beneficial takeover attempt of us.

The Convertible Notes that we issued in June 2023 are convertible and, upon any such conversion, we will pay cash up to the aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Notes to be converted and pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of our common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock (at our election), in respect of the remainder, if any, of our conversion obligation in excess of the aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Notes being converted. The issuance of shares of our common stock, if any, upon conversion of the Convertible Notes may dilute the ownership interests of existing stockholders, to the extent such dilution is not offset by the Capped Call transactions. Issuances of stock, if any, upon conversion of the Convertible Notes may also affect our per share results of operations. Any sales in the public market of our common stock issuable upon such conversions could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our common stock. For additional information regarding our Convertible Notes and the associated Capped Call transactions, see Note 10, "Borrowings of Long-Term and Other Debt" to our audited Consolidated Financial Statements included as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

In addition, the indenture governing the Convertible Notes contains certain provisions that allow holders of Convertible Notes to require us to purchase all or a portion of their notes upon the occurrence of certain fundamental changes described in the indenture. These provisions and the provisions in the indenture requiring an increase to the conversion rate of the Convertible Notes for conversions in connection with a make-whole fundamental change may, in certain circumstances, delay or prevent a takeover of us and the removal of incumbent management that might otherwise be beneficial to investors.

# Cybersecurity, Technology and Vendor Risks

We rely on third-party vendors to provide various products and services that are important to our operations, and our business could be adversely impacted if our vendors fail to fulfill their obligations.

Some services important to our business are outsourced to third-party vendors, and we contract with numerous other third-party vendors for a range of products and services. The inability or failure of these vendors to deliver products and services at contracted service levels or standards and in a timely manner could adversely affect our business. In addition, if a third-party vendor fails to meet other contractual requirements, such as compliance with applicable laws and regulations, or suffers a cyberattack or other security breach, our business operations could suffer economic or reputational harm that could have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations. Further, if our significant vendors are unable or unwilling to fulfill or renew our existing contracts on current terms, we might not be able to replace the related product or service at the same cost, in a timely fashion, or at all, any of which could negatively impact our profitability, business and operations, in some cases materially.

Our 2022 transition of our credit card processing services to strategic outsourcing partners was a significant and complex undertaking, which resulted in unanticipated platform stability issues and related impacts that have adversely impacted, and may continue to adversely impact, our business, results of operations, reputation and brand.

In late June 2022, we completed the transition of our credit card processing services to strategic outsourcing partners, including Fiserv for our core processing services and Microsoft for related cloud infrastructure services. As we described previously, transitioning these services from our legacy platforms to strategic partners with established systems and functionality presented significant risks, including, but not limited to, potential losses or corruption of data, changes in security processes, implementation delays and cost overruns, resistance from current partners and account holders, disruption to operations, loss of customization or functionality, reliability issues with legacy systems prior to cutover and incurrence of outsized consulting costs to complete the transition. In addition, as previously disclosed, the pursuit of multiple new product integrations and outsourcing transitions simultaneously increased the complexity and risk, as well as magnified the potential for the unintended consequences, including an inability to retain or replace key personnel during the transition as well as the incurrence of unexpected expenses as we adopted new processes for managing these service providers and established controls and procedures to ensure regulatory compliance. In connection with the transition, we experienced unanticipated issues with platform stability, which resulted in outages and interruptions in our call center operations and online customer service platforms. These outages and interruptions resulted in a number of adverse impacts, including customer complaints, negative social media postings, reputational damage, regulatory scrutiny, lost potential revenue, remediation costs, timing-related impacts to our Delinquency rate and Net loss rate data, and increased consulting and professional fees. Furthermore, in late November 2023, the FDIC issued a consent order to one of our subsidiaries arising out of the transition, and we may be subject to further regulatory scrutiny or actions in connection with the transition. For additional information regarding this consent order, see "Item 1. Business -Supervision and Regulation" above. These challenges associated with the transition have adversely impacted, and may continue to adversely impact, our business, results of operations, financial condition, and result in damage to our reputation and our brand. Moreover, now that we have completed this transition, it would be difficult and disruptive for us to replace certain of these third-party vendors, particularly Fisery, in a timely or seamless manner if they were unwilling or unable to continue to provide us with these services in the future (as a result of their financial or business conditions or otherwise), which could materially impact our business and operations.

Failure to safeguard our data and consumer privacy could affect our reputation among our partners and their customers, and may expose us to legal claims.

Although we have extensive physical and cyber security controls and have implemented a cybersecurity risk management and governance program and associated procedures, our data has in the past been and in the future may be subject to unauthorized access. In such instances of unauthorized access, we may have data loss that could harm our customers and brand partners. This in turn could lead to reputational risk as concerns with security and privacy of data may result in consumers and future and existing brand partners not wanting to use our product offerings. We also have arrangements in place with our partners and other third parties through which we share and receive information about their customers who are or may become our customers, which magnifies certain information security issues. Information security risks for large financial institutions have increased with the adoption of new technologies, including those used on mobile devices, to conduct financial and other business transactions, and the increased sophistication and activity level of threat actors. The use of our products and services could decline if any compromise of physical or cyber security occurred. In addition, any unauthorized release of customer information or any public perception that we released customer information without

authorization, could subject us to legal claims from our partners or their customers, consumers or regulatory enforcement actions, which may adversely affect our partner relationships and result in damage to our reputation and our brand. We cannot be certain that our cybersecurity insurance coverage will be adequate for cybersecurity liabilities actually incurred, that insurance will continue to be available to us on economically reasonable terms, or at all, or that our insurer will not deny coverage as to any future claim.

Business interruptions, including loss of data center capacity, interruption due to cyber-attacks, loss of network connectivity or inability to utilize proprietary software of third party vendors, could affect our ability to timely meet the needs of our partners and customers and harm our business.

Our ability, and that of our third-party service providers and brand partners, to protect our data centers and other facilities and systems against damage, loss or performance degradation from power loss, network failure, cyber-attacks, including ransomware or denial of service attacks, insider threats, hardware and software defects or malfunctions, human error, computer viruses or other malware, public health crises, disruptions in telecommunications services, fraud, fires and other disasters and other events is critical. In order to provide many of our services, we must be able to store, retrieve, process and manage large amounts of data, as well as periodically expand and upgrade our technology capabilities. Any damage to our data centers or other facilities and systems, or those of our third-party service providers or brand partners, any failure of our network links that interrupts our operations or any impairment of our ability to use our software or the proprietary software of third party vendors, including impairments due to cyber-attacks, could adversely affect our ability to meet our partners' and customers' needs and their confidence in utilizing us for future services. In addition, any failure to successfully implement new information systems and technologies, or improvements or upgrades to existing information systems and technologies in a timely manner could have an adverse impact on our business if we are not able to be competitive with other financial services companies, and could also adversely impact our internal controls (including internal controls over financial reporting), results of operations, and financial condition.

If we are not able to invest successfully in, and compete at the leading edge of, technological developments in our industry, our revenue and profitability could be materially adversely affected.

Our industry is subject to rapid and significant technological changes. In order to compete in our industry, we need to continue to invest in advanced digital and other technology across all areas of our business, including in access management, vulnerability management, transaction processing, data management and analytics, machine learning and artificial intelligence, customer interactions and communications, alternative payment and financing mechanisms, authentication technologies and digital identification, tokenization, real-time settlement, and risk management and compliance systems. Incorporating new technologies into our products and services, including developing the appropriate governance and controls consistent with statutory and regulatory expectations, requires substantial expenditures and takes considerable time, and ultimately may not be successful. We expect that new technologies in the payments industry will continue to emerge, and these new technologies may be superior to, or render obsolete, our existing technology.

The process of developing new products and services, enhancing existing products and services and adapting to technological changes and evolving industry standards is complex, costly and uncertain, and any failure by us to anticipate partners' and customers' changing needs and emerging technological trends accurately could significantly impede our ability to compete effectively. Partner and customer adoption is a key competitive factor and our competitors may develop products, platforms or technologies that become more widely adopted than ours. In addition, we may underestimate the time and expense we must invest in new products and services before they generate significant revenues, if at all. Our use of artificial intelligence and machine learning is subject to risks related to flaws in our algorithms and datasets that may be insufficient or contain biased information. These deficiencies could undermine the decisions based on impact to data quality, predictions or analysis such technologies produce, subjecting us to competitive harm, legal liability, and harm to our reputation or brand.

Our ability to develop, acquire or access competitive technologies or business processes on acceptable terms may also be limited by intellectual property rights that third parties, including those that current and potential competitors, may assert. In addition, our ability to adopt new technologies may be inhibited by the emergence of industry-wide standards, a changing legislative and regulatory environment, an inability to develop appropriate governance and controls, a lack of internal product and engineering expertise, resistance to change from partners or consumers, lack of appropriate change management processes or the complexity of our systems.

## Risks Related to the LoyaltyOne Spinoff

The LoyaltyOne spinoff could result in substantial tax liability to us and our stockholders, and more generally, we have been adversely affected by LVI's performance, and we may continue to be adversely affected by LVI's ongoing bankruptcy proceedings or litigation or other disputes involving or relating to LVI.

In November 2021, we completed the spinoff of our former LoyaltyOne segment, consisting of the Canadian AIR MILES® Reward Program and the Netherlands-based BrandLoyalty businesses, into an independent, publicly traded company, LVI. As part of the spinoff, we retained 19% of the outstanding shares of common stock of LVI.

We received a private letter ruling, or PLR, from the IRS and an opinion from our tax advisor to the effect that the spinoff of our former LoyaltyOne segment qualified as tax-free for U.S. federal income tax purposes for us and our stockholders (except for cash received in lieu of fractional shares). However, if the factual assumptions or representations made by us in connection with the delivery of the PLR and opinion are inaccurate or incomplete in any material respect, including those relating to the past and future conduct of our business, we may not be able to rely on the PLR or opinion. Furthermore, the PLR does not address all the issues that are relevant to determining whether the spinoff qualified for tax-free treatment, and the opinion from our tax advisor is not binding on the IRS or the courts. If, notwithstanding receipt of the PLR and the opinion from our tax advisor, the spinoff transaction and certain related transactions are determined to be taxable, we would be subject to a substantial tax liability. In addition, if the spinoff transaction is taxable, each holder of our common stock who received shares of LVI in connection with the spinoff would generally be treated as receiving a taxable distribution of property in an amount equal to the fair market value of the shares received.

Even if the spinoff otherwise qualifies as a tax-free transaction, the distribution would be taxable to us (but not to our stockholders) in certain circumstances if post-spinoff significant acquisitions of our stock or the stock of LVI are deemed to be part of a plan or series of related transactions that included the spinoff. In this event, the resulting tax liability could be substantial, and could discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of us. In connection with the spinoff, we entered into a tax matters agreement with LVI, pursuant to which LVI agreed to not enter into any transaction that could cause any portion of the spinoff to be taxable to us without our consent and to indemnify us for any tax liability resulting from any such transaction. On March 1, 2023, LVI announced that it had entered into an agreement to sell its BrandLoyalty business. At LVI's request to accommodate the sale, we agreed to not take action under the tax matters agreement to attempt to prevent the BrandLoyalty sale and, upon the closing, agreed to certain mutual releases with the buyer in the sale. Subsequently, on March 10, 2023, LVI and certain of its subsidiaries filed voluntary petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code and in Canada under the Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act (Canada) (collectively, the LVI Bankruptcy Proceedings). In the Canadian proceedings, LVI conducted an auction process and subsequently sold its AIR MILES business to Bank of Montreal in June 2023. While we believe these transactions should not affect the qualification of the spinoff as a tax-free transaction, it is possible the IRS could disagree and successfully assert that the spinoff should be taxable to us and our stockholders that received LVI shares in the spinoff. In addition, it is possible the IRS could view this disposition as inconsistent with the PLR and, as a result, the IRS could take the position that we cannot rely on the PLR.

More generally, we have been adversely affected by LVI's performance, and we may continue to be adversely affected by the ongoing LVI Bankruptcy Proceedings or disputes involving or relating to LVI. During 2022, LVI's stock price decreased significantly and, as a result, we wrote down the value of our 19% shareholding in LVI from \$50 million as of December 31, 2021, to \$6 million as of December 31, 2022. As of March 31, 2023, we had written down the value of these LVI shares to zero. We continued to hold our 19% ownership interest in LVI until it, along with all other common stock of LVI, was cancelled and extinguished pursuant to LVI's Chapter 11 Plan, which became effective in June 2023.

Furthermore, though we believe that our process and decision-making with respect to the spinoff transaction were entirely appropriate, LoyaltyOne, Co. (the LVI subsidiary that operated its Canadian AIR MILES business) filed suit against us and Joseph Motes, our general counsel, in the Ontario Superior Court of Justice in Canada in October 2023. The lawsuit asserts that Mr. Motes, in his capacity as a pre-spinoff director of LoyaltyOne, Co., breached various fiduciary duties owed to LoyaltyOne, Co. in connection with the LVI spinoff and certain other transactions, and that Bread Financial assisted in and benefited from those breaches. The lawsuit seeks damages in the amount of \$775 million. LVI has also established a litigation trust in the U.S. Chapter 11 proceedings to pursue claims against us and one or more members of our management team in respect of the spinoff transaction, although no such claims have been filed to date. While we believe that the suit filed against us in Canada and any other claims in connection with the spinoff are without merit and we will defend ourselves vigorously, litigation is complex and the outcomes are inherently uncertain. LoyaltyOne, Co. is also contesting our entitlement to certain potential tax refunds under the tax matters agreement, and we may also become

involved in other disputes with respect to the spinoff agreements with LVI, or incur other liabilities or obligations under contractual arrangements with LVI. In addition, a putative federal securities class action complaint was filed in April 2023 against us and current and former members of our management team concerning disclosures made about LVI's business, which we believe is without merit and we will defend ourselves vigorously. Any litigation or dispute arising out of or relating to the spinoff could distract management, result in significant legal and other costs, and otherwise adversely impact our financial position, results of operations and financial condition.

### RISK MANAGEMENT

Our Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) program is designed to ensure that all significant risks are identified, measured, monitored and addressed. Our ERM program reflects our risk appetite, governance, culture and reporting. We manage enterprise risk using our Board-approved Enterprise Risk Management Framework, which includes Board-level oversight, risk management committees, and a dedicated risk management team led by our Chief Risk Officer (CRO). Our Board and executive management determine the level of risk we are willing to accept in pursuit of our objectives, through the ERM program and the well-defined risk appetite statements developed thereunder. We utilize the "three lines of defense" risk management model to assign roles, responsibilities and accountabilities for taking and managing risk.

## Governance and Accountability

#### Board and Board Committees

Our Board of Directors, as a whole and through its committees, maintains responsibilities for the oversight of risk management, including monitoring the "tone at the top," and our risk culture and overseeing emerging and strategic risks. While our Board's Risk & Technology Committee has primary responsibility for oversight of enterprise risk management, the Audit, Compensation & Human Capital and Nominating & Corporate Governance Committees also oversee risks within their respective areas of responsibilities. Each of these Board Committees consists entirely of independent directors and provides regular reports to the full Board regarding matters reviewed at their Committee meetings.

### Risk Management Roles and Responsibilities

In addition to our Board and Board Committees, responsibility for risk management also flows to other individuals and entities throughout the Company, including various management committees and executive management. Our ERM Framework defines our "three lines of defense" risk management model, which includes the following:

- The "first line of defense" is comprised of the business areas that engage in activities that generate revenue or provide operational support or services that introduce risk to us. As the business owner, the first line of defense is responsible for, among other things, identifying, owning, managing and controlling key risks associated with their activities, timely addressing issues and remediation, and implementing processes and procedures to strengthen the risk and control environment. The first line of defense identifies and manages key risk indicators and risks and controls consistent with our risk appetite. The executive officers who serve as leaders in the "first line of defense," are responsible for ensuring that their respective functions operate within established risk limits, in accordance with our risk appetite. These leaders are also responsible for identifying risks, considering risk when developing strategic plans, budgets and new products, and implementing appropriate risk controls when pursuing business strategies and objectives. In addition, these leaders are responsible for deploying sufficient financial resources and qualified personnel to manage the risks inherent in our business activities.
- The "second line of defense" consists of an independent risk management team charged with oversight and monitoring of risk within the business. The second line of defense is responsible for, among other things, formulating our ERM Framework and related policies and procedures, effectively challenging the first line of defense and identifying, monitoring and reporting on aggregate risks of the business and support functions. Our risk management team, which is led by our CRO and includes compliance, provides oversight of our risk profile and is responsible for maintaining a compliance program that includes compliance risk assessment, policy development, testing and reporting activities.

  The CRO manages our risk management team and is responsible for establishing and implementing standards for the identification, management, measurement, monitoring and reporting of risk on an Enterprise-wide basis. The CRO is responsible for developing an appropriate risk appetite with corresponding limits that aligns with

supervisory expectations, and proposing our risk appetite to the Board of Directors. The CRO regularly reports to the Risk & Technology Committee as well as the Banks' Risk and Compliance Committees on risk management matters.

• The "third line of defense" is comprised of our Global Audit organization. The third line of defense provides an independent review and objective assessment of the design and operating effectiveness of the first and second lines of defense, governance, policies, procedures, processes and internal controls, and reports its findings to executive management and the Board, through the Audit Committee. Global Audit is responsible for performing periodic, independent reviews and testing compliance with our and the Banks' risk management policies and standards, as well as with regulatory guidance and industry best practices. Global Audit also assesses the design of our and the Banks' policies and standards and validates the effectiveness of risk management controls, and reports the results of such reviews to the Audit Committee.

### Management Committees

We operate several internal management committees, including at each of our Banks, a Bank Risk Management Committee (BRMC) and, effective January 2023, an IT Governance Committee (ITGC). The BRMCs and ITGCs are the highest-level management committees at the Banks to oversee risks and are responsible for risk governance, risk oversight and making recommendations on the Banks' risk appetite. The BRMCs and ITGCs monitor compliance with limits and related escalation requirements, and oversee implementation of risk policies.

In addition to the BRMCs and ITGCs, we maintain the following risk management committees at each of our Banks to oversee the risks listed below: the Credit Risk Management Committee; Compliance Risk Management Committee; Operational Risk Management Committee; Model Risk Management Committee; and the Asset & Liability Management Committee. Each of these Committees is responsible for one or more of the Banks' eight risk categories, which are described in greater detail below under the heading "Risk Categories". For its risk category(ies) of responsibility, each Committee provides risk governance, risk oversight and monitoring. Each Committee reviews key risk exposures, trends and significant compliance matters, and provides guidance on steps to monitor, control and escalate significant risks. We include the risk information provided by the BRMCs and the ITGCs, and these management risk committees, along with additional risk information that is identified at the Parent Company level in our determination and assessment of the risks that are presented to and discussed with our Board and Board Committees.

### **Risk Categories**

We have divided risk into the following eight categories: credit, market, liquidity, operational, compliance, model, strategic and reputational risk. We evaluate the potential impact of a risk event on us (including our subsidiaries) by assessing the customer, partner, financial, reputational, and legal and regulatory impacts.

### Credit Risk

Credit Risk is the risk arising from an obligor's failure to meet the terms of any contract or otherwise perform as agreed. Credit Risk is found in all activities in which settlement or repayment depends on counterparty, issuer, or borrower performance.

We are exposed to credit risk relating to the credit card and BNPL loans we make to our customers. Our credit risk relates to the risk that consumers using the private label, co-brand, general purpose or business credit cards or BNPL loans that we issue will not repay their loan balances. To minimize our risk of credit card or other loan write-offs, we have developed automated proprietary scoring technology and verification procedures to make risk-based origination decisions when approving new account-holders, establishing or adjusting account-holder credit limits and applying our risk-based pricing. The credit risk on our credit card and BNPL loans is quantified through our Allowance for credit losses which is recorded net with Credit card and other loans on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. Credit risk is overseen and monitored by the Credit Risk Management Committee.

#### Market Risk

Market Risk includes interest rate risk which is the risk arising from movements in interest rates. Interest rate risk results from:

- differences between the timing of rate changes and the timing of cash flows (repricing risk);
- changing rate relationships among different yield curves affecting an organization's activities (basis risk);
- changing rate relationships across the spectrum of maturities (yield curve risk); and
- interest-related options embedded in certain products (options risk).

Our principal market risk exposures arise from volatility in interest rates and their impact on economic value, capitalization levels and earnings. We use various market risk measurement techniques and analyses to measure, assess and manage the impact of changes in interest rates on our Net interest income. The approach we use to quantify interest rate risk is a sensitivity analysis, which we believe best reflects the risk inherent in our business. This approach calculates the impact on Net interest income from an instantaneous and sustained 100 basis point increase or decrease in interest rates. Due to the mix of fixed and floating rate assets and liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2023, this hypothetical instantaneous 100 basis point increase or decrease in interest rates would have an insignificant impact on our annual Net interest income. Actual changes in our Net interest income will depend on many factors, and therefore may differ from our estimated risk to changes in interest rates. The Asset & Liability Management Committee assists the Banks' Board of Directors and Bank Management in overseeing, reviewing, and monitoring market risk.

### Liquidity Risk

Liquidity Risk is the risk arising from an inability to meet obligations when they come due. Liquidity Risk includes the inability to access funding sources or manage fluctuations in funding levels. Liquidity Risk also results from an organization's failure to recognize or address changes in market conditions. The primary liquidity objective is to maintain a liquidity profile that will enable us, even in times of stress or market disruption, to fund our existing assets and meet liabilities in a timely manner and at an acceptable cost. Policy and risk appetite limits require us and the Banks to ensure that sufficient liquid assets are available to survive liquidity stresses over a specified time period. The Asset & Liability Management Committee assists the Banks Board of Directors and Bank Management in overseeing, reviewing, and monitoring liquidity risk.

### Operational Risk

Operational Risk is the risk arising from inadequate or failed internal processes or systems, human errors or misconduct, or adverse external events. Operational losses result from internal fraud; external fraud; inadequate or inappropriate employment practices and workplace safety; failure to meet obligations involving customers, partners, products, and business practices; damage to physical assets; business disruption and systems failures; and/or failures in execution, delivery, and process management.

Operational risk is inherent in all business activities and can impact us through direct or indirect financial loss, brand damage, customer dissatisfaction, and legal and regulatory penalties. We have implemented an operational risk framework that is defined in the Operational Risk Management Policy. The Operational Risk Management Committee, chaired by our Chief Operational Risk Officer, oversees and monitors operational risk exposures, including escalating issues and recommending policies, procedures and practices to manage operational risks.

As part of our Operational Risk Program, we maintain an information and cybersecurity risk management program, which is led by our Chief Information Security Officer (CISO) and is designed to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of critical information and information systems from unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction. The Program leverages security technology, a team of internal and external experts, and operations based on the National Institute of Standards and Technology Cybersecurity Framework. This consists of controls designed to protect, detect, identify, respond and recover from cybersecurity incidents. We continue to invest in enhancements to cybersecurity capabilities and engage in industry and government forums to promote advancements to the broader financial services cybersecurity ecosystem. For further discussion of our cybersecurity risk management program, see "Item IC.—Cybersecurity".

## Compliance Risk

Compliance Risk is the risk arising from violations of laws or regulations, or from nonconformance with prescribed practices, internal policies and procedures, or ethical standards. This risk exposes organizations to fines, payment of damages, and the voiding of contracts. Our Compliance organization is responsible for establishing and maintaining our Compliance Risk Management Program. Pursuant to this Program, we seek to manage and mitigate compliance risk by assessing, controlling, monitoring, measuring and reporting the legal and regulatory risks to which we are exposed. The Compliance Risk Management Committee, chaired by the Chief Compliance Officer, oversees the implementation and execution of the Compliance Management System and monitors compliance exposures to manage compliance risks.

### Model Risk

Model Risk is the risk arising from decisions based on incorrect or misused model outputs and reports. Model risk occurs primarily for three reasons: (1) a model may have fundamental errors and produce inaccurate outputs when viewed against its design objective and intended business uses; (2) a model may be used incorrectly or inappropriately, or there may be a misunderstanding about its limitations and assumptions; or (3) the model produces results that are not compliant with fair lending or other laws and regulations.

We manage model risk through a comprehensive model governance framework, including policies and procedures for model development, maintenance and performance monitoring activities, independent model validation and change management capabilities. We also assess model performance on an ongoing basis. Model Risk oversight and monitoring is conducted by the Model Risk Management Committee.

## Strategic Risk

Strategic Risk is the risk arising from adverse business decisions, poor implementation of business decisions, or lack of responsiveness to changes in the industry and operating environment. This risk is a function of an organization's strategic goals, business strategies, resources, and quality of implementation. Strategic decisions are reviewed and approved by business leaders and various committees and must be aligned with our Company policies. We seek to manage strategic and business risks through risk controls embedded in these processes, as well as overall risk management oversight over business goals. Existing product performance is reviewed periodically by various of our Committees and executive management.

### Reputational Risk

Reputational Risk is the risk arising from negative public opinion. This risk may impair our competitiveness by affecting our ability to establish new relationships or services, or continue servicing existing relationships. Reputational Risk is inherent in all activities and requires us to exercise caution in dealing with stakeholders, such as customers, counterparties, correspondents, investors, regulators, employees, and the community. Executive management is responsible for considering the reputational risk implications of business activities and strategies, and ensuring the relevant subject matter experts are engaged as needed.

# Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

## Item 1C. Cybersecurity.

## Cybersecurity Risk Management and Strategy

As noted above under "Risk Management", we maintain an information and cybersecurity risk management program, which is led by our CISO and is designed to protect the confidentiality, integrity and availability of critical information and information systems.

The program is designed based on the National Institute of Standards and Technology Cybersecurity Framework (NIST CSF); provided that this does not imply that we meet any particular technical standards, specifications or requirements, only that we use the NIST CSF as a guide to help us identify, assess and manage cybersecurity risks relevant to our business.

Our cybersecurity risk management program is integrated into our overall enterprise risk management program, and shares common methodologies, reporting channels and governance processes that apply across the enterprise risk management program to other legal, compliance, strategic, operational, and financial risk areas.

Our cybersecurity risk management program includes:

- risk assessments designed to help identify material cybersecurity risks to our critical systems, information, products, services, and our broader enterprise IT environment;
- a security team principally responsible for managing (1) our cybersecurity risk assessment processes, (2) our security controls, and (3) our response to cybersecurity incidents;
- the use of external service providers, where appropriate, to assess, test, train or otherwise assist with aspects of our security controls;
- security tools deployed in the IT environment for protection against and monitoring for suspicious activity;
- cybersecurity awareness training of our employees, including incident response personnel, and senior management;
- a cybersecurity incident response plan that includes procedures for responding to cybersecurity incidents; and
- a third-party risk management process for service providers, suppliers, and vendors.

We have not identified risks from known cybersecurity threats, including as a result of any prior cybersecurity incidents, that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect us, including our operations, business strategy, results of operations or financial condition. We face certain ongoing risks from cybersecurity threats such as loss or theft of data, ransomware or other disruptive attacks from financially motivated bad actors, and third party supply chain issues that, if realized, are reasonably likely to materially affect us, including our operations, business strategy, results of operations, or financial condition. For further discussion, see "Item 1A. Risk Factors – Risk Management".

### **Cybersecurity Governance**

Our Board of Directors considers cybersecurity risk to be a critical part of its risk oversight function and has delegated to the Risk & Technology Committee primary oversight of cybersecurity and other information technology risks. The Audit Committee also reviews cybersecurity matters are part of its oversight of major financial risk exposures. The Risk & Technology Committee oversees management's implementation of our cybersecurity risk management program.

The Risk & Technology Committee receives regular reports from management on our cybersecurity risks. In addition, management updates the Risk & Technology Committee, as necessary, regarding any material cybersecurity incidents, as well as any incidents with lesser impact potential.

The Risk & Technology Committee periodically reports to the Board of Directors regarding its activities, including those related to cybersecurity. As part of its oversight of major financial risk exposures, the Audit Committee also reviews with management and the Company's internal and independent auditors the Company's risk assessments and risk management program, including with respect to cybersecurity. Board members receive presentations on cybersecurity topics from our CISO or external experts as part of the Board's continuing education on topics that impact public companies.

Our management team, including our CISO, Chief Risk Officer (CRO) and Chief Operational Risk Officer (CORO), is responsible for assessing and managing our material risks from cybersecurity threats. Our management team has primary responsibility for our overall cybersecurity risk management program and supervises both our internal cybersecurity personnel and our retained external cybersecurity consultants. Our CISO works closely with our CRO and CORO, who are responsible for providing effective oversight and challenge to the activities of our CISO.

Our CISO, who reports to our Executive Vice President and Chief Technology Officer, has 30 years of cybersecurity, risk and technology experience across the financial services, banking and insurance industries. She maintains both Certified Enterprise Risk Professional (CERP) and Certified Information Systems Auditor (CISA) certifications. She serves on CyberOhio as an advisor to the State of Ohio and is active as a Board member at Ohio University Grid Computing and Emerging Technologies program. She is an active member in several CISO forums. Each of our CRO (who reports to our Chief Executive Officer) and CORO (who reports to our CRO) has over 25 years of financial services experience in operations and risk management.

Our management team supervises efforts to prevent, detect, mitigate, and remediate cybersecurity risks and incidents through various means, and, as appropriate, provides briefings from internal security personnel; threat intelligence and

other information obtained from governmental, public or private sources, including external consultants engaged by us; and alerts and reports produced by security tools deployed in the IT environment.

## Item 2. Properties.

As of December 31, 2023, we leased 14 general office properties, comprised of approximately 1.6 million square feet, of which approximately 0.9 million square feet are subleased or on the sublease market. Our principal facilities used to carry out our operational, sales and administrative functions are as follows (in alphabetical order, by city):

	Approximate	
Location	Square Footage	Lease Expiration Date
Bangalore, Karnataka, India	87,400	January 31, 2029
Chadds Ford, Pennsylvania	9,900	April 30, 2027
Coeur D'Alene, Idaho	46,000	July 31, 2038
Columbus, Ohio	326,400	September 12, 2032
Columbus, Ohio	17,500	June 30, 2024
Draper, Utah	22,900 (1)	August 31, 2031
New York, New York	18,500	January 31, 2026
Plano, Texas	28,000 (1)	June 30, 2026
Wilmington, Delaware	5,200	June 30, 2025

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes square footage of subleased portion.

We believe our current facilities are suitable to our businesses and that we will be able to lease, purchase or newly construct additional facilities as needed.

## Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

Refer to Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors—Legal, Regulatory and Compliance Risks", "Risk Factors—Risks Related to the LoyaltyOne Spinoff" and Note 15 "Commitments and Contingencies" to our audited Consolidated Financial Statements, which are incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

#### PART II

## Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

#### **Market Information**

Our common stock is listed on the NYSE and trades under the symbol "BFH".

#### Holders

As of February 12, 2024, the closing price of our common stock was \$37.37 per share, there were 49,424,247 shares of our common stock outstanding, and there were 93 holders of record of our common stock.

#### **Dividends**

Payment of future dividends is subject to declaration by our Board of Directors. Factors considered in determining dividends include, but are not limited to, our profitability, expected capital needs and legal, regulatory and contractual restrictions. See also "Risk Factors—*There is no guarantee that we will pay future dividends or repurchase shares of our common stock at a level anticipated by stockholders, which could reduce returns to our stockholders.*". Subject to these qualifications, we presently expect to continue to pay dividends on a quarterly basis.

On January 25, 2024, our Board of Directors declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.21 per share on our common stock, payable on March 15, 2024, to stockholders of record at the close of business on February 9, 2024.

# **Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

The following table presents information with respect to purchases of our common stock made during the three months ended December 31, 2023:

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased <sup>(1)</sup>	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Approximate Do Value of Shares t May Yet Be Purchased Under Plans or Progra	that the
				( Millions)	
October 1-31	6,788	\$ 28.23	_	\$	_
November 1-30	8,450	28.35	_		_
December 1-31	707	32.43	_		_
Total	15,945	\$ 28.48		\$	_

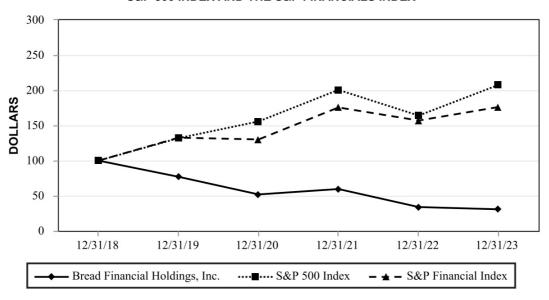
During the periods presented, 15,945 shares of our common stock were purchased by the administrator of our Bread Financial 401(k) Plan for the benefit of the employees who participated in that portion of the Plan.

### **Stock Performance Graph**

The following Stock Performance Graph shows the cumulative total stockholder return on our common stock compared to an overall stock market index, the S&P Composite 500 Stock Index (S&P 500 Index), and a published industry index, the S&P Financial Composite Index (S&P Financial Index), over the five-year period commencing December 31, 2018 and ended December 31, 2023.

The Stock Performance Graph assumes that \$100 was invested in our common stock and each index, and that all dividends were reinvested. For the purpose of this Stock Performance Graph, historical stock prices have been adjusted to reflect the impact of the spinoff of LVI on November 5, 2021. The stock price performance on the graph below is not necessarily indicative of future performance.

# COMPARISON OF CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\* AMONG BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC., S&P 500 INDEX AND THE S&P FINANCIALS INDEX



<sup>\*\$100</sup> invested on December 31, 2018 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends. Fiscal year end December 31.

Copyright© 2024 Standard & Poor's, a division of S&P Global. All rights reserved.

	Bread Fi	nancial Holdings,				
		Inc.	S&P 500 Index	S&P Financial Index		
December 31, 2018	\$	100.00	\$ 100.00	\$	100.00	
December 31, 2019		76.57	131.49		132.13	
December 31, 2020		51.82	155.68		129.89	
December 31, 2021		59.01	200.37		175.40	
December 31, 2022		33.96	164.08		156.92	
December 31, 2023		30.48	207.21		175.99	

Our future filings with the SEC may "incorporate information by reference," including this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Unless we specifically state otherwise, this Stock Performance Graph shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference and shall not constitute soliciting material or otherwise be considered filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

# Item 6. [Reserved]

### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (MD&A).

The following discussion and analysis of our results of operations and financial condition should be read in conjunction with our audited Consolidated Financial Statements and related Notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis constitutes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed below and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K particularly under "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements". Unless otherwise specified, references to Notes to our audited Consolidated Financial Statements are to the Notes to our audited Consolidated Financial Statements as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 and for years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

#### **OVERVIEW**

We are a tech-forward financial services company that provides simple, personalized payment, lending and saving solutions. We create opportunities for our customers and partners through digitally enabled choices that offer ease, empowerment, financial flexibility and exceptional customer experiences. Driven by a digital-first approach, data insights and white-label technology, we deliver growth for our partners through a comprehensive product suite, including private label and co-brand credit cards and buy now, pay later (BNPL) products such as installment loans and our "split-pay" offerings. We also offer direct-to-consumer solutions that give customers more access, choice and freedom through our branded Bread Cashback<sup>TM</sup> American Express<sup>®</sup> Credit Card and Bread Savings<sup>TM</sup> products.

Our partner base consists of large consumer-based businesses, including well-known brands such as (alphabetically) AAA, Academy Sports + Outdoors, Caesars, Dell Technologies, the NFL, Signet, Ulta and Victoria's Secret, as well as small- and medium-sized businesses (SMBs). Our partner base is well diversified across a broad range of industries, including travel and entertainment, health and beauty, jewelry, sporting goods, home goods, technology and electronics and the industry in which we first began, specialty apparel. We believe our comprehensive suite of payment, lending and saving solutions, along with our related marketing and data and analytics, offers us a significant competitive advantage with products relevant across all customer segments (Gen Z, Millennial, Gen X and Baby Boomers). The breadth and quality of our product and service offerings have enabled us to establish and maintain long-standing partner relationships. We operate our business through a single reportable segment, with our primary source of revenue being from Interest and fees on loans from our various credit card and other loan products, and to a lesser extent from contractual relationships with our brand partners.

Throughout this report, unless stated or the context implies otherwise, the terms "Bread Financial", "BFH", the "Company", "we", "our" or "us" refer to Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis. References to "Parent Company" refer to Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. on a parent-only standalone basis. In addition, in this report we may refer to the retailers and other companies with whom we do business as our "partners", "brand partners", or "clients", provided that the use of the term "partner", "partnering" or any similar term does not mean or imply a formal legal partnership, and is not meant in any way to alter the terms of Bread Financial's relationship with any third parties. We offer our credit products through our insured depository institution subsidiaries, Comenity Bank and Comenity Capital Bank, which together are referred to herein as the "Banks".

Effective March 23, 2022, we changed our corporate name to Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. from Alliance Data Systems Corporation, and on April 4, 2022, we changed our ticker to "BFH" from "ADS" on the NYSE. Neither the name change nor the NYSE ticker change affected our legal entity structure, nor did either change have an impact on our audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

# NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

We prepare our audited Consolidated Financial Statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). However, certain information included herein constitutes non-GAAP financial measures. Our calculations of non-GAAP financial measures may differ from the calculations of similarly titled measures by other companies. In particular, *Pretax pre-provision earnings* (PPNR) is calculated by increasing/decreasing Income from continuing operations before income taxes by the net provision/release in Provision for credit losses. *PPNR less gain on portfolio sales* then decreases PPNR by the gain on any portfolio sales in the period. We use PPNR and PPNR less gain on portfolio sales as metrics to evaluate our results of operations before income taxes, excluding the volatility that can

occur within Provision for credit losses and the one-time nature of a gain on the sale of a portfolio. *Tangible common equity over Tangible assets* (TCE/TA) represents Total stockholders' equity reduced by Goodwill and intangible assets, net, (TCE) divided by Tangible assets (TA), which is Total assets reduced by Goodwill and intangible assets, net. We use TCE/TA as a metric to evaluate the Company's capital adequacy and estimate its ability to cover potential losses. *Tangible book value per common share* represents TCE divided by shares outstanding. We use Tangible book value per common share as a metric to estimate the Company's potential value. We believe the use of these non-GAAP financial measures provide additional clarity in understanding our results of operations and trends. For a reconciliation of these non-GAAP financial measures to the most directly comparable GAAP measures, please see "Table 6: Reconciliation of GAAP to Non-GAAP Financial Measures" that follows.

#### BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT

This Business Environment section provides an overview of our results of operations and financial position for the year ended December 31, 2023, as well as our related outlook for 2024 and certain of the uncertainties associated with achieving that outlook. This section should be read in conjunction with the other information appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including "Consolidated Results of Operations", "Risk Factors", and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements", which provide further discussion of variances in our results of operations over the periods of comparison, along with other factors that could impact future results and the Company achieving its outlook.

Credit sales of \$28.9 billion were down 12% when compared with 2022, reflecting a moderation in consumer spending, the sale of the BJ's portfolio in late February 2023, as well as our proactive and responsible tightening of our underwriting and credit line management given ongoing consumer payment pressures and the resumption of federal student loan payments, partially offset by new brand partner growth. Average credit card and other loans of \$18.2 billion increased 3% driven by the addition of new brand partners, as well as further moderation in the consumer payment rate. End-of-period credit card and other loan balances were down 10% due to the decline in Credit sales and the sale of the BJ's portfolio noted above. Total interest income was up 10% as a result of improved loan yields from rising prime interest rates, partially offset by higher reversals of interest and fees resulting from higher gross credit losses. Net interest margin was 19.5% in 2023 improving slightly from 19.2% in 2022. Non-interest income increased \$378 million, primarily related to the \$230 million gain on the BJ's portfolio sale, increased merchant discount fees and interchange revenue earned in 2023, as well as lower payments under our retailer share arrangements due to lower credit sales and higher losses, and lower cardholder and brand partner engagement initiatives in the current year. Overall, Total net interest and non-interest income was \$4,289 million, up 12% versus 2022.

From an overall credit quality perspective the exit of the BJ's portfolio, which had higher than average credit quality, and the downward migration of existing customers' Vantage scores due to challenging macroeconomic conditions, caused our overall portfolio's risk score distribution to shift downward relative to December 31, 2022. However, the percentage of Vantage 660+ cardholders was still above pre-pandemic levels due to prudent credit tightening and a more diversified product mix, with co-brand and proprietary cards representing a larger portion of our portfolio.

Provision for credit losses decreased relative to 2022 driven by a reserve release in the current year of \$136 million, included in which was \$235 million related primarily to the sale of the BJ's portfolio; as compared with a \$626 million reserve build in the prior year. The reserve release in the current year compared with the reserve build in the prior year was partially offset by increased net principal losses of \$397 million in the current year.

Our Allowance for credit losses decreased as of December 31, 2023 relative to December 31, 2022, due primarily to the reserve release from the sale of the BJ's portfolio. Despite the decrease in the Allowance for credit losses, the Reserve rate increased, 12.0% versus 11.5% as of those same respective dates. This increase was due to several factors, including the sale of the BJ's portfolio which had higher than average credit quality, as noted above. Additionally, the Reserve rate was impacted due to the compounding effect of persistent inflation relative to wage growth, the increased cost of consumer debt, the possibility of higher unemployment levels and the potential impacts from the resumption of federal student loan payments.

Total non-interest expenses increased 8% when compared with 2022, with the increase due to higher Employee compensation and benefits expenses as a result of increased hiring to support our investment in both technology and digital capabilities, higher Card and processing expenses, including fraud, and higher Information processing and communication expenses driven by the transition of our credit card processing services and cloud modernization initiatives. These increases were partially offset by a reduction in Marketing expenses related primarily to decreased spending associated with DTC offerings.

Throughout 2023 we also continued to execute on our debt plan, strengthen our balance sheet and improve our capital ratios, including our TCE/TA ratio and our Common equity tier 1 capital ratio, which were 9.6% and 12.2%, respectively, as of December 31, 2023. See "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and **Table 6: Reconciliation of GAAP to Non-GAAP Financial Measures** included in this report. As of December 31, 2023, DTC deposits grew to 34% of our total funding sources, further diversifying our funding base. During 2023 we also obtained our inaugural Parent Company issuer credit ratings, refinanced both our term loan and revolving line of credit, completed offerings of convertible and senior unsecured notes, executed a tender offer and redeemed certain of our outstanding senior unsecured notes, leading to a reduction in Parent Company debt of approximately \$500 million.

Our 2024 financial outlook reflects an expected slower rate of Credit sales growth as a result of ongoing strategic credit tightening and continued moderation in consumer spending, both of which consequentially will impact loan growth and the Net loss rate. In addition, our 2024 outlook assumes multiple interest rate decreases by the Federal Reserve in the second half of the year, which will impact Total net interest income. Our outlook does not factor in the potential impacts of the proposed CFPB late fee rule.

Based on our current economic outlook, ongoing strategic credit tightening actions, higher gross credit losses, and visibility into our new business pipeline, we expect 2024 Average credit card and other loans growth to be down low-single digits relative to 2023. Excluding the BJ's portfolio, we expect 2024 Average credit card and other loans growth to be up low-single digits. Total net interest and non-interest income, excluding gains on portfolio sales, is anticipated to be down low-to-mid single digits, driven by both lower Average credit card and other loans and Net interest margin. Our full year Net interest margin is expected to be lower than 2023, reflecting higher reversals of interest and fees due to higher expected gross credit losses, declining interest rates, and a continued shift in product mix to co-brand and proprietary products.

With our focus on expense discipline and operational excellence initiatives, we expect Total non-interest expense to be lower in 2024 than 2023 based on our current economic outlook. As a result of efficiencies gained in 2023 from our ongoing investments in technology modernization and digital advancement, along with disciplined expense management, we aim to deliver nominal positive operating leverage in 2024.

Our 2024 financial outlook also assumes a Net loss rate in the low 8% range, peaking in the first half of the year with each of the first two quarters in the mid-to-high 8% range as inflation continues to pressure consumers' ability to pay and moderates their spend. Our outlook is inclusive of our ongoing credit tightening actions and expected slower loan growth impacting the Net loss rate.

We continue to await a final rule from the CFPB regarding credit card late fees, which we anticipate will be published in the coming months. While we cannot speculate on the exact timing or terms of the final rule, we expect that, absent a successful legal challenge, the rule will significantly reduce the safe harbor amount for late fees that we and other credit card issuers are authorized to charge, which would have a significant impact on our business and results of operations for at least the short term and, depending on the effectiveness of the mitigating actions that we may take in response to the rule, potentially over the long term. In anticipation of the final rule being published, we are evaluating a number of strategies designed to limit the impact of the final rule on our business, which may include increased annual percentage rates (APRs) and other fee-based pricing actions, certain underwriting adjustments, changes in brand partner program economics, and continued product diversification strategies. Based on our current estimates, if the rule were to be implemented as proposed and it reduced the late fee safe harbor amount to \$8, assuming a hypothetical October 1, 2024 effective date, we expect that our Total net interest and non-interest income for the fourth quarter of 2024 would be negatively impacted by approximately 25% relative to the fourth quarter of 2023, after giving effect to certain of the strategies discussed above that we believe can be implemented by that time. Once the final rule is published, we will take further mitigating actions with our partners. We cannot guarantee, however, the extent to which these strategies will ultimately be successful, either in the short or the long term, and, if not fully successful, the adverse impact on our Total net interest and non-interest income could be greater than our current estimates. At this time, our 2024 financial outlook does not factor in potential impacts of the proposed CFPB late fee rule changes. For an additional discussion of the C

Although we recognize the more challenging macroeconomic and regulatory landscape, we remain focused on generating strong returns through prudent capital and risk management, reflecting our commitment to drive sustainable, profitable growth and build long-term value for our stakeholders.

## CONSOLIDATED RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion provides commentary on the variances in our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared with the year ended December 31, 2022, as presented in the accompanying tables. This discussion should be read in conjunction with the discussion under "Business Environment", above. For a discussion of the financial condition and results of operations for 2022 compared with 2021, please refer to Part II, Item 7. "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (MD&A)" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022, filed with the SEC on February 28, 2023, which discussion is incorporated herein by reference.

**Table 1: Summary of Our Financial Performance** 

		Years Ended December 31,						\$ Cł	ange	•	% Change	
		2023		2022		2021		2023 to 2022		2022 to 2021	2023 to 2022	2022 to 2021
(Millions, except per share amounts and percentages)												
Total net interest and non-interest income	\$	4,289	\$	3,826	\$	3,272	\$	463	\$	554	12	17
Provision for credit losses		1,229		1,594		544		(365)		1,050	(23)	nm
Total non-interest expenses		2,092		1,932		1,684		160		248	8	15
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	;	968		300		1,044		668		(744)	nm	(71)
Provision for income taxes		231		76		247		155		(171)	nm	(69)
Income from continuing operations		737		224		797		513		(573)	nm	(72)
(Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes <sup>(1)</sup>		(19)		(1)		4		(18)		(5)	nm	nm
Net income		718		223		801		495		(578)	nm	(72)
Net income per diluted share	\$	14.34	\$	4.46	\$	16.02	\$	9.88	\$	(11.56)	nm	(72)
Income from continuing operations per diluted share	\$	14.74	\$	4.47	\$	15.95	\$	10.27	\$	(11.48)	nm	(72)
Net interest margin <sup>(2)</sup>		19.5 %	,	19.2 %		18.2 %					0.3	1.0
Return on average equity <sup>(3)</sup>		27.1 %	)	9.8 %		40.7 %					17.3	(30.9)
Effective income tax rate - continuing operations		23.8 %	,	25.4 %		23.7 %					(1.6)	1.7

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes amounts that related to the previously disclosed discontinued operations associated with the spinoff of our former LoyaltyOne segment in 2021 and the sale of our former Epsilon segment in 2019. For additional information refer to Note 1, "Description of Business, Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to the audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

<sup>(2)</sup> Net interest margin represents annualized Net interest income divided by average Total interest-earning assets. See also Table 5: Net Interest Margin.

<sup>(3)</sup> Return on average equity represents annualized Income from continuing operations divided by average Total stockholders' equity.

<sup>(</sup>nm) Not meaningful, denoting a variance of 100 percent or more.

Table 2: Summary of Total Net Interest and Non-interest Income, After Provision for Credit Losses

	Years	s En	ded Decemb	er 31	l <b>,</b>	\$ Change				% Change		
	2023		2022		2021		2023 to 2022		2022 to 2021	2023 to 2022	2022 to 2021	
(Millions, except percentages)												
Interest income												
Interest and fees on loans	\$ 4,961	\$	4,615	\$	3,861	\$	346	\$	754	8	20	
Interest on cash and investment securities	184		69		7		115		62	nm	nm	
Total interest income	 5,145		4,684		3,868		461		816	10	21	
Interest expense												
Interest on deposits	541		243		167		298		76	nm	46	
Interest on borrowings	338		260		216		78		44	30	20	
Total interest expense	879		503		383		376		120	75	31	
Net interest income	4,266		4,181		3,485		85		696	2	20	
Non-interest income												
Interchange revenue, net of retailer share arrangements	(335)		(469)		(369)		134		(100)	(28)	27	
Gain on portfolio sale	230		0		10		230		(10)	nm	nm	
Other	128		114		146		14		(32)	_	_	
Total non-interest income	 23		(355)		(213)		378		(142)	nm	66	
Total net interest and non-interest income	 4,289		3,826		3,272		463		554	12	17	
Provision for credit losses	1,229		1,594		544		(365)		1,050	(23)	nm	
Total net interest and non-interest income, after provision for credit losses	\$ 3,060	\$	2,232	\$	2,728	\$	828	\$	(496)	37	(18)	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(nm)</sup> Not meaningful, denoting a variance of 100 percent or more.

### Total Net Interest and Non-interest Income, After Provision for Credit Losses

Interest income: Total interest income increased for the year ended December 31, 2023, primarily resulting from Interest and fees on loans. The increase during the period, relative to the prior year, was due to both an increase in finance charge yields of approximately 126 basis points driven by increases in the prime interest rate, as well as, to a lesser extent, an increase in Average credit card and other loans; partially offset by higher reversals of interest and fees resulting from higher gross credit losses.

Interest expense: Total interest expense increased for the year ended December 31, 2023, due to the following:

- Interest on deposits increased due to higher average interest rates which increased interest expense by \$269 million, as well as higher average balances which increased interest expense by \$29 million.
- *Interest on borrowings* increased due to higher average interest rates which increased funding costs \$141 million, partially offset by lower average borrowings which decreased funding costs by approximately \$63 million.

Non-interest income: Total non-interest income increased for the year ended December 31, 2023, due to the following:

- Interchange revenue, net of retailer share arrangements, typically a contra-revenue item for us, decreased during the period, driven by cardholder and brand partner engagement initiatives in the prior year, and in the current year an increase in merchant discount fees and interchange revenue earned, as well as a reduction in costs associated with brand partner retailer share arrangements.
- Gain on portfolio sale reflecting the gain we recognized from the sale of the BJ's portfolio in late February 2023.

Provision for credit losses decreased for the year ended December 31, 2023, driven by reserve releases in the current year of \$136 million, of which \$235 million was released in the first quarter relating primarily to the sale of the BJ's portfolio, as compared with a \$626 million reserve build in the prior year. The reserve release in the current year compared with the reserve build in the prior year was offset by increased net principal losses of \$397 million in the current year. We continue to maintain an elevated reserve rate, 12.0% as of December 31, 2023, due to the compounding effect of persistent inflation

relative to wage growth, the increased cost of consumer debt, the possibility of higher unemployment levels and the potential impacts from the resumption of federal student loan payments.

**Table 3: Summary of Total Non-interest Expenses** 

	Years Ended December 31,					\$ Cl	ange	e	% Change		
		2023		2022		2021	2023 to 2022		2022 to 2021	2023 to 2022	2022 to 2021
(Millions, except percentages)											
Non-interest expenses											
Employee compensation and benefits	\$	867	\$	779	\$	671	\$ 88	\$	108	11	16
Card and processing expenses		428		359		323	69		36	19	11
Information processing and communication		301		274		216	27		58	10	27
Marketing expenses		161		180		160	(19)		20	(10)	13
Depreciation and amortization		116		113		92	3		21	2	23
Other		219		227		222	(8)		5	(3)	2
Total non-interest expenses	\$	2,092	\$	1,932	\$	1,684	\$ 160	\$	248	8	15

#### Total Non-interest Expenses

Non-interest expenses: Total non-interest expenses increased for the year ended December 31, 2023, due to the following:

- Employee compensation and benefits increased due to increased headcount, which was driven by continued digital and technology modernization-related hiring and customer care and collections staffing, increased retirement benefits and higher incentive compensation.
- Card and processing expenses increased due primarily to increased fraud losses, as well as higher card processing, direct mail and statement costs.
- Information processing and communication increased due to an increase in data processing expense driven by the transition of our credit card processing services in June 2022 and cloud modernization initiatives, as well as other software licensing expenses.
- Marketing expenses decreased primarily due to decreased spending associated with DTC offerings and discretionary expenditures.

### Income Taxes

The Provision for income taxes increased for the year ended December 31, 2023, primarily related to a \$668 million increase in Income from continuing operations before income taxes in 2023. The effective tax rate was 23.8% and 25.4% for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The decrease in the 2023 effective tax rate resulted from discrete benefits, which were primarily related to a lapse of applicable statutes of limitations. The higher effective tax rate in 2022 was unfavorably impacted by lower Income from continuing operations before income taxes and an increase to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance, offset by favorable settlements with tax authorities.

# **Discontinued Operations**

The (Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes includes amounts that relate to the previously disclosed discontinued operations associated with the spinoff of our former LoyaltyOne segment in 2021 and the sale of our former Epsilon segment in 2019, and primarily relate to the after-tax impact of contractual indemnification and tax-related matters. For additional information refer to Note 1, "Description of Business, Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to the audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

Table 4: Summary Financial Highlights - Continuing Operations

		As of or for the Years Ended December 31,				% Change		
		2023		2022		2021	2023 to 2022	2022 to 2021
(Millions, except per share amounts and percentages)								
Credit sales	\$	28,900	\$	32,883	\$	29,603	(12)	11
PPNR <sup>(1)</sup>		2,197		1,894		1,588	16	19
Average credit card and other loans		18,216		17,768		15,656	3	13
End-of-period credit card and other loans		19,333		21,365		17,399	(10)	23
End-of-period direct-to-consumer deposits		6,454		5,466		3,180	18	72
Return on average assets <sup>(2)</sup>		3.3 %		1.0 %	,	3.6 %	2.3	(2.6)
Return on average equity <sup>(3)</sup>		27.1 %		9.8 %		40.7 %	17.3	(30.9)
Net interest margin <sup>(4)</sup>		19.5 %	)	19.2 %	, )	18.2 %	0.3	1.0
Loan yield <sup>(5)</sup>		27.2 %	)	26.0 %	, )	24.7 %	1.2	1.3
Efficiency ratio <sup>(6)</sup>		48.8 %	)	50.5 %	, )	51.5 %	(1.7)	(1.0)
Double leverage ratio <sup>(7)</sup>		123.9 %	)	183.6 %	, )	213.2 %	(59.7)	(29.6)
Common equity tier 1 capital ratio <sup>(8)</sup>		12.2 %		8.7 %		10.3 %	3.5	(1.6)
Total risk-weighted assets <sup>(9)</sup>	\$	20,140	\$	22,065	\$	19,295	(8.7)	14.4
Tangible common equity / Tangible assets ratio (TCE/TA) <sup>(10)</sup>	))	9.6 %	)	6.0 %	, D	6.6 %	3.6	(0.6)
Tangible book value per common share <sup>(11)</sup>	\$	43.70	\$	29.42	\$	28.09	48.5	4.7
Cash dividend per common share	\$	0.84	\$	0.84	\$	0.84	_	_
Payment rate <sup>(12)</sup>		14.5 %	) )	16.4 %	ò	17.2 %	(1.9)	(0.8)
Delinquency rate <sup>(13)</sup>		6.5 %	)	5.5 %	, )	3.9 %	1.0	1.6
Net loss rate <sup>(13)</sup>		7.5 %	)	5.4 %	, )	4.6 %	2.1	0.8
Reserve rate <sup>(14)</sup>		12.0 %	· )	11.5 %	ò	10.5 %	0.5	1.0

<sup>(1)</sup> PPNR is calculated by increasing/decreasing Income from continuing operations before income taxes by the net provision/release in Provision for credit losses. PPNR is a non-GAAP financial measure. See "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and Table 6: Reconciliation of GAAP to Non-GAAP Financial Measures.

<sup>(2)</sup> Return on average assets represents annualized Income from continuing operations divided by average Total assets.

<sup>(3)</sup> Return on average equity represents annualized Income from continuing operations divided by average Total stockholders' equity.

<sup>(4)</sup> Net interest margin represents annualized Net interest income divided by average Total interest-earning assets. See also Table 5: Net Interest Margin.

<sup>(5)</sup> Loan yield represents annualized Interest and fees on loans divided by Average credit card and other loans.

<sup>(6)</sup> Efficiency ratio represents Total non-interest expenses divided by Total net interest and non-interest income.

<sup>(7)</sup> Double leverage ratio represents Parent Company investment in subsidiaries divided by BFH consolidated equity.

<sup>(8)</sup> The Common equity tier 1 capital ratio represents common equity tier 1 capital divided by total risk-weighted assets.

<sup>(9)</sup> Total risk-weighted assets are generally measured by allocating assets, and specified off-balance sheet exposures, to various risk categories as defined by the Basel III standardized approach.

<sup>(10)</sup> Tangible common equity (TCE) represents Total stockholders' equity reduced by Goodwill and intangible assets, net. Tangible assets (TA) represents Total assets reduced by Goodwill and intangible assets, net. TCE/TA is a non-GAAP financial measure. See "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and Table 6: Reconciliation of GAAP to Non-GAAP Financial Measures.

<sup>(11)</sup> Tangible book value per common share represents TCE divided by shares outstanding and is a non-GAAP financial measure. See "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" and Table 6: Reconciliation of GAAP to Non-GAAP Financial Measures.

- (12) Payment rate represents consumer payments during the last month of the period, divided by the beginning-of-month Credit card and other loans, including held for sale in applicable periods.
- (13) Delinquency rate represents outstanding balances that are contractually delinquent (i.e., balances greater than 30 days past due) as of the end of the period, divided by the outstanding principal amount of Credit cards and other loans as of the same period-end. Net loss rate, an annualized rate, represents net principal losses for the period divided by the Average credit card and other loans for the same period, with that Average being the average balance of the loans at the beginning and end of each month, averaged over the period. Delinquency rate as of December 31, 2022 was impacted by the transition of our credit card processing services in June 2022. Net loss rate for the year ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 were also impacted by the transition of our credit card processing services.
- (14) Reserve rate represents the Allowance for credit losses divided by End-of-period credit card and other loans.

# **Table 5: Net Interest Margin**

		Year Ended December 31, 2023									
		Interest Income /									
	Averag	ge Balance*		Expense	Average Yield / Rate						
(Millions, except percentages)											
Cash and investment securities	\$	3,707	\$	184	4.95 %						
Credit card and other loans		18,216		4,961	27.23 %						
Total interest-earning assets		21,923		5,145	23.47 %						
Direct-to-consumer (retail) deposits		5,936		251	4.23 %						
Wholesale deposits		7,332		290	3.96 %						
Interest-bearing deposits		13,268		541	4.08 %						
Secured borrowings		3,440		227	6.61 %						
Unsecured borrowings		1,629		111	6.80 %						
Interest-bearing borrowings		5,069		338	6.67 %						
Total interest-bearing liabilities		18,337		879	4.79 %						
Net interest income			\$	4,266							
Net interest margin <sup>(1)</sup>				19.5 %							

Year Ended December 31, 2022 Interest Income / Expense Average Yield / Rate Average Balance\* (Millions, except percentages) \$ Cash and investment securities 3,954 \$ 69 1.75 % Credit card and other loans 17,768 4,615 25.97 % 21,722 21.56 % Total interest-earning assets 4,684 Direct-to-consumer (retail) deposits 4,342 81 1.87 % Wholesale deposits 7,358 2.21 % 162 11,700 **Interest-bearing deposits** 243 2.08 % Secured borrowings 5,089 153 2.99 % 5.46 % Unsecured borrowings 1,966 107 7,055 260 3.68 % **Interest-bearing borrowings** Total interest-bearing liabilities 18,755 503 2.68 % \$ 4,181 Net interest income Net interest margin<sup>(1)</sup> 19.2 %

Table 6: Reconciliation of GAAP to Non-GAAP Financial Measures

	Ye	ars E	nded December	% Change			
	2023		2022		2021	2023 to 2022	2022 to 2021
-							_
\$	968	\$	300	\$	1,044	nm	(71)
	1,229		1,594		544	(23)	nm
\$	2,197	\$	1,894	\$	1,588	16	19
\$	(230)	\$	_	\$	(10)	nm	nm
\$	1,967	\$	1,894	\$	1,578	4	20
\$	2,918	\$	2,265	\$	2,086	29	9
	(762)		(799)		(687)	(5)	16
\$	2,156	\$	1,466	\$	1,399	47	5
\$	23,141	\$	25,407	\$	21,746	(9)	17
	(762)		(799)		(687)	(5)	16
\$	22,379	\$	24,608	\$	21,059	(9)	17
	\$ \$ \$ \$	\$ 968 1,229 \$ 2,197 \$ (230) \$ 1,967 \$ (762) \$ 2,156	\$ 968 \$ 1,229 \$ 2,197 \$ \$ (230) \$ \$ 1,967 \$ \$ (762) \$ \$ 2,156 \$ \$ \$ 23,141 \$ (762)	\$ 968 \$ 300 1,229 1,594 \$ 2,197 \$ 1,894 \$ (230) \$ — \$ 1,967 \$ 1,894 \$ 2,918 \$ 2,265 (762) (799) \$ 2,156 \$ 1,466 \$ 23,141 \$ 25,407 (762) (799)	\$ 968 \$ 300 \$ 1,229	\$ 968       \$ 300       \$ 1,044         1,229       1,594       544         \$ 2,197       \$ 1,894       \$ 1,588         \$ (230)       \$ —       \$ (10)         \$ 1,967       \$ 1,894       \$ 1,578         \$ 2,918       \$ 2,265       \$ 2,086         (762)       (799)       (687)         \$ 2,156       \$ 1,466       \$ 1,399         \$ 23,141       \$ 25,407       \$ 21,746         (762)       (799)       (687)	2023       2022       2021       2023 to 2022         \$ 968 \$ 300 \$ 1,044 nm       1,229 1,594 544 (23)         \$ 2,197 \$ 1,894 \$ 1,588 16       16         \$ (230) \$ — \$ (10) nm         \$ 1,967 \$ 1,894 \$ 1,578 4         \$ 2,918 \$ 2,265 \$ 2,086 29         \$ (762) (799) (687) (5)         \$ 2,156 \$ 1,466 \$ 1,399 47         \$ 23,141 \$ 25,407 \$ 21,746 (9)         \$ (762) (799) (687) (5)

 $<sup>^{(</sup>nm)}$  Not meaningful, denoting a variance of 100 percent or more.

<sup>(1)</sup> Net interest margin represents annualized Net interest income divided by average Total interest-earning assets.

### ASSET QUALITY

Given the nature of our business, the credit quality of our assets, in particular our Credit card and other loans, is a key determinant underlying our ongoing financial performance and overall financial condition. When it comes to our Credit card and other loans portfolio, we closely monitor Delinquency rates and Net principal loss rates, which reflect, among other factors, our underwriting, the inherent credit risk in our portfolio and the success of our collection and recovery efforts. These rates also reflect, more broadly, the general macroeconomic conditions, including the effects of persistent inflation and high interest rates. Our Delinquency and Net principal loss rates are also impacted by the magnitude of our Credit card and other loans portfolio, which serves as the denominator in the calculation of these rates. Accordingly, changes in the magnitude of our portfolio (whether due to credit tightening, acquisitions or dispositions of portfolios or otherwise) may cause movements in our Delinquency and Net principal loss rates that are not necessarily indicative of the underlying credit quality of the overall portfolio.

Delinquencies: An account is contractually delinquent if we do not receive the minimum payment due by the specified due date. Our policy is to continue to accrue interest and fee income on all accounts, except in limited circumstances, until the balance and all related interest and fees are paid or charged-off. After an account becomes 30 days past due, a proprietary collection scoring algorithm automatically scores the risk of the account becoming further delinquent; based upon the level of risk indicated, a collection strategy is deployed. If after exhausting all in-house collection efforts we are unable to collect on the account, we may engage collection agencies or outside attorneys to continue those efforts, or sell the charged-off balances.

The Delinquency rate is calculated by dividing outstanding principal balances that are contractually delinquent (i.e., balances greater than 30 days past due) as of the end of the period, by the outstanding principal amount of Credit cards and other loans as of the same period-end.

The following table presents the delinquency trends on our Credit card and other loans portfolio based on the principal balances outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

Table 7: Delinquency Trends on Credit Card and Other Loans

(Millions, except percentages)		2023	% of Total	2022	% of Total
Credit card and other loans outstanding — principal	\$	17,906	100.0 %	\$ 20,107	100.0 %
Outstanding balances contractually delinquent:	Ψ	17,500	100.0 / 0	20,107	100.0 /0
31 to 60 days	\$	346	1.9 %	\$ 366	1.8 %
61 to 90 days	\$	250	1.4 %	\$ 231	1.2 %
91 or more days	\$	567	3.2 %	\$ 515	2.6 %
Total	\$	1,163	6.5 %	\$ 1,112	5.5 %

As of December 31, 2022 the Outstanding balances contractually delinquent, and the related % of Total (i.e., the Delinquency rate), were impacted by the transition of our credit card processing services in June 2022.

As part of our collections strategy, we may offer temporary, short term (six-months or less) forbearance programs in order to improve the likelihood of collections and meet the needs of our customers. Our modifications for customers who have requested assistance and meet certain qualifying requirements, come in the form of reduced or deferred payment requirements, interest rate reductions and late fee waivers. We do not offer programs involving the forgiveness of principal. These temporary loan modifications may assist in cases where we believe the customer will recover from the short-term hardship and resume scheduled payments. Under these forbearance programs, those accounts receiving relief may not advance to the next delinquency cycle, including charge-off, in the same time frame that would have occurred had the relief not been granted. We evaluate our forbearance programs to determine if they represent a more than insignificant delay in payment granted to borrowers experiencing financial difficulty, in which case they would then be considered a Loan Modification. For additional information, see Note 2 "Credit Card and Other Loans – Modified Credit Card Loans" to our audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

Net Principal Losses: Our net principal losses include the principal amount of losses that are deemed uncollectible, less recoveries, and exclude charged-off interest, fees and third-party fraud losses (including synthetic fraud). Charged-off interest and fees reduce Interest and fees on loans, while third-party fraud losses are recorded in Card and processing expenses. Credit card loans, including unpaid interest and fees, are generally charged-off in the month during which an account becomes 180 days past due. BNPL loans such as our installment loans and our "split-pay" offerings, including unpaid interest, are generally charged-off when a loan becomes 120 days past due. However, in the case of a customer bankruptcy or death, Credit card and other loans, including unpaid interest and fees, as applicable, are charged-off 60 days after receipt of the notification of the bankruptcy or death, but in any case no later than 180 days past due for Credit card loans and 120 days past due for BNPL loans.

The net principal loss rate is calculated by dividing net principal losses for the period by the Average credit card and other loans for the same period. Average credit card and other loans represent the average balance of the loans at the beginning and end of each month, averaged over the periods indicated. The following table presents our net principal losses for the periods specified:

Table 8: Net Principal Losses on Credit Card and Other Loans

	2023		2022		2021
(Millions, except percentages)					
Average credit card and other loans	\$ 18,216	\$	17,768	\$	15,656
Net principal losses	1,365		968		720
Net principal losses as a percentage of average credit card and other loans <sup>(1)</sup>	7.5 %	0	5.4 %	, )	4.6 %

<sup>(1)</sup> Net principal losses as a percentage of Average credit card and other loans for the twelve months ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 were impacted by the transition of our credit card processing services in June 2022.

## CONSOLIDATED LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

### Overview

We maintain a strong focus on liquidity and capital. Our funding, liquidity and capital policies are designed to ensure that our business has sufficient liquidity and capital resources necessary to support our daily operations, our business growth, and our credit ratings related to our Parent Company's unsecured senior notes and our public secured financings, and meet our regulatory and policy requirements, including capital and leverage ratio requirements applicable to Comenity Bank (CB) and Comenity Capital Bank (CCB) under Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) regulations, in a cost effective and prudent manner through both expected and unexpected market environments. We also monitor our Double Leverage Ratio, which reflects our Parent Company's investment in its subsidiaries relative to its consolidated equity, and is often used by regulators and other stakeholders as a measure of the use of debt by a parent entity to fund its subsidiaries.

Our primary sources of liquidity include cash generated from operating activities, our bank credit facility, issuances of unsecured or convertible debt securities by our Parent Company, financings through our securitization programs, and deposits with the Banks. More broadly, we continuously evaluate opportunities to renew and expand our various sources of liquidity. We aim to satisfy our financing needs with a diverse set of funding sources, and we seek to maintain diversity of funding sources by type of instrument, by tenor and by investor base, among other factors, which we believe will mitigate the impact of disruptions in any one type of instrument, tenor or investor.

Our primary uses of liquidity are for underwriting Credit card and other loans, scheduled payments of principal and interest on our debt, operational expenses, capital expenditures, including digital and product innovation and technology enhancements, stock repurchases and dividends.

We may from time to time retire or purchase our outstanding debt or convertible debt securities through cash purchases or exchanges for other securities, in open market purchases, tender offers, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise. Such repurchases or exchanges would depend on prevailing market conditions, our liquidity requirements, contractual restrictions and other factors, and may be funded through the issuance of debt or convertible debt securities. The amounts involved may be material.

We will also need additional financing in the future to repay or refinance our existing debt at or prior to maturity, and to fund our growth, which may include issuance of additional debt, equity or convertible securities or engaging in other capital markets or financing transactions. Given the maturities of certain of our outstanding debt instruments and the macroeconomic outlook, it is possible that we will be required to repay, extend or refinance some or all of our maturing debt in volatile and/or unfavorable markets.

Because of the alternatives available to us, as discussed above, we believe our short-term and long-term sources of liquidity are adequate to fund not only our current operations, but also our near-term and long-term funding requirements including dividend payments, debt service obligations and repayment of debt maturities and other amounts that may ultimately be paid in connection with contingencies. However, the adequacy of our liquidity could be impacted by various factors, including pending or future legislation, regulation or litigation, macroeconomic conditions and volatility in the financial and capital markets, limiting our access to or increasing our cost of capital, which could make capital unavailable, or available but on terms that are unfavorable to us. These factors could significantly reduce our financial flexibility and cause us to contract or not grow our business, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

In early March 2023, in response to banking industry developments and increased financial sector volatility, we undertook enhanced daily monitoring of our liquidity and funding positions, and provided multiple daily updates to our Boards of Directors, at both the Bread Financial and Bank-levels, and regulators. The financial sector volatility experienced in March 2023 has since subsided; nevertheless, we continue enhanced daily monitoring of our liquidity and funding positions. We maintain a significant majority of our liquidity portfolio on deposit within the Federal Reserve banking system, and we also have a small investment securities portfolio, classified as available-for-sale, which we hold in relation to the Community Reinvestment Act. We do not have any investment securities classified as held-to-maturity. Our DTC deposit balances grew sequentially each quarter during 2023.

### **Credit Ratings**

In November 2023, we obtained credit ratings for our Parent Company from the major credit rating agencies, Moody's Investor Services (Moody's), Standard & Poor's (S&P) and Fitch Ratings (Fitch), in order to facilitate debt financings and broaden the investor base for our Parent Company debt securities.

Our management approach is designed, among other things, to maintain appropriate and stable Parent Company unsecured debt ratings from the credit rating agencies which help support our access to cost-effective unsecured funding as a component of our overall liquidity and capital resources.

The table below provides a summary of the credit ratings for the senior unsecured long-term debt of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. as of December 31, 2023.

Bread Financial Holdings, Inc.	Moody's	S&P	Fitch
Senior unsecured debt	Ba3	BB-	BB-
Outlook	Stable	Stable	Stable

We also seek to maintain appropriate and stable credit ratings for our credit card securitizations issued through World Financial Network Credit Master Card Trust (WFNMT) from the rating agencies (DBRS, S&P and Fitch). The table below provides a summary of the structured finance credit ratings for certain of the asset-backed securities of WFNMT as of December 31, 2023:

WFNMT	DBRS	S&P	Fitch
Class A notes	AAA	AAA	AAA

Credit ratings are not a recommendation to buy or hold any securities and they may be revised or revoked at any time at the sole discretion of the rating agency. Downgrades in the ratings of our unsecured or secured debt could result in higher funding costs, as well as reductions in our borrowing capacity in the unsecured or secured debt markets. We believe our

mix of funding, including the proportion of our DTC (retail) and wholesale deposits, to total funding, reduces the impact that a credit rating downgrade could have on our funding costs and capacity.

#### **Funding Sources**

Throughout 2023, we engaged in a number of financing transactions, including entering into a new credit agreement, repaying in full and terminating our prior credit agreement, repaying in full and cancelling an existing series of senior notes, repaying in full a term loan, and consummating certain debt capital markets transactions, including an offering of convertible senior notes, a tender offer to repurchase certain outstanding senior notes, an offering of senior notes and an offering of asset-backed term notes through one of our securitization trusts. In connection with these transactions, during 2023, we reduced our outstanding Parent Company debt by approximately \$500 million and refinanced our nearer-term debt maturities. Further, in January 2024, we reduced our Parent Company debt by an additional \$100 million in connection with an offering of additional senior notes. Each of these transactions, as well as other matters relating to our liquidity and capital resources during the year, are described in more detail below.

For additional information regarding our outstanding debt and sources of liquidity, see Note 10, "Borrowings of Long-Term and Other Debt" to our audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

Certain of our long-term debt agreements include various restrictive financial and non-financial covenants. If we do not comply with certain of these covenants and an event of default occurs and remains uncured, the maturity of amounts outstanding may be accelerated and become payable, and, with respect to our credit agreement, the associated commitments may be terminated. As of December 31, 2023, we were in compliance with all such covenants.

### Credit Agreement

In June 2023, we entered into a new credit agreement (the 2023 Credit Agreement) with Parent Company, as borrower, certain of our domestic subsidiaries, as guarantors, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and lender, and various other financial institutions, as lenders, which provides for a \$700 million senior unsecured revolving credit facility (the Revolving Credit Facility) and a \$575 million senior unsecured delayed draw term loan facility (the Term Loan Facility), all on terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the 2023 Credit Agreement. The 2023 Credit Agreement replaced, in its entirety, our prior credit agreement dated June 14, 2017, as amended (the 2017 Credit Agreement), which was repaid in full and terminated in June 2023 in connection with the closing of our offering of convertible notes, described below. The 2023 Credit Agreement matures on June 13, 2026.

As of December 31, 2023 under the 2023 Credit Agreement, all \$700 million remained available for future borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility, and we did not have any term loans outstanding or available for future borrowings under the Term Loan Facility as discussed in further detail below. The proceeds from the Term Loan Facility were to be used for refinancing existing debt and paying fees, expenses and premiums in connection therewith, while the proceeds from the Revolving Credit Facility may be used for general corporate purposes and working capital needs, including refinancing existing debt, investments, payment of dividends and repurchases of capital stock. Borrowings under the 2023 Credit Agreement bear interest at an annual rate equal to, at our option, either (a) Term Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) plus a credit adjustment spread and the applicable margin, (b) Daily Simple SOFR plus a credit adjustment spread and the applicable margin or (c) a base rate set forth in the 2023 Credit Agreement plus the applicable margin, with the applicable margin in each case dependent upon our ratio of (i) consolidated tangible net worth to (ii) consolidated total assets, minus the sum of goodwill and intangible assets, net.

In June 2023, we borrowed \$300 million under the Term Loan Facility and used those borrowings, together with cash on hand, to repurchase the Senior Notes due 2024 that were tendered in the Tender Offer (as defined below). In December 2023, we repaid all such borrowings outstanding under the Term Loan Facility with a portion of the net proceeds from our December 2023 offering of 9.750% Senior Notes due 2029 (Senior Notes due 2029) and permanently terminated all commitments under the Term Loan Facility. See "—9.750% Senior Notes due 2029" below.

### 4.25% Convertible Senior Notes Due 2028

In June 2023, we issued and sold \$316 million aggregate principal amount of 4.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2028 (the Convertible Notes). The Convertible Notes bear interest at an annual rate of 4.25%, payable semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year, beginning on December 15, 2023. The Convertible Notes mature on June 15,

2028, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted. We used the net proceeds from the offering of the Convertible Notes to repay in full and terminate the 2017 Credit Agreement.

The Convertible Notes are convertible, under certain conditions, until March 15, 2028, and on or after such date without condition, at an initial conversion rate of 26.0247 shares of our common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes, subject to adjustment, which represents a 25% conversion premium based on the last reported sale price of our common stock of \$30.74 on June 8, 2023 prior to issuing the Convertible Notes. Upon any such conversion, we will pay cash up to the aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Notes to be converted and pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of our common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock (at our election), in respect of the remainder, if any, of our conversion obligation in excess of the aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Notes being converted.

At our option, we may redeem for cash, all or a portion of the Convertible Notes on or after June 21, 2026, and before the 51st scheduled trading day before the maturity date, but only if the closing price of our common stock reaches specified targets as defined in the indenture governing the Convertible Notes. The redemption price will equal 100% of the principal amount of the redeemed Convertible Notes plus accrued interest, if any.

If we experience a fundamental change, as defined in the indenture governing the Convertible Notes, the note holders may require us to purchase for cash all or a portion of their notes, subject to specified exceptions, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes plus any accrued and unpaid interest.

In connection with the issuance of the Convertible Notes, we entered into privately negotiated capped call transactions (the Capped Call) with certain financial institution counterparties. These transactions are expected generally to reduce potential dilution to our common stock upon any conversion of Convertible Notes and/or offset any cash payments we are required to make in excess of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap, based on the cap price. The base price of the Capped Call transactions is \$38.43, representing a premium of 25% over the last reported sale price of our common stock of \$30.74 on June 8, 2023, while the cap price is initially \$61.48, which represents a premium of 100% over that same sale price on June 8, 2023. Within the share price range of \$38.43 to \$61.48 the Capped Call transactions provide economic value to us from the counterparties, upon maturity or earlier conversion. The Capped Call transactions met the conditions under the related accounting guidance for equity classification and are not measured at fair value on a recurring basis; the price paid of \$39 million was recorded in Additional paid-in capital, net of tax, in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

### Tender Offer for 4.750% Senior Notes Due 2024

Concurrently with the launch of the Convertible Notes offering, we commenced a cash tender offer (the Tender Offer) for any and all of the \$850 million in aggregate principal amount of our 4.750% Senior Notes due 2024 (the Senior Notes due 2024) oustanding at that time. The consideration offered for each \$1,000 principal amount of the Senior Notes due 2024 was \$980, plus accrued and unpaid interest, for any and all notes validly tendered. In June 2023, we repurchased and cancelled \$565 million in aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes due 2024 that were validly tendered in the Tender Offer. In December 2023, we redeemed the remaining \$285 million of these notes with a portion of the net proceeds from our December 2023 offering of Senior Notes due 2029, and there were no Senior Notes due 2024 outstanding as of December 31, 2023. See "—9.750% Senior Notes due 2029" below.

## 9.750% Senior Notes due 2029

In December 2023, we issued and sold \$600 million aggregate principal amount of 9.750% Senior Notes due 2029 (the Senior Notes due 2029). The Senior Notes due 2029 accrue interest on the outstanding principal amount at the rate of 9.750% per annum from December 22, 2023, payable semi-annually in arrears, on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning on March 15, 2024. The Senior Notes due 2029 will mature on March 15, 2029, subject to earlier repurchase or redemption. We used the proceeds of the December 2023 offering of Senior Notes due 2029 to redeem in full the outstanding Senior Notes due 2024 and repay in full the outstanding term loans under the Term Loan Facility of our Credit Agreement.

Subsequent to December 31, 2023, in January 2024 we issued and sold an additional \$300 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes due 2029. The Senior Notes due 2029 issued in January 2024 were issued as additional notes under the same indenture pursuant to which the initial \$600 million of Senior Notes due 2029 were issued in December 2023. The Senior Notes due 2029 that were issued in both December 2023 and January 2024 constitute a single series of notes and

have the same terms, other than the issue date and issue price. We sold the additional \$300 million of Senior Notes due 2029 at an issue price of 101.00% of principal plus accrued interest from December 22, 2023. We used the proceeds of the January 2024 offering of Senior Notes due 2029, together with \$100 million of cash on hand, to fund the redemption of \$400 million in aggregate principal amount of our outstanding 7.000% Senior Notes due 2026.

#### Deposits

We utilize a variety of deposit products to finance our operating activities, including funding for our non-securitized credit card and other loans, and to fund the securitization enhancement requirements of the Banks. We offer DTC retail deposit products, as well as deposits sourced through contractual arrangements with various financial counterparties (often referred to as wholesale deposits, and includes brokered deposits). Across both our retail and wholesale deposits, the Banks offer various non-maturity deposit products that are generally redeemable on demand by the customer, and as such have no scheduled maturity date. The Banks also issue certificates of deposit with scheduled maturity dates ranging between January 2024 and December 2028, in denominations of at least \$1,000, on which interest is paid either monthly or at maturity.

The following table summarizes our retail and wholesale deposit products as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, by type and associated attributes:

**Table 9: Deposits** 

	D	ecember 31, 2023	December 31, 2022		
(Millions, except percentages)					
Deposits					
Direct-to-consumer (retail)	\$	6,454	\$	5,466	
Wholesale		7,140		8,321	
Total deposits	\$	13,594	\$	13,787	
Non-maturity deposit products					
Non-maturity deposits	\$	6,597	\$	6,736	
Interest rate range		0.70% - 5.64%		0.70% - 4.70%	
Weighted-average interest rate		4.78 %		3.57 %	
Certificates of deposit					
Certificates of deposit	\$	6,997	\$	7,051	
Interest rate range		0.50% - 5.7%		0.40% - 4.95%	
Weighted-average interest rate		4.50 %		3.11 %	

As of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, deposits that exceeded applicable FDIC insurance limits, which are generally \$250,000 per depositor, per insured bank, per ownership category, were estimated to be \$509 million (4% of Total deposits) and \$719 million (5% of Total deposits), respectively. The measurement of estimated uninsured deposits aligns with regulatory guidelines.

Overall, during 2023, we continued to improve our funding mix through actions taken to grow our DTC deposits and reduce our Parent Company unsecured borrowings, while maintaining the flexibility of secured, unsecured, and wholesale funding. Typical seasonality of credit card and other loan balance pay downs in the first quarter of 2023, combined with the sale of the BJ's portfolio in late February 2023, and efforts undertaken throughout the year to reduce our long-term unsecured debt, reduced our funding requirements by over \$2.9 billion from year-end 2022. As a result, we opportunistically reduced our wholesale and brokered deposits and paid down a large portion of our secured conduit line balances, discussed further below.

### Conduit Facilities and Securitization Programs

We sell the majority of the credit card loans originated by the Banks to certain of our master trusts (the Trusts). These securitization programs are a principal vehicle through which we finance the Banks' credit card loans. For this purpose, we use a combination of public term asset-backed notes and private conduit facilities (the Conduit Facilities) with a consortium of lenders, including domestic money center, regional and international banks.

As of December 31, 2022, total capacity under our Conduit Facilities was \$6.5 billion, of which \$6.1 billion had been drawn down and was included in Debt issued by consolidated variable interest entities (VIEs) in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

During the twelve months ended December 31, 2023, we renewed lender commitments under our Conduit Facilities, bringing our capacity to \$5.4 billion, and extended the various maturities to October 2024, February 2025, September 2025 and October 2025. Specifically, in February 2023, the World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust amended its 2009-VFN Conduit Facility, decreasing the capacity from \$2.8 billion to \$2.7 billion and extending the maturity to October 2024. In December 2023, this facility was again amended extending the maturity to October 2025. In February 2023, in connection with the sale of the BJ's portfolio, the World Financial Capital Master Note Trust amended its 2009-VFN Conduit Facility removing the assets related to the BJ's portfolio. In April 2023, this facility was again amended decreasing the capacity from \$2.5 billion to \$2.3 billion and extending the maturity to February 2025. In March 2023, CCB repaid the Comenity Capital Asset Securitization Trust's 2022-VFN Conduit Facility and terminated the related lending commitment, decreasing capacity by \$1.0 billion. However, the structure of the applicable Trust did not change, including the Trust assets, providing for the option to pledge those assets in the future, and in September 2023, the Comenity Capital Asset Securitization Trust was amended to include a new credit commitment of \$250 million with a maturity of September 2025. In June 2023, the World Financial Network Credit Card Master Trust III amended its 2009-VFC conduit facility, extending a portion of the maturity to October 2023, and another portion of the maturity to October 2024. In August 2023, this same facility was amended to replace the maturing commitment with a new \$100 million commitment with a maturity of October 2024.

As of December 31, 2023, total capacity under our Conduit Facilities was \$5.4 billion, of which \$3.6 billion had been drawn and included in Debt issued by consolidated VIEs in the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The following table shows the maturities of our borrowing capacity for the Trusts, as of December 31, 2023:

**Table 10: Conduit Borrowing Capacity and Maturities** 

	202	24	2025	Ther	eafter	Total	
(Millions)							
Conduit facilities <sup>(1)</sup>		275	5,150	1	_	5,425	,
Total	\$	275	\$ 5,150	\$		\$ 5,425	

Total amounts do not include \$1.2 billion of debt issued by the Trusts, which was retained by us as a credit enhancement and therefore has been eliminated from the

In May 2023, World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust issued \$399 million of Series 2023-A public term asset-backed notes, which mature in May 2026. The offering consisted of \$350 million of Class A notes with a fixed interest rate of 5.02% per year, \$31 million of Class M notes with a fixed interest rate of 5.27% per year, and \$18 million of zero coupon Class B notes. The Class M and B notes were retained by us and eliminated from the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

As of December 31, 2023, we had approximately \$12.8 billion of securitized credit card loans. Securitizations require credit enhancements in the form of cash, spread deposits, additional loans and subordinated classes. The credit enhancement is principally based on the outstanding balances of the series issued by the Trusts and by the performance of the credit card loans in the Trusts.

Early amortization events as defined within each asset-backed securitization transaction are generally driven by asset performance. We do not believe it is reasonably likely that an early amortization event will occur due to asset performance. However, if an early amortization event were declared for a Trust, the trustee of the particular Trust would retain the interest in the loans along with the excess spread that would otherwise be paid to our Bank subsidiary until the investors

were fully repaid. The occurrence of an early amortization event would significantly limit or negate our ability to securitize additional credit card loans.

We have secured and continue to secure the necessary commitments to fund our credit card and other loans. However, certain of these commitments are short-term in nature and subject to renewal. There is no guarantee that these funding sources, when they mature, will be renewed on similar terms, or at all, as they are dependent on the availability of the asset-backed securitization and deposit markets at the time.

Regulation RR (Credit Risk Retention) adopted by the FDIC, the SEC, the Federal Reserve Board and certain other federal regulators mandates a minimum five percent risk retention requirement for securitizations. Such risk retention requirements may limit our liquidity by restricting the amount of asset-backed securities we are able to issue or affecting the timing of future issuances of asset-backed securities. We satisfy such risk retention requirements by maintaining a seller's interest calculated in accordance with Regulation RR.

### Stock Repurchase Programs

On July 27, 2023, our Board of Directors approved a stock repurchase program to acquire up to \$35 million in shares of our outstanding common stock in the open market during the period ended December 31, 2023. The rationale for this repurchase program, and the amount thereof, was to offset the impact of dilution associated with issuances of employee restricted stock units, with the objective of reducing the Company's weighted average diluted share count to approximately 50 million shares for the second half of 2023, subject to then current estimates and assumptions applicable as of the date of approval.

During the quarter ended September 30, 2023, under the authorized stock repurchase program, we acquired a total of 0.9 million shares of our common stock for \$35 million. Following their repurchase, these 0.9 million shares ceased to be outstanding shares of common stock and are now treated as authorized but unissued shares of common stock.

#### Dividends

For the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we paid \$42 million, \$43 million and \$42 million, respectively, in dividends to holders of our common stock. On January 25, 2024, our Board of Directors declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.21 per share on our common stock, payable on March 15, 2024, to stockholders of record at the close of business on February 9, 2024.

## **Contractual Obligations**

In the normal course of business, we enter into various contractual obligations that may require future cash payments, the vast majority of which relate to deposits, debt issued by consolidated VIEs, long-term and other debt and operating leases.

We believe that we will have access to sufficient resources to meet these commitments.

### Cash Flows

The table below summarizes our cash flow activity for the periods indicated, followed by a discussion of the variance drivers impacting our Operating, Investing and Financing activities:

# **Table 11: Cash Flows**

	2023	2022	2021
(Millions)			
Total cash provided by (used in):			
Operating activities	\$ 1,987	\$ 1,848	\$ 1,543
Investing activities	788	(5,111)	(1,691)
Financing activities	(3,086)	3,267	608
Net (decrease) increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$ (311)	\$ 4	\$ 460

Cash Flows from Operating Activities primarily include net income adjusted for (i) non-cash items included in net income, such as provision for credit losses, depreciation and amortization, deferred taxes and other non-cash items, and (ii) changes in the balances of operating assets and liabilities, which can fluctuate in the normal course of business due to the amount and timing of payments. We generated cash flows from operating activities of \$1,987 million and \$1,848 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2023, the net cash provided by operating activities was primarily driven by cash generated from net income for the period after adjusting for the Provision for credit losses and the Gain on portfolio sale. For the year ended December 31, 2022, the net cash provided by operating activities was primarily driven by cash generated from net income for the period after adjusting for the Provision for credit losses.

Cash Flows from Investing Activities primarily include changes in Credit card and other loans. Cash provided by investing activities was \$788 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 and cash used in investing activities was \$5,111 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. For the year ended December 31, 2023, the net cash provided by investing activities was primarily due to the sale of the BJ's portfolio, partially offset by the growth of Credit card and other loans, as well as the acquisition of a credit card loan portfolio. For the year ended December 31, 2022, the net cash used in investing activities was primarily due to growth in credit sales and the consequential growth in Credit card and other loans, as well as the acquisition of credit card loan portfolios.

Cash Flows from Financing Activities primarily include changes in deposits and long-term debt. Cash used in financing activities was \$3,086 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 and cash provided by financing activities was \$3,267 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. For the year ended December 31, 2023, the net cash used in financing activities was primarily driven by net repayments of both debt issued by consolidated variable interest entities (securitizations) and unsecured borrowings, as well as a net decrease in deposits. For the year ended December 31, 2022, the net cash provided by financing activities was primarily driven by a net increase in deposits and net borrowings under conduit facilities.

### INFLATION AND SEASONALITY

Although we cannot precisely determine the impact of inflation on our operations, we have generally sought to rely on operating efficiencies from scale, technology modernization and digital advancement, and expansion in lower cost jurisdictions (in select circumstances) to offset increased costs of employee compensation and other operating expenses impacted by inflation. We also recognize that a customer's ability and willingness to repay us has been negatively impacted by factors such as inflation and the effects of higher interest rates, which results in higher delinquencies that could lead to increased credit losses, as reflected in our increased Reserve rate. If the efforts to control inflation in the U.S. and globally are not successful and inflationary pressures continue to persist, they could magnify the slowdown in the domestic and global economies and increase the risk of a recession, which may adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

With respect to seasonality, our revenues, earnings and cash flows are affected by increased consumer spending patterns leading up to and including the holiday shopping period in the fourth quarter and, to a lesser extent, during the first quarter as Credit card and other loans are paid down. Net loss rates for our Credit card and other loans portfolio also have historically exhibited seasonal patterns and generally tend to be the highest in the first quarter of the year. While the effects of the seasonal trends discussed above remain evident, macroeconomic trends, such as those discussed within the Business Environment sections of our quarterly and annual reports on Forms 10-Q and Form 10-K generally have a more significant impact on our key financial metrics and can outweigh any seasonal impacts that we may experience.

## LEGISLATIVE, REGULATORY MATTERS AND CAPITAL ADEQUACY

CB is subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the State of Delaware and the FDIC. CCB is also subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the FDIC, as well as the State of Utah. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can trigger certain mandatory and possibly additional discretionary actions by our regulators. Under capital adequacy guidelines and the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, both Banks must meet specific capital guidelines that involve quantitative measures of their assets and liabilities as calculated under regulatory accounting practices. The capital amounts and classification are also subject to qualitative judgments by these regulators about components, risk weightings and other factors. In addition, both Banks are limited in the amounts they can pay as dividends to the Parent Company. For additional information about legislative and regulatory matters impacting us, see "Business—Supervision and Regulation" under Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Quantitative measures, established by regulations to ensure capital adequacy, require the Banks to maintain minimum amounts and ratios of Tier 1 capital to average assets, and Common equity tier 1, Tier 1 capital and Total capital, all to risk weighted assets. Failure to meet these minimum capital requirements can result in certain mandatory, and possibly additional discretionary actions by the Banks' regulators that if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on CB's and/or CCB's operating activities, as well as our operating activities. Based on these regulations, as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, each Bank met all capital requirements to which it was subject, and maintained capital ratios in excess of the minimums required to qualify as well capitalized. The Banks seek to maintain capital levels and ratios in excess of the minimum regulatory requirements inclusive of the 2.5% Capital Conservation Buffer. Although Bread Financial is not a bank holding company as defined, we seek to maintain capital levels and ratios in excess of the minimums required for bank holding companies. As of December 31, 2023 the actual capital ratios and minimum ratios for each Bank, as well as Bread Financial, are as follows as of December 31, 2023:

**Table 12: Capital Ratios** 

Actual Ratio	Minimum Ratio for Capital Adequacy Purposes	Minimum Ratio to be Well Capitalized under Prompt Corrective Action Provisions
12.2 %	4.5 %	6.5 %
12.2	6.0	8.0
13.6	8.0	10.0
11.2	4.0	5.0
\$ 20,140		
19.7 %	4.5 %	6.5 %
19.7	6.0	8.0
21.1	8.0	10.0
17.9	4.0	5.0
16.6 %	4.5 %	6.5 %
16.6	6.0	8.0
18.0	8.0	10.0
15.2	4.0	5.0
	12.2 % 12.2 13.6 11.2 20,140  19.7 % 19.7 21.1 17.9	Actual Ratio         Capital Adequacy Purposes           12.2 %         4.5 %           12.2 6.0         5.0           13.6 8.0         11.2 4.0           11.2 4.0         4.0           19.7 %         4.5 %           19.7 6.0         21.1 8.0           17.9 4.0         4.5 %           16.6 %         4.5 %           16.6 %         6.0           18.0 8.0         8.0

<sup>(1)</sup> The Common equity tier 1 capital ratio represents common equity tier 1 capital divided by total risk-weighted assets.

The Banks adopted the option provided by the interim final rule issued by joint federal bank regulatory agencies, which largely delayed the effects of the current expected credit loss (CECL) model on their regulatory capital for two years, until January 1, 2022, after which the effects are phased-in over a three-year period through December 31, 2024. Under the interim final rule, the amount of adjustments to regulatory capital deferred until the phase-in period includes both the initial impact of our adoption of CECL as of January 1, 2020, and 25% of subsequent changes in our Allowance for credit losses during each quarter of the two-year period ended December 31, 2021. In accordance with the interim final rule, we began to ratably phase-in these effects on January 1, 2022.

<sup>(2)</sup> The Tier 1 capital ratio represents tier 1 capital divided by total risk-weighted assets.

<sup>(3)</sup> The Total risk-based capital ratio represents total capital divided by total risk-weighted assets.

<sup>(4)</sup> The Tier 1 leverage capital ratio represents tier 1 capital divided by total average assets, after certain adjustments.

<sup>(5)</sup> Total risk-weighted assets are generally measured by allocating assets, and specified off-balance sheet exposures, to various risk categories as defined by the Basel III standardized approach.

#### CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

Our discussion and analysis of our results of operations and overall financial condition is based upon our audited Consolidated Financial Statements, which have been prepared in accordance with the accounting policies described in Note 1, "Description of Business, Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies," to our audited Consolidated Financial Statements included as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The preparation of audited Consolidated Financial Statements requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. We continually evaluate our estimates and judgments in determination of our financial position and operating results. Estimates are based on information available as of the date of the audited Consolidated Financial Statements and, accordingly, actual results could differ from these estimates, sometimes materially. Critical accounting estimates are defined as those that are both most important to the portrayal of our financial position and operating results, and require management's most subjective judgments, which for us is our Allowance for credit losses, Provision for income taxes and Goodwill impairment.

#### Allowance for Credit Losses

The Allowance for credit losses represents our estimate of expected credit losses over the estimated life of our Credit card and other loans, incorporating future macroeconomic forecasts in addition to information about past events and current conditions. Our estimate under the Current Expected Credit Loss (CECL) approach involves significant judgments from a modeling and forecasting perspective, and is significantly influenced by the composition, characteristics and quality of our Credit card and other loans portfolio, as well as the prevailing economic conditions and forecasts utilized.

In estimating our Allowance for credit losses, for each identified segment of loans sharing similar risk characteristics, management uses modeling and estimation techniques that leverage historical data and behavioral relationships, together with third-party projections of certain macroeconomic variables, to estimate expected losses based on historical correlation of realized losses to macroeconomic conditions for each of the segments in our portfolio. We consider the macroeconomic forecast used to be reasonable and supportable over the estimated life of the Credit card and other loans portfolio, with no reversion period. Since the implementation of the CECL guidance, we have maintained a consistent approach to the modeling of life of loan losses in establishing our Allowance for credit losses.

In addition to the quantitative estimate of expected credit losses, we also incorporate qualitative adjustments to the modeled output in order to address risks not inherently captured by the model output, such as Company-specific risks, changes in current macroeconomic conditions, or other relevant factors to ensure the Allowance for credit losses reflects our best estimate of current expected credit losses.

If we used different assumptions in estimating current expected credit losses, the impact on the Allowance for credit losses could have a material effect on our consolidated financial position and results of operations. For example, a 100 basis point increase in the Allowance for credit losses as a percentage of the amortized cost of our Credit card and other loans could have resulted in a change of approximately \$189 million in the Allowance for credit losses as of December 31, 2023, with a corresponding change in the Provision for credit losses.

#### **Income Taxes**

The income tax laws of the United States, as well as its states and municipalities in which we operate, are inherently complex; the manners in which they apply to our facts is often open to interpretation, and consequentially requires us to make judgments in establishing our Provision for income taxes.

Differences between the audited Consolidated Financial Statements and tax bases of assets and liabilities give rise to deferred tax assets and liabilities, which measure the future tax effects of items recognized in the audited Consolidated Financial Statements and require certain estimates and judgments, in particular with deferred tax assets, in order to determine whether it is more likely than not that all or a portion of the benefit of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. In evaluating our deferred tax assets on a quarterly basis as new facts and circumstances emerge, we analyze and estimate the impact of future taxable income, reversing temporary differences and available tax planning strategies. Uncertainties can lead to changes in the ultimate realization of our deferred tax assets.

A liability for unrecognized tax benefits, representing the difference between a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return and the benefit recognized in the audited Consolidated Financial Statements, inherently requires estimates and judgments. A tax position is recognized only when it is more likely than not to be sustained, based purely on its technical

#### Table of Contents

merits after examination by the relevant taxing authority, and the amount recognized is the benefit we believe is more likely than not to be realized upon ultimate settlement. We evaluate our tax positions as new facts and circumstances become available, making adjustments to our unrecognized tax benefits as appropriate. Uncertainties can mean the tax benefits ultimately realized differ from amounts previously recognized, with any differences recorded in Provision for income taxes.

Our assessment of the technical merits and measurement of tax benefits associated with uncertain tax positions is subject to a high degree of judgment and estimation. Actual results may differ from our current judgments due to a variety of factors, including interpretations of law by the relevant taxing authorities that differ from our assessments and results of tax examinations. We believe we have adequately provided for any reasonably foreseeable outcome related to these matters. However, our future results may include favorable or unfavorable adjustments to our estimated tax liabilities in the period the assessments are made or resolved, or when statutes of limitation on potential assessments expire. As of December 31, 2023, we had \$265 million in unrecognized tax benefits, including interest and penalties, recorded in Other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

#### Goodwill Impairment

Goodwill is recognized for business acquisitions when the purchase price is higher than the fair value of acquired net assets. As required by GAAP, goodwill is not amortized but is tested for impairment at least annually or when events or circumstances arise that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of our single reporting unit below its carrying value.

We have the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting unit is less than its carrying value. Alternatively, we can perform a more detailed quantitative assessment of goodwill impairment. Qualitative factors considered in evaluating goodwill impairment include macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, our overall financial performance, other relevant entity-specific factors and/or a sustained decrease in our share price. If after assessing qualitative factors we conclude that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then the quantitative goodwill impairment test is not necessary. However, if the qualitative factors indicate it is more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting unit is less than its carrying amount or we elect to skip the qualitative assessment, we would perform a quantitative impairment test.

We apply significant judgment when testing goodwill for impairment, especially when performing the quantitative test where we perform a valuation of our reporting unit leveraging a combination of the income approach based on discounted cash flows and the market approach based on valuation multiples. The key assumptions used to determine the fair value are primarily unobservable inputs (i.e., Level 3 inputs) including internally developed forecasts to estimate future cash flows, growth rates and discount rates, as well as market valuation multiples (for the market approach). Estimated cash flows are based on internal forecasts grounded in historical performance and future expectations. To discount the estimated cash flows, we use the expected cost of equity taking into account a combination of industry and Company-specific factors we believe a third party market participant would incorporate. We believe the discount rate applied appropriately reflects the risks and uncertainties in the financial markets generally and specifically in our internally developed forecasts. When using valuation multiples under the market approach, we apply comparable publicly traded companies' multiples (e.g., price to tangible book value or return on tangible equity) to our reporting unit's operating results.

Given the inherent uncertainty in the judgments involved, we could be exposed to goodwill impairment as a result of adverse impacts from various factors including regulatory or legislative changes, or if future macroeconomic conditions or future operating results differ significantly from our current assumptions.

#### RECENTLY ADOPTED AND RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

See "Recently Adopted and Recently Issued Accounting Standards" under Note 1, "Description of Business, Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to the audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

See "Risk Management" within Item 1A.

#### Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Our audited Consolidated Financial Statements begin on page F-1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

#### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

#### Conclusion Regarding the Effectiveness of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act)) as of the end of the period covered by this Report. Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of the end of such period, our disclosure controls and procedures are effective and designed to ensure that the information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the requisite time periods specified in the applicable rules and forms, and that it is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

There have not been any changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the fourth quarter of 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP), and includes those policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect our transactions and dispositions of assets;
- Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and
- Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023. In making this assessment, our management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)*. Based on those criteria and management's assessment, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conclude that, as of December 31, 2023, our internal control over financial reporting was effective.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, has been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm who also audited our Consolidated Financial Statements; their attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting appears on page F-4.

Table of Contents

Item 9B. Other Information.

None.

Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.

Not applicable.

#### **PART III**

#### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

Incorporated by reference to the Proxy Statement for the 2024 Annual Meeting of our stockholders, which will be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after December 31, 2023.

#### Item 11. Executive Compensation.

Incorporated by reference to the Proxy Statement for the 2024 Annual Meeting of our stockholders, which will be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after December 31, 2023.

#### Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

Incorporated by reference to the Proxy Statement for the 2024 Annual Meeting of our stockholders, which will be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after December 31, 2023.

### Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

Incorporated by reference to the Proxy Statement for the 2024 Annual Meeting of our stockholders, which will be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after December 31, 2023.

#### Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.

Incorporated by reference to the Proxy Statement for the 2024 Annual Meeting of our stockholders, which will be filed with the SEC not later than 120 days after December 31, 2023.

### PART IV

### Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.

- a) The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:
  - (1) Financial Statements
  - (2) Financial Statement Schedules.

    Separate financial statement schedules have been omitted either because they are not applicable or because the required information is included in the audited Consolidated Financial Statements.
  - (3) Exhibits.

    The following exhibits are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or, where indicated, were previously filed and are hereby incorporated by reference.

			Incorporated by Referen		Reference
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date
3.1	(a)	Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.	8-K	3.2	6/10/16
3.2	(a)	Certificate of Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Certificate of	8-K	3.1	3/24/22
		Incorporation of the Registrant.			
3.3	(a)	Certificate of Designations of Series A Preferred Non-Voting Convertible Preferred Stock of the Registrant	8-K	3.1	4/29/19
		THE THE STOCK OF THE REGISTRANE			
3.4	(a)	Sixth Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant.	8-K	3.2	3/24/22
4.1	(a)	Specimen Certificate for shares of Common Stock of the Registrant.	10-Q	4.0	8/8/03
4.2	(a)	Description of Registrant's Common Stock	10-K	4.2	2/28/23
+10.1	(a)	Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. Executive Deferred Compensation Plan, amended and restated effective January 1, 2018.	8-K	10.1	11/24/17
		amended and restated effective January 1, 2018.			
*+10.2	(a)	Amendment effective January 1, 2024 to the Bread Financial Holdings, Inc.			
10.2	(u)	Executive Deferred Compensation Plan.			
+10.3	(a)	Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Incentive Plan.	DEF 14A	A	4/20/10
				_	
+10.4	(a)	Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan.	DEF 14A	В	4/20/15
+10.5	(a)	Decad Figure in Haldings Inc. 2020 Openitors Incombine Disc.	DEF 14A	٨	4/22/20
±10.3	(a)	Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan.	DEF 14A	A	4/23/20
+10.6	(a)	Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan.	DEF 14A	A	4/13/22
10.0	(a)	Dieau Financiai Holdings, Inc. 2022 Offinious Incentive Fiail.	DEI 14A	Α	4/13/22
+10.7	(a)	Form of Time-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Bread	8-K	10.1	2/18/21
, 10.7	(u)	Financial Holdings, Inc. 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan.	O IX	10.1	2/10/21

			Incorporated by		Reference
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date
^+10.8	(a)	Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan.	8-K	10.2	2/18/21
*+10.9	(a)	Form of Time-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan.			
*^+10.10	(a)	Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan.			
+10.11	(a)	Form of Non-employee Director Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. 2010 Omnibus Incentive Plan.	10-K	10.52	2/28/13
+10.12	(a)	Form of Non-employee Director Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan.	10-Q	10.6	8/7/17
+10.13	(a)	Form of Non-employee Director Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan.	8-K	10.1	6/15/21
*+10.14	(a)	Form of Non-employee Director Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan.			
+10.15	(a)	Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. Non-Employee Director Deferred Compensation Plan.	8-K	10.1	6/9/06
+10.16	(a)	Form of Bread Financial Associate Confidentiality Agreement.	10-K	10.18	2/27/17
+10.17	(a)	Form of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. Indemnification Agreement for Officers and Directors.	8-K	10.1	6/5/15
+10.18	(a)	Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. Amended and Restated 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, effective March 23, 2022.	DEF 14A	C	4/20/15
10.19	(b) (c)	Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 17, 1996 as amended and restated as of September 17, 1999 and August 1, 2001, by and among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank, and BNY Midwest Trust Company	8-K	4.6	8/31/01
10.20	(b) (c) (d)	Second Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of May 19, 2004, among World Financial Network National Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC and BNY Midwest Trust Company.	8-K	4.1	8/4/04
10.21	(b) (c) (d)	Third Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing  Agreement, dated as of March 30, 2005, among World Financial Network  National Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC and BNY Midwest Trust Company.	8-K	4.1	4/5/05

			Incorporated b		y Reference	
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date	
10.22	(b) (d)	Fourth Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 13, 2007, among World Financial Network National Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC and BNY Midwest Trust Company.	8-K	4.1	6/15/07	
10.23	(b) (c) (d)	Fifth Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of October 26, 2007, among World Financial Network National Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC and BNY Midwest Trust Company.	8-K	4.1	10/31/07	
10.24	(b) (d)	Sixth Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of May 27, 2008, among World Financial Network National Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC, and The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A.	8-K	4.1	5/29/08	
10.25	(b) (d)	Seventh Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 28, 2010, among World Financial Network National Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.	8-K	4.2	6/30/10	
10.26	(b) (d)	Supplemental Agreement to Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2010, among World Financial Network National Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.	8-K	4.1	8/12/10	
10.27	(b) (c) (d)	Eighth Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2011, among World Financial Network Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.	8-K	4.1	11/14/11	
10.28	(b) (c) (d)	Ninth Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2016, among Comenity Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC, and MUFG Union Bank, N.A.	8-K	4.1	12/2/16	
10.29	(b) (c) (d)	Tenth Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of August 16, 2018, among Comenity Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC, and MUFG Union Bank, N.A.	8-K	4.1	8/20/18	
10.30	(b) (c) (d)	Eleventh Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 11, 2020, among Comenity Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC, and MUFG Union Bank, N.A.	8-K	4.2	6/16/20	
10.31	(b) (c)	Twelfth Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of October 27, 2020, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, as transferor, Comenity Bank, as servicer, and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., as trustee.	8-K	4.1	10/30/20	
10.32	(b) (c)	Collateral Series Supplement to Second Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of August 21, 2001, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank and BNY Midwest Trust Company.	8-K	4.7	8/31/01	

			Incorporated		by Reference	
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date	
10.33	(b) (c)	First Amendment to Collateral Series Supplement, dated as of November 7, 2002, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank and BNY Midwest Trust Company.	8-K	4.3	11/20/02	
10.34	(b) (c) (d)	Second Amendment to Collateral Series Supplement, dated as of July 6, 2016, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, Comenity Bank and MUFG Union Bank, N.A.	8-K	4.1	7/8/16	
10.35	(b) (c)	Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2001, between WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank, and World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust.	8-K	4.3	8/31/01	
10.36	(b) (c)	First Amendment to the Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of November 7, 2002, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank and World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust.	8-K	4.2	11/20/02	
10.37	(b) (c) (d)	Third Amendment to the Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of May 19, 2004, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank and World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust.	8-K	4.2	8/4/04	
10.38	(b) (c) (d)	Fourth Amendment to the Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of March 30, 2005, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank and World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust.	8-K	4.2	4/5/05	
10.39	(b) (d)	Fifth Amendment to the Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 13, 2007, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank and World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust.	8-K	4.2	6/15/07	
10.40	(b) (c) (d)	Sixth Amendment to the Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of October 26, 2007, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank and World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust,	8-K	4.2	10/31/07	
10.41	(b) (d)	Seventh Amendment to Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 28, 2010, among World Financial Network National Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC, and World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust.	8-K	4.4	6/30/10	
10.42	(b) (d)	Supplemental Agreement to Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2010, among World Financial Network National Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC, and World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust.	8-K	4.3	8/12/10	
10.43	(b) (c) (d)	Eighth Amendment to Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 15, 2011, among World Financial Network National Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC, and World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust.	8-K	4.1	6/15/11	

			Incorporated by Reference		
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date
10.44	(b) (c) (d)	Ninth Amendment to Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2011, among World Financial Network Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC, and World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust.	8-K	4.3	11/14/11
10.45	(b) (c) (d)	Tenth Amendment to the Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of July 6, 2016, among Comenity Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC and World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust.	8-K	4.4	7/8/16
10.46	(b) (d)	Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2001, between World Financial Network National Bank and WFN Credit Company, LLC.	8-K	4.8	8/31/01
10.47	(b) (d)	First Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 28, 2010, between World Financial Network National Bank and WFN Credit Company, LLC.	8-K	4.3	6/30/10
10.48	(b) (d)	Supplemental Agreement to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2010, between World Financial Network National Bank and WFN Credit Company, LLC.	8-K	4.2	8/12/10
10.49	(b) (c) (d)	Second Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2011, between World Financial Network Bank and WFN Credit Company, LLC.	8-K	4.2	11/14/11
10.50	(b) (c) (d)	Third Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of July 6, 2016, between Comenity Bank and WFN Credit Company, LLC.	8-K	4.2	7/8/16
10.51	(b) (c) (d)	Fourth Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 11, 2020, between Comenity Bank and WFN Credit Company, LLC.	8-K	4.3	6/16/20
10.52	(b) (c)	Master Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2001, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and BNY Midwest Trust Company.	8-K	4.1	8/31/01
10.53	(b) (c)	Omnibus Amendment, dated as of March 31, 2003, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network Credit Card Master Trust, World Financial Network National Bank and BNY Midwest Trust Company.	8-K	4	4/22/03
10.54	(b) (d)	Supplemental Indenture No. 1, dated as of August 13, 2003, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and BNY Midwest Trust Company.	8-K	4.2	8/28/03
10.55	(b) (d)	Supplemental Indenture No. 2, dated as of June 13, 2007, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and BNY Midwest Trust Company.	8-K	4.3	6/15/07

			Incorporated by Refere		eference
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date
10.56	(b	Supplemental Indenture No. 3, dated as of May 27, 2008, between World	8-K	4.2	5/29/08
	(d)	Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and The Bank of New York			
		<u>Trust Company, N.A.</u>			
10.57	(b	Supplemental Indenture No. 4, dated as of June 28, 2010, between World	8-K	4.1	6/30/10
	(d)	Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and The Bank of New York			
		Mellon Trust Company, N.A.			
10.58	(b)	Supplemental Indenture No. 5, dated as of February 20, 2013, between World	8-K	4.2	2/22/13
10.50	(c)	Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and Union Bank, N.A.	0.11		2,22,13
	(d)	<u> </u>			
10.59	(b)	Supplemental Indenture No. 6 to Master Indenture, dated as of July 6, 2016,	8-K	4.3	7/8/16
10.57	(c)	between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and MUFG	0-IX	٦.5	776/10
	(d)	Union Bank, N.A.			
	()				
10.60	(L)	0 - 1 11 1 - 1 N - 7 - M 1 - 1 1 11 2020	0 <i>V</i>	4.1	6/16/20
10.60	(b) (c)	Supplemental Indenture No. 7 to Master Indenture, dated as of June 11, 2020, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and MUFG	8-K	4.1	0/10/20
	(d)	Union Bank, N.A.			
	(u)	Onton Bunk, IV.A.			
10.61	<i>a</i> >		0.17	4.1	5/20/21
10.61	(b)	Agreement of Resignation, Appointment and Acceptance, dated as of May 25, 2021, by and among WFN Credit Company, LLC, U.S. Bank Trust National	8-K	4.1	5/28/21
	(c) (d)	Association and Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association.			
	(u)	Association and Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association.			
10.60			0.77	4.1	6/04/01
10.62	(b)	Succession Agreement, dated as of June 18, 2021, by and among Comenity	8-K	4.1	6/24/21
	(c)	Bank, World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust, MUFG Union Bank, N.A. and U.S. Bank National Association.			
	(d)	Balik, N.A. aliu U.S. Balik National Association.			
10.63	(b)	Succession Agreement, dated as of June 18, 2021, among WFN Credit	8-K	4.2	6/24/21
	(c)	Company, LLC, MUFG Union Bank, N.A. and U.S. Bank National Association.			
	(d)				
10.64	(b)	Series 2023-A Indenture Supplement, dated as of May 16, 2023, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and U.S. Bank National	8-K	4.1	5/19/23
	(c)	Association.			
	(d)				
10.65	(b)	First Amendment to Series 2023-A Indenture Supplement, dated as of December	8-K	4.1	12/26/23
	(c)	22, 2023, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and U.S. Bank National Association			
	(d)	O.S. Dank Puttonal Pissociation.			
10.66	(b	Amended and Restated Trust Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2001, between	8-K	4.4	8/31/01
	(d)	WFN Credit Company, LLC and Chase Manhattan Bank USA, National			
		Association.			
10.67	(b)	First Amendment to Amended and Restated Trust Agreement, dated as of May	8-K	4.2	5/28/21
	(c)	25, 2021, between WFN Credit Company, LLC and Citicorp Trust Delaware,			
	(d)	National Association.			

			Incorporated by Refer		eference
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date
10.68	(b (d)	Administration Agreement, dated as of August 1, 2001, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and World Financial Network National Bank.	8-K	4.5	8/31/01
10.69	(b (d)	First Amendment to Administration Agreement, dated as of July 31, 2009, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and World Financial Network National Bank.	8-K	4.1	7/31/09
10.70	(b) (c) (d)	Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2022, by and between Comenity Bank and Comenity Servicing LLC.	10-D	99.2	6/15/22
10.71	(b) (c) (d)	First Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement, dated as of July 29, 2022, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity Bank.	8-K	99.1	8/4/22
10.72	(b) (c) (d)	Second Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2022, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity Bank.	8-K	99.1	9/7/22
10.73	(b) (c) (d)	Third Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement, dated as of October 7, 2022, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity Bank.	8-K	99.1	10/12/22
10.74	(b) (c) (d)	Fourth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2022, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity Bank.	8-K	99.1	11/2/22
10.75	(b) (c) (d)	Fifth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2022, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity Bank.	8-K	99.1	12/1/22
10.76	(b) (c) (d)	Sixth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement, dated as of January 11, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity Bank.	8-K	99.1	1/12/23
10.77	(b) (c) (d)	Seventh Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement, dated as of January 31, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity Bank.	8-K	99.1	2/2/23
10.78	(b) (c) (d)	First Amendment to Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement dated as of February 28, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity Bank.	8-K	99.1	3/2/23
10.79	(b) (c) (d)	Eighth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement dated as of February 28, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity Bank.	8-K	99.2	3/2/23
10.80	(b) (c) (d)	Ninth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement dated as of March 31, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity Bank.	8-K	99.1	4/5/23

		_	Incorporated by Reference		
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date
10.81	(b)	Tenth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service	8-K	99.2	7/7/23
	(c)	Agreement dated as of April 30, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and			
	(d)	Comenity Bank.			
10.02	<i>a</i> >	The seal Address to Assess II. A sCD of Assess Indiana Decree 10 or 10	0.17	00.1	7/7/00
10.82	(b)	Eleventh Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement dated as of June 30, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and	8-K	99.1	7/7/23
	(c)	Comenity Bank.			
	(d)				
10.83	(b)	Twelfth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service	8-K	99.1	8/1/23
	(c)	Agreement dated as of July 31, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and			
	(d)	Comenity Bank.			
10.84	(b)	Thirteenth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service	8-K	99.1	9/6/23
10.04	(c)	Agreement dated as of August 31, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and	0-IX	<i>))</i> .1	710123
	(d)	Comenity Bank.			
	(u)				
10.85	(b)	Fourteenth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service	8-K	99.1	11/1/23
	(c)	Agreement dated as of October 31, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity Bank.			
	(d)	Concinty Bank.			
10.86	(b)	Fifteenth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service	8-K	99.2	11/1/23
	(c)	Agreement dated as of October 31, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and			
	(d)	Comenity Bank.			
	(-)				
10.05			0.17	00.2	11/1/00
10.87	(b)	Sixteenth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement dated as of October 31, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and	8-K	99.3	11/1/23
	(c)	Comenity Bank.			
	(d)				
10.88	(b)	Seventeenth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated	10-D	99.2	11/15/23
	(c)	Service Agreement dated as of November 1, 2023, between Comenity Servicing			
	(d)	LLC and Comenity Bank.			
10.89	(b)	Second Amendment to Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement dated	8-K	99.1	12/4/23
10.07	(c)	as of November 30, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity	0-IX	<i>))</i> .1	12/4/23
	(d)	Bank.			
	(u)				
10.90	(b)	Eighteenth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service	8-K	99.2	12/4/23
	(c)	Agreement dated as of November 30, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC and Comenity Bank.			
	(d)	and Comming Dank.			
10.91	(b)	Nineteenth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service	8-K	99.1	1/3/24
	(c)	Agreement dated as of December 31, 2023, between Comenity Servicing LLC			
	(d)	and Comenity Bank.			
	(-)				
10.02	<i>a</i> >	Through Addendam to Amendia A of Post A of Post A Amendia A of Post A of Pos	0.17	00.1	2/1/24
10.92	(b)	Twentieth Addendum to Appendix A of Fourth Amended and Restated Service Agreement dated as of January 31, 2024, between Comenity Servicing LLC and	8-K	99.1	2/1/24
	(c)	Comenity Bank.			
	(d)				
10.93	(b)	Asset Representations Review Agreement, dated as of July 6, 2016, among	8-K	10.1	7/8/16
	(c)	Comenity Bank, WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network Credit			
	(d)	Card Master Note Trust and FTI Consulting, Inc.			

		Incorporate		Incorporated by Reference		
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date	
10.94	(a)	Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 28, 2001, between	10-Q	10.5	11/7/08	
		World Financial Network National Bank and WFN Credit Company, LLC.				
10.95	(a)	First Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 24, 2008, between World Financial Network National Bank and WFN Credit Company, LLC.	10-K	10.94	3/2/09	
10.96	(a)	Second Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 30, 2010, between World Financial Network National Bank and WFN Credit Company, LLC.	10-K	10.127	2/28/11	
10.97	(a)	Supplemental Agreement to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2010, between World Financial Network National Bank and WFN Credit Company, LLC.	10-K	10.128	2/28/11	
10.98	(a)	Third Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 30, 2011, between World Financial Network Bank and WFN Credit Company, LLC.	10-Q	10.4	11/7/11	
10.99	(a)	World Financial Network Credit Card Master Trust III Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of September 28, 2001, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank, and The Chase Manhattan Bank, USA, National Association.	10-Q	10.6	11/7/08	
10.100	(a)	First Amendment to the Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of April 7, 2004, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank, and The Chase Manhattan Bank, USA, National Association.	10-Q	10.7	11/7/08	
10.101	(a)	Second Amendment to the Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of March 23, 2005, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank, and The Chase Manhattan Bank, USA, National Association.	10-Q	10.8	11/7/08	
10.102	(a)	Third Amendment to the Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of October 26, 2007, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank, and Union Bank of California, N.A. (successor to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.)	10-Q	10.9	11/7/08	
10.103	(a)	Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing  Agreement, dated as of March 30, 2010, among WFN Credit Company, LLC,  World Financial Network National Bank, and Union Bank, N.A.	10-Q	10.9	5/7/10	
10.104	(a)	Fifth Amendment to Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of September 30, 2011, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network Bank, and Union Bank, N.A.	10-Q	10.3	11/7/11	
10.105	(a)	Sixth Amendment to Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2016, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, Comenity Bank, and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas.	10-K	10.94	2/27/17	

			Incorporated by Referen		eference
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date
10.106	(a)	Seventh Amendment to Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing  Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2017, among WFN Credit Company, LLC,  Comenity Bank, and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Deutsche	10-K	10.96	2/27/18
10.107	(a)	Bank Trust Company Americas).  Eighth Amendment to Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of November 16, 2020, among WFN Credit Company,	10-K	10.105	2/26/21
10.108	(0)	LLC, Comenity Bank, and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas).	10-K	10.134	2/28/11
	(a)	Supplemental Agreement to Amended and Restated Pooling and Servicing Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2010, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Network National Bank, and Union Bank, N.A.			
10.109	(a)	Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 29, 2008, between World Financial Capital Bank and World Financial Capital Credit Company, LLC.	10-Q	10.3	11/7/08
10.110	(a)	Amendment No. 1 to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 4, 2010, between World Financial Capital Bank and World Financial Capital Credit Company, LLC.	10-Q	10.11	8/9/10
10.111	(a)	Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of September 29, 2008, among World Financial Capital Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Capital Bank and World Financial Capital Master Note Trust.	10-Q	10.4	11/7/08
10.112	(a)	Amendment No. 1 to Transfer and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 4, 2010, among World Financial Capital Credit Company, LLC, World Financial Capital Bank and World Financial Capital Master Note Trust.	10-Q	10.12	8/9/10
10.113	(a)	Master Indenture, dated as of September 29, 2008, between World Financial Capital Master Note Trust and U.S. Bank National Association, together with Supplemental Indenture Nos. 1 - 3.	10-K	10.104	2/27/18
10.114	(a)	Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 17, 2022, between Comenity Capital Bank and Comenity Capital Credit Company, LLC.	10-K	10.98	2/28/23
10.115	(a)	Transfer Agreement, dated as of June 17, 2022, between Comenity Capital Credit Company, LLC and Comenity Capital Asset Securitization Trust.	10-K	10.99	2/28/23
10.116	(a)	Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 17, 2022, between Comenity Capital Credit Company, LLC, Comenity Capital Bank and Comenity Capital Asset Securitization Trust.	10-K	10.1	2/28/23
10.117	(a)	<u>Master Indenture, dated as of June 17, 2022, between Comenity Capital Asset Securitization Trust and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association.</u>	10-K	10.101	2/28/23

			Incorporated by Reference		
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date
10.118	(a)	Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of February 28, 2014, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and Union Bank, N.A.	10-K	10.129	2/27/15
10.119	(a)	First Amendment to Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of July 10, 2017, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., formerly known as Union Bank, N.A.	10-Q	10.8	8/7/17
10.120	(a)	Second Amendment to Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of December 1, 2017, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., formerly known as Union Bank, N.A.	10-K	10.109	2/27/18
10.121	(a)	Third Amendment to Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of May 3, 2018, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., formerly known as Union Bank, N.A.	10-K	10.110	2/26/19
10.122	(a)	Fourth Amendment to Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of August 31, 2018, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., formerly known as Union Bank, N.A.	10-K	10.111	2/26/19
10.123	(a)	Fifth Amendment to Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of February 1, 2019, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., formerly known as Union Bank, N.A.	10-K	10.112	2/26/19
10.124	(a)	Sixth Amendment to Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of June 11, 2020, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., formerly known as Union Bank, N.A.	10-K	10.118	2/26/21
10.125	(a)	Seventh Amendment to Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of September 10, 2020, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., formerly known as Union Bank, N.A.	10-K	10.119	2/26/21
10.126	(a)	Eighth Amendment to Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of August 1, 2022, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor to MUFG Union Bank, N.A.	10-K	10.11	2/28/23
*10.127	(a)	Ninth Amendment to Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of February 1, 2023, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor to MUFG Union Bank, N.A.			
*10.128	(a)	Tenth Amendment to Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of December 22, 2023, between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor to MUFG Union Bank, N.A.			

			Incorporated by Reference					
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date			
10.129	(a)	Third Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFC1 Supplement, dated as of April 28, 2017, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, Comenity Bank and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas.	10-Q	10.7	8/7/17			
10.130	(a)	First Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFC1 Supplement, dated as of October 19, 2017, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, Comenity Bank and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas).	10-Q	10.4	11/8/17			
10.131	(a)	Second Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFC1 Supplement, dated as of August 31, 2018, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, Comenity Bank and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas).	10-K	10.115	2/26/19			
10.132	(a)	Third Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFC1 Supplement, dated as of June 28, 2019, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, Comenity Bank and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas).	10-K	10.123	2/26/21			
10.133	(a)	Fourth Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFC1 Supplement, dated as of April 17, 2020, among WFN Credit Company, LLC, Comenity Bank and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas).	10-K	10.124	2/26/21			
10.134	(a)	Fifth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of November 1, 2016, between World Financial Capital Master Note Trust and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas.	10-K	10.102	2/27/17			
10.135	(a)	First Amendment to Fifth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of November 1, 2017, between World Financial Capital Master Note Trust and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas).	10-Q	10.5	11/8/17			
10.136	(a)	Second Amendment to Fifth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of September 28, 2018, between World Financial Capital Master Note Trust and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas).	10-Q	10.3	11/6/18			
*10.137	(a)	Third Amendment to Fifth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of April 25, 2023, between World Financial Capital Master Note Trust and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas).						
*10.138	(a)	Series 2023-VFN1 Indenture Supplement, dated as of September 29, 2023, between Comenity Capital Asset Securitization Trust and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association.						
10.139	(a)	Credit Agreement, dated as of June 7, 2023, by and among Bread Financial Holdings, Inc., the subsidiary guarantors parties thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, and other financial institutions as lenders.	8-K	10.2	6/13/23			

			Incor	Incorporated by Reference						
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date					
^10.140	(a)	Indenture, dated as of September 22, 2020, among Bread Financial Holdings,	8-K	4.1	9/23/20					
		Inc., certain of its subsidiaries as guarantors and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., as trustee (including the form of the Company's 7.000% Senior Note due January 15, 2026).								
10.141	(a)	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 6, 2021, among Bread Financial Holdings, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries as guarantors and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., as trustee under the Indenture dated as of September 22, 2020.	10-Q	10.5	11/3/21					
10.142	(a)	Indenture, dated as of June 13, 2023, among Bread Financial Holdings, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries as guarantors and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee (including the form of the Company's 4.25% Convertible Senior Note due June 15, 2028).	8-K	4.1	6/13/23					
10.143	(a)	Indenture, dated as of December 22, 2023, among Bread Financial Holdings, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries as guarantors and U.S. Bank Trust Company, National Association, as trustee (including the form of the Company's 9.750% Convertible Senior Note due March 15, 2029).	8-K	4.1	12/22/23					
*21	(a)	Subsidiaries of the Registrant								
*23.1	(a)	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP								
*31.1	(a)	Certification of Chief Executive Officer of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.								
*31.2	(a)	Certification of Chief Financial Officer of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc.  pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.								
**32.1	(a)	Certification of Chief Executive Officer of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code.								
**32.2	(a)	Certification of Chief Financial Officer of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code.								
*97	(a)	Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. Compensation Recoupment Policy effective October 2, 2023.								
*101	(a)	The following financial information from Bread Financial Holdings, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, formatted in Inline XBRL: (i) Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) Consolidated Statements of Income, (iii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity, (v) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows and (vi) Notes to audited Consolidated Financial Statements.								

			Incor	porated by R	eference
Exhibit No.	Filer	Description	Form	Exhibit	Filing Date
*104	(a)	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)			

- \* Filed herewith
- \*\* Furnished herewith
- + Management contract, compensatory plan or arrangement
- <sup>^</sup> Certain exhibits have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. hereby undertakes to furnish supplementally copies of any of the omitted exhibits upon request by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.
- (a) Bread Financial Holdings, Inc.
- (b) WFN Credit Company, LLC
- (c) World Financial Network Credit Card Master Trust
- (d) World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust

### Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.

None.

### INDEX TO AUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC.

	Page
Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. and Subsidiaries	
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: 34)	F-2
Consolidated Statements of Income for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021	F-6
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022	F-7
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021	F-8
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021	F-9
Notes to audited Consolidated Financial Statements	F-10

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc.

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the related Consolidated Statements of Income, Comprehensive income, Stockholders' equity, and Cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023 (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control* — *Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 20, 2024, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### **Critical Audit Matter**

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

#### Allowance for Credit Losses for credit card loans — Refer to Notes 1 and 3 to the financial statements

#### Critical Audit Matter Description

The Allowance for credit losses is an estimate of expected credit losses, measured over the estimated life of its credit card loans, that considers forecasts of future economic conditions in addition to information about past events and current conditions. The estimate under the credit reserving methodology referred to as the Current Expected Credit Loss (CECL) model is significantly influenced by the composition, characteristics and quality of the Company's credit card loans, as well as the prevailing economic conditions and forecasts utilized. The estimate of the Allowance for credit losses for credit card loans includes an estimate for uncollectible principal as well as unpaid interest and fees. Principal losses, net of recoveries are deducted from the Allowance for credit losses. Losses for unpaid interest and fees, as well as any adjustments to the Allowance for credit losses associated with unpaid interest and fees are recorded as a reduction to

#### Table of Contents

Interest and fees on loans. The Allowance for credit losses is maintained through an adjustment to the Provision for credit losses and is evaluated for appropriateness.

In estimating its Allowance for credit losses for credit card loans, management utilizes modeling and estimation techniques based on historical loss experience, current conditions, reasonable and supportable forecasts and other relevant factors. This modeling utilizes historical data and applicable macroeconomic variables with statistical analysis and behavioral relationships, to determine expected credit performance. The Company's quantitative estimate of expected credit losses under CECL is impacted by certain forecasted economic factors. The Company considers the forecast used to be reasonable and supportable over the estimated life of the credit card loans, with no reversion period. In addition to the quantitative estimate of expected credit losses, the Company also incorporates qualitative adjustments for certain factors such as Company-specific risks, changes in current economic conditions that may not be captured in the quantitatively derived results, or other relevant factors to ensure the Allowance for credit losses reflects the Company's best estimate of current expected credit losses within the credit card loans balance.

Given the significant judgments made by management in estimating its Allowance for credit losses related to credit card loans, performing audit procedures to evaluate the reasonableness of the estimated Allowance for credit losses, including procedures to evaluate the qualitative adjustments, required a high degree of auditor judgment and an increased extent of effort, including the need to involve our credit modeling specialists.

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit

- We tested the design and operating effectiveness of management's controls over the determination and review of model methodology, significant
  assumptions and qualitative adjustments.
- We evaluated whether the method (including the model), data, and significant assumptions are appropriate in the context of the applicable financial reporting framework.
- We tested the completeness and accuracy of the historical data used in management's modeling.
- With assistance from credit modeling specialists, we evaluated whether the model is suitable for determining the estimate, which included understanding the model methodology and logic, whether the selected method for estimating credit losses is appropriate and whether the significant assumptions were reasonable.
- We evaluated the reasonableness of the selection of forecasted macroeconomic variables, considered alternative forecasted scenarios and evaluated any contradictory evidence.
- We evaluated whether judgments have been applied consistently to the model and that any qualitative adjustments to the output of the model are consistent with the measurement objective of the applicable financial reporting framework and are appropriate in the circumstances.
- We considered any contradictory evidence that arose while performing our procedures, and whether or not this evidence was indicative of
  management bias.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP Columbus, Ohio February 20, 2024

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1998.

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc.

#### **Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control*—*Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control*—*Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Consolidated Financial Statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023, of the Company and our report dated February 20, 2024, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### **Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP Columbus, Ohio February 20, 2024

### BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME

		2023	2022	2021
(Millions, except per share amounts)				
Interest income				
Interest and fees on loans	\$	4,961	\$ 4,615 \$	3,861
Interest on cash and investment securities		184	 69	7
Total interest income		5,145	4,684	3,868
Interest expense				
Interest on deposits		541	243	167
Interest on borrowings		338	260	216
Total interest expense		879	 503	383
Net interest income		4,266	4,181	3,485
Non-interest income				
Interchange revenue, net of retailer share arrangements		(335)	(469)	(369)
Gain on portfolio sale		230	_	10
Other		128	114	146
Total non-interest income		23	 (355)	(213)
Total net interest and non-interest income		4,289	3,826	3,272
Provision for credit losses		1,229	1,594	544
Total net interest and non-interest income, after provision for credit losses		3,060	2,232	2,728
Non-interest expenses				
Employee compensation and benefits		867	779	671
Card and processing expenses		428	359	323
Information processing and communication		301	274	216
Marketing expenses		161	180	160
Depreciation and amortization		116	113	92
Other		219	227	222
Total non-interest expenses		2,092	1,932	1,684
Income from continuing operations before income taxes		968	300	1,044
Provision for income taxes		231	76	247
Income from continuing operations		737	224	797
(Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes <sup>(1)</sup>		(19)	(1)	4
Net income	\$	718	\$ 223 \$	801
Basic income per share	<u> </u>		<u></u>	
Income from continuing operations	\$	14.79	\$ 4.48 \$	16.02
(Loss) income from discontinued operations	\$	(0.40)	\$ (0.01) \$	0.07
Net income per share	\$	14.39	\$ 4.47 \$	16.09
Diluted income per share	· · ·			
Income from continuing operations	\$	14.74	\$ 4.47 \$	15.95
(Loss) income from discontinued operations	\$	(0.40)	(0.01) \$	0.07
Net income per share	\$	14.34	\$ 4.46 \$	16.02
Weighted average common shares outstanding	*		 	
Basic		49.8	49.9	49.7
	<del></del>	50.0	50.0	50.0
Diluted		30.0	 30.0	30.0

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes amounts that related to the previously disclosed discontinued operations associated with the spinoff of our former LoyaltyOne segment in 2021 and the sale of our former Epsilon segment in 2019. For additional information refer to Note 1, "Description of Business, Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to the audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

See Notes to audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

# BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

	Years Ended December 31,						
		2023	2022	2021			
(Millions)							
Net income	\$	718	\$ 223	\$ 801			
Other comprehensive income (loss)							
Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale debt securities		2	(25)	(24)			
Tax benefits		_	6	2			
Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale debt securities, net of tax		2	(19)	(22)			
Unrealized gain on cash flow hedges		_	_	1			
Tax benefits		_	_	_			
Unrealized gain on cash flow hedges, net of tax		_	_	1			
Unrealized gain on net investment hedge		_	_	20			
Tax expense		_	_	(13)			
Unrealized gain on net investment hedge, net of tax		_	_	7			
Foreign currency translation adjustments (inclusive of deconsolidation of \$54 million							
for the year ended December 31, 2021, related to the disposition of business)		_	_	17			
			_				
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax		2	(19)	3			
Total comprehensive income, net of tax	\$	720	\$ 204	\$ 804			

See Notes to audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

# BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

		Decem	iber 31	,
		2023		2022
(Millions, except per share amounts)				
ASSETS				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	3,590	\$	3,891
Credit card and other loans				
Total credit card and other loans (includes loans available to settle obligations of consolidated variable interes entities: 2023, \$12,844; 2022, \$15,383)	t	19,333		21,365
Allowance for credit losses		(2,328)		(2,464)
Credit card and other loans, net		17,005		18,901
Investments (Fair value: 2023, \$217; 2022, \$221)		253		221
Property and equipment (less accumulated depreciation and amortization: 2023, \$343; 2022, \$287)		167		195
Goodwill and intangible assets, net		762		799
Other assets		1,364		1,400
Total assets	\$	23,141	\$	25,407
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Deposits	\$	13,620	\$	13,826
Debt issued by consolidated variable interest entities		3,898		6,115
Long-term and other debt		1,394		1,892
Other liabilities		1,311		1,309
Total liabilities		20,223		23,142
Commitments and contingencies (Note 15)				
Stockholders' equity				
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; authorized, 200.0 million shares; issued: 2023, 49.3 million shares; 2022, 49.9 million shares		1		1
Additional paid-in capital		2,169		2,192
Retained earnings		767		93
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(19)		(21)
Total stockholders' equity		2,918		2,265
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	23,141	\$	25,407

See Notes to audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

# BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Common Stock	Amount	_	Additional Paid-In Capital	7	Freasury Stock	Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Total Stockholders' Equity
(Millions)	Shares	Amount		Сарітаі	_	Stock	Deficit)	Loss	Equity
Balance as of December 31, 2020	117.1	\$ 1	\$	3,427	\$	(6,733)	\$ 4,832	\$ (5)	\$ 1,522
Net income	_	_		_		_	801	_	801
Other comprehensive income	_	_		_		_	_	3	3
Stock-based compensation	_	_		29		_	_	_	29
Dividends and dividend equivalent rights declared (\$0.84 per common share)	_	_		_		_	(42)	_	(42)
Retirement of treasury stock	(67)	_		(1,280)		6,733	(5,453)	_	_
Spinoff of Loyalty Ventures Inc.	_	_		_		_	(225)	_	(225)
Issuance of shares to employees, net of shares withheld for employee taxes	0.1	_		(2)		_	_	_	(2)
Balance as of December 31, 2021	49.8	\$ 1	\$	2,174	\$	_	\$ (87)	\$ (2)	\$ 2,086
Net income	_	_		_		_	223		223
Other comprehensive loss	_	_		_		_	_	(19)	(19)
Stock-based compensation	_	_		33		_	_		33
Repurchase of common stock	(0.2)	_		(12)		_	_	_	(12)
Dividends and dividend equivalent rights declared (\$0.84 per common share)	_	_		_		_	(43)	_	(43)
Issuance of shares to employees, net of shares withheld for employee taxes	0.3			(3)					(3)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	49.9	\$ 1	\$	2,192	\$	_	\$ 93	\$ (21)	\$ 2,265
Net income	_	_		_		_	718	_	718
Other comprehensive income	_	_		_		_	_	2	2
Stock-based compensation	_	_		44		_	_	_	44
Capped call transactions for convertible senior notes due 2028, net of tax	_	_		(30)		_	_	_	(30)
Repurchase of common stock	(0.9)	_		(35)		_	_	_	(35)
Dividends and dividend equivalent rights declared (\$0.84 per common share)	_	_		_		_	(44)	_	(44)
Issuance of shares to employees, net of shares withheld for employee taxes	0.3			(2)		_			(2)
Balance as of December 31, 2023	49.3	\$ 1	\$	2,169	\$		\$ 767	\$ (19)	\$ 2,918

See Notes to audited Consolidated Financial Statements

# BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Years Ended December 31,							
		2023		2022	- /	2021		
(Millions)								
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES								
Net income	\$	718	\$	223	\$	801		
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities								
Provision for credit losses		1,229		1,594		544		
Depreciation and amortization		116		113		123		
Deferred income taxes		(68)		(245)		(15)		
Non-cash stock compensation		44		33		29		
Amortization of deferred financing costs		26		24		31		
Amortization of deferred origination costs		92		86		75		
Gain on portfolio sale		(230)		_		(10)		
Change in other operating assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions and dispositions								
Change in other assets		28		(134)		(30)		
Change in other liabilities		_		87		(11)		
Other		32		67		6		
Net cash provided by operating activities		1,987		1,848		1,543		
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		<u>-</u>		<u> </u>				
Change in credit card and other loans		(1,154)		(3,222)		(1,805)		
Change in redemption settlement assets		_		_		(113)		
Payments for acquired businesses, net of cash and restricted cash		_		_		(75)		
Proceeds from sale of credit card loan portfolios		2,499		_		512		
Purchases of credit card loan portfolios		(473)		(1,804)		(110)		
Purchases of investments		(50)		(43)		(93)		
Maturities of investments		14		30		73		
Other, including capital expenditures		(48)		(72)		(80)		
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities		788		(5,111)	_	(1,691)		
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		700		(3,111)		(1,091)		
Unsecured borrowings under debt agreements		1,401		218		38		
Repayments/maturities of unsecured borrowings under debt agreements		(1,882)		(319)		(864)		
Debt issued by consolidated variable interest entities		2,592		4,248		4,278		
Repayments/maturities of debt issued by consolidated variable interest entities		(4,807)		(3,587)		(4,538)		
Net (decrease) increase in deposits		(209)		2,778		1,228		
Debt proceeds from spinoff of Loyalty Ventures Inc.		_		_		652		
Transfers to Loyalty Ventures Inc. related to spinoff				(10)		(127)		
Payment of deferred financing costs		(63)		(13)		(13)		
Payment of capped call transactions		(39)				_		
Dividends paid		(42)		(43)		(42)		
Repurchase of common stock		(35)		(12)		_		
Other		(2)		(3)		(4)		
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities		(3,086)		3,267		608		
Change in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash		(311)		4		460		
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period		3,927		3,923		3,463		
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	\$	3,616	\$	3,927	\$	3,923		
SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION								
Cash paid during the year for interest	\$	861	\$	466	\$	357		
Cash paid during the year for income taxes, net	\$	292	\$	338	\$	325		
Cash and cash equivalents reconciliation	Ψ		_		=			
Cash and cash equivalents  Cash and cash equivalents	\$	3,590	\$	3,891	\$	3,046		
Restricted cash included within Other Assets	<b>D</b>		φ		φ			
	¢.	26	•	36	•	2 022		
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$	3,616	Ф	3,927	<b>3</b>	3,923		

The Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows are presented with the combined cash flows from continuing and discontinued operations. See Notes to audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### 1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS, BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### **DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS**

We are a tech-forward financial services company that provides simple, personalized payment, lending and saving solutions. We create opportunities for our customers and partners through digitally enabled choices that offer ease, empowerment, financial flexibility and exceptional customer experiences. Driven by a digital-first approach, data insights and white-label technology, we deliver growth for our partners through a comprehensive product suite, including private label and co-brand credit cards and buy now, pay later (BNPL) products such as installment loans and our "split-pay" offerings. We also offer direct-to-consumer solutions that give customers more access, choice and freedom through our branded Bread Cashback<sup>TM</sup> American Express® Credit Card and Bread Savings<sup>TM</sup> products.

Our partner base consists of large consumer-based businesses, including well-known brands such as (alphabetically) AAA, Academy Sports + Outdoors, Caesars, Dell Technologies, the NFL, Signet, Ulta and Victoria's Secret, as well as small- and medium-sized businesses (SMBs). Our partner base is well diversified across a broad range of industries, including travel and entertainment, health and beauty, jewelry, sporting goods, home goods, technology and electronics and the industry in which we first began, specialty apparel. We believe our comprehensive suite of payment, lending and saving solutions, along with our related marketing and data and analytics, allows us to offer products relevant across all customer segments (Gen Z, Millennial, Gen X and Baby Boomers). The breadth and quality of our product and service offerings have enabled us to establish and maintain long-standing partner relationships. We operate our business through a single reportable segment, with our primary source of revenue being from Interest and fees on loans from our various credit card and other loan products, and to a lesser extent from contractual relationships with our brand partners.

Throughout this report, unless stated or the context implies otherwise, the terms "Bread Financial", "BFH", the "Company", "we", "our" or "us" refer to Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis. References to "Parent Company" refer to Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. on a parent-only standalone basis. In addition, in this report we may refer to the retailers and other companies with whom we do business as our "partners", "brand partners", or "clients", provided that the use of the term "partner", "partnering" or any similar term does not mean or imply a formal legal partnership, and is not meant in any way to alter the terms of Bread Financial's relationship with any third parties. We offer our credit products through our insured depository institution subsidiaries, Comenity Bank and Comenity Capital Bank, which together are referred to herein as the "Banks". In December 2020 we acquired Lon Inc., known at the time as Bread, which has been fully integrated into our ongoing business strategy and operations.

Effective March 23, 2022, we changed our corporate name to Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. from Alliance Data Systems Corporation, and on April 4, 2022, we changed our ticker to "BFH" from "ADS" on the NYSE. Neither the name change nor the NYSE ticker change affected our legal entity structure, nor did either change have an impact on our audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

### BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The audited Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). Beginning in the year ended December 31, 2021, as a result of the spinoff of our LoyaltyOne segment and its classification as discontinued operations, we adjusted the presentation of our audited Consolidated Financial Statements from our historical approach under Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Regulation S-X Article 5, which is broadly applicable to all "commercial and industrial companies", to Article 9, which is applicable to "bank holding companies" (BHCs). While neither BFH nor any of our subsidiaries are considered a "bank" within the meaning of the Bank Holding Company Act, the changes from the historical presentation, to the BHC presentation, the most significant of which reflect a reclassification of Interest expense within Net interest income, are intended to reflect our operations going forward and better align us with peers for comparability purposes.

The audited Consolidated Financial Statements also include amounts that relate to the previously disclosed discontinued operations associated with the spinoff of our former LoyaltyOne segment in 2021 and the sale of our former Epsilon segment in 2019. Such amounts have been classified within Discontinued operations and primarily relate to the after-tax impact of contractual indemnification and tax-related matters. For additional information about the adjusted presentation of our audited Consolidated Financial Statements and our previously disclosed discontinued operations please refer to Note

22, "Discontinued Operations and Bank Holding Company Presentation" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021.

### SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

We present our accounting policies within the Notes to the audited Consolidated Financial Statements to which they relate; the table below lists such accounting policies and the related Notes. The remaining significant accounting policies applied are included following the table.

Significant Accounting Policy	Note Number	Note Title
Credit Card and Other Loans	Note 2	Credit Card and Other Loans
Allowance for Credit Losses	Note 3	Allowance for Credit Losses
Transfers of Financial Assets	Note 4	Securitizations
Investments	Note 5	Investments
Goodwill	Note 6	Goodwill and Intangible Assets, Net
Intangible Assets, Net	Note 6	Goodwill and Intangible Assets, Net
Leases	Note 8	Leases
Stock Compensation Expense	Note 18	Stockholders' Equity
Income Taxes	Note 19	Income Taxes
Earnings Per Share	Note 20	Earnings Per Share

#### **Principles of Consolidation**

The accompanying audited Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of BFH and all subsidiaries in which we have a controlling financial interest. For voting interest entities, a controlling financial interest is determined when we are able to exercise control over the operating and financial decisions of the investee. For variable interest entities (VIEs), which are themselves determined based on the amount and characteristics of the equity in the entity, we have a controlling financial interest when we are determined to be the primary beneficiary. The primary beneficiary is the party having both the power to exercise control over the activities that most significantly impact the VIE's financial performance, as well as the obligation to absorb the losses of, or the right to receive the benefits from, the VIE that could potentially be significant to that VIE. We are the primary beneficiary of our securitization trusts (the Trusts) and therefore consolidate these Trusts within our audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

In cases where we do not have a controlling financial interest, but we are able to exert significant influence over the operating and financial decisions of the entity, we account for such investments under the equity method.

All intercompany transactions have been eliminated.

#### Amounts Based on Estimates and Judgments

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and judgments about future events that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the audited Consolidated Financial Statements, as well as the reported amounts of income and expenses during the reporting periods. The most significant of those estimates and judgments relate to our Allowance for credit losses, Provision for income taxes and Goodwill; actual results could differ.

#### Consolidated Statements of Income

Our primary source of revenue is from Interest and fees on loans from our various credit card and other loan products, and to a lesser extent from contractual relationships with our brand partners. The following describes our recognition policies across the various sources of revenue we earn.

Interest and fees on loans: Represents revenue earned on customer accounts owned by us, and is recognized in the period earned in accordance with the contractual provisions of the credit agreements. Interest and fees continue to accrue on all accounts, except in limited circumstances, until the account balance and all related interest and fees are paid, or charged-off which happens in the month during which an account becomes 180 days past due for credit card loans or 120 days past due for other loans, which consist primarily of buy now, pay later (BNPL) products such as installment loans and our "split-pay" offerings. Charge-offs for unpaid interest and fees, as well as any adjustments to the Allowance for credit losses associated with unpaid interest and fees, are recorded as a reduction of Interest and fees on loans. Direct loan origination costs on Credit card and other loans are deferred and amortized on a straight-line basis over a one-year period for credit card loans, or for BNPL loans over the life of the loan, and are recorded as a reduction of Interest and fees on loans. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the remaining unamortized deferred direct loan origination costs were \$60 million and \$46 million, respectively, and included in Total credit card and other loans.

*Interest on cash and investment securities*. Represents revenue earned on cash and cash equivalents as well as investments in debt securities, and is recognized in the period earned.

Interchange revenue, net of retailer share arrangements: Represents revenue earned from merchants, including our brand partners, and cardholders from processing and servicing accounts, and is recognized as such services are performed. Revenue earned from merchants, including our brand partners, primarily consists of merchant and interchange fees, which are transaction fees charged to the merchant for the processing of credit card transactions and are recognized at the time the cardholder transaction occurs. Costs of cardholder reward arrangements are recognized when the rewards are earned by the cardholders and are generally classified as a reduction of revenue with the related liability included in Other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Our credit card program agreements may also provide for royalty payments to our brand partners based on purchased volume or if certain contractual incentives are met, such as if the economic performance of the program exceeds a contractually defined threshold, or for payments for new accounts. These amounts are recorded as a reduction of revenue in the period incurred.

Other non-interest income: Represents ancillary revenues earned from cardholders, consisting primarily of monthly fees from the purchase of certain payment protection products which are recognized based on the average cardholder account balance over time and can be cancelled at any point by the cardholder, as well as gains or losses on the sales of loan portfolios, and losses from our equity method investment in Loyalty Ventures Inc. (LVI).

Contract Costs: We recognize as an asset contract costs, such as up-front payments made pursuant to contractual agreements with brand partners. Such costs are deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the related agreement. Depending on the nature of the contract costs, the amortization is recorded as a reduction to Non-interest income, or as a charge to Non-interest expenses, in the Consolidated Statements of Income. Amortization of contract costs recorded as a reduction of Interchange revenue, net of retailer share arrangements, was \$59 million, \$72 million and \$64 million for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively; amortization of contract costs recorded across various Non-interest expense categories totaled \$12 million, \$12 million and \$11 million for those same years, respectively. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the remaining unamortized contract costs were \$285 million and \$344 million, respectively, and are included in Other assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

We perform an impairment assessment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of our contract costs may not be recoverable. Our impairment assessment for certain of our deferred contract costs resulted in a \$7 million impairment charge which has been recognized in Other non-interest expenses in our Consolidated Statements of Income for the year ended December 31, 2023. No such impairment charges were recognized during either of the years ended December 31, 2022 or 2021.

Interest expense: Represents interest incurred primarily to fund Credit card and other loans, general corporate purposes and liquidity needs, and is recognized as incurred. Interest expense is divided between Interest on deposits, which relates to interest expense on Deposits taken from customers, and Interest on borrowings, which relates to interest expense on our Long-term and other debt.

Card and processing expenses: Primarily represents costs incurred in relation to customer service activities, including embossing, and postage and mailing, as well as fraud and credit bureau inquiries. These costs are expensed as incurred.

Information processing and communication expenses: Represents costs incurred in relation to data processing, and software license and maintenance charges. These costs are expensed as incurred.

Marketing expenses: Represents costs incurred in campaign development and initial placement of advertising, which are expensed in the period in which the advertising first takes place. Other marketing expenses are expensed as incurred.

#### Consolidated Balance Sheets

Cash and cash equivalents: Includes cash and due from banks, interest-bearing cash balances such as those invested in money market funds, as well as other highly liquid short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less, and restricted cash. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, cash and due from banks was \$410 million and \$288 million, interest-bearing cash balances were \$2.9 billion and \$3.5 billion, and short-term investments were \$250 million and \$130 million. Restricted cash primarily represents cash restricted for principal and interest repayments of debt issued by our consolidated VIEs, and is recorded in Other assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Restricted cash totaled \$26 million and \$36 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Derivative financial instruments: From time to time, we use derivative financial instruments to manage our exposure to various financial risks; we do not trade or speculate in derivatives. Subject to the criteria set forth in GAAP, we will either designate our derivatives in hedging relationships, or as economic hedges should the criteria in GAAP not be met. Our derivative financial instruments were insignificant to the audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the periods presented.

Property and equipment: Furniture, equipment, buildings and leasehold improvements are carried at cost less accumulated depreciation, and depreciation is recognized on a straight-line basis. Costs incurred during construction are capitalized; depreciation begins once the asset is placed in service and is also recognized on a straight-line basis. Our furniture and equipment is depreciated over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which range from less than one year to 11 years, while leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lesser of the remaining terms of the respective leases, or the economic lives of the improvements, and range from less than one year to 24 years. Depreciation expense, including

purchased software, totaled \$19 million, \$19 million and \$26 million for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Costs associated with the acquisition or development of internal-use software are also capitalized and recorded in Property and equipment. Once the internal-use software is ready for its intended use, the cost is amortized on a straight-line basis over the software's estimated useful life. As of December 31, 2023, our internal-use software has estimated useful lives ranging from one year to 10 years. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the net amount of unamortized capitalized internal-use software costs included in Property and equipment on the Consolidated Balance Sheets was \$78 million and \$112 million, respectively. Amortization expense on capitalized internal-use software costs totaled \$60 million, \$68 million and \$37 million for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

We review long-lived assets and asset groups for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate their carrying amounts may not be recoverable. An impairment is recognized if the carrying amount is not recoverable and exceeds the asset or asset group's fair value. No impairment was recognized during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

#### **CONCENTRATIONS**

We depend on a limited number of large partner relationships for a significant portion of our revenue. As of and for the year ended December 31, 2023, our five largest credit card programs accounted for approximately 47% of our Total net interest and non-interest income excluding the gain on sale and 37% of our End-of-period credit card and other loans. In particular, our programs with (alphabetically) Signet Jewelers, Ulta Beauty and Victoria's Secret & Co. and its retail affiliates each accounted for more than 10% of our Total net interest and non-interest income for the year ended December 31, 2023. A decrease in business from, or the loss of, any of our significant partners for any reason, could have a material adverse effect on our business. We previously announced the non-renewal of our contract with BJ's Wholesale Club (BJ's) and the sale of the BJ's portfolio, which closed in late February 2023. For the year ended December 31, 2022, BJ's branded co-brand accounts generated approximately 10% of our Total net interest and non-interest income, and BJ's branded co-brand accounts were responsible for approximately 11% of our Total credit card and other loans as of December 31, 2022.

#### RECENTLY ADOPTED AND RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

In March 2022, the FASB issued new accounting and disclosure guidance for troubled debt restructurings effective January 1, 2023, with early adoption permitted. Specifically, the new guidance eliminates the previous recognition and measurement guidance for troubled debt restructurings while enhancing the disclosure requirements for certain loan modifications and write-offs. Effective January 1, 2023 we adopted the guidance, with no significant impact on our results of operations, financial position, regulatory risk-based capital, or on our operational processes, controls and governance in support of the new guidance.

In March 2023, the FASB issued new accounting guidance expanding the election to apply the proportional amortization method of accounting to tax credit investments beyond low-income-housing tax credit investments, when certain conditions are met. Effective January 1, 2024 we adopted the guidance; the accounting policy election from which did not have a significant impact on our results of operations, financial position, regulatory risk-based capital, or on our operational processes, controls and governance in support of the new guidance.

In November 2023, the FASB issued new segment reporting guidance that will be effective beginning with segment disclosures for our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ending December 31, 2024, and effective for interim reporting periods beginning in 2025. Early adoption is permitted; although, we do not plan to early adopt. The new guidance requires interim and annual disclosure of significant segment expense categories and amounts that are regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker, as well as disclosure of the aggregate amount and description of other segment items beyond significant segment expenses. The guidance will result in expanded disclosures for our single reportable segment but is not expected to have a significant impact on our financial reporting, or on our operational processes, controls and governance in support of the new guidance.

In December 2023, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued new income tax disclosure guidance, with the biggest changes impacting disclosures provided on an annual basis, that will be effective beginning with our income tax disclosures for our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ending December 31, 2025. Early adoption is permitted;

although, we do not plan to early adopt. The new guidance requires greater disaggregation of rate reconciliation and income taxes paid information, as well as other changes intended to enhance the transparency and decision-usefulness of income tax disclosures. The new guidance will require enhancements to our income tax disclosures but is not expected to have a significant impact on our financial reporting, or on our operational processes, controls and governance in support of the new guidance.

#### 2. CREDIT CARD AND OTHER LOANS

Our payment and lending solutions result in the origination of Credit card and other loans, which are recorded at the time a borrower enters into a point-of-sale transaction with a merchant. Credit card loans represent revolving lines of credit and have a range of terms that include credit limits, interest rates and fees, which can be revised over time based on new information about the cardholder, in accordance with applicable regulations and the governing terms and conditions. Cardholders choosing to make a payment of less than the full balance due, instead of paying in full, are subject to finance charges and are required to make monthly payments based on pre-established amounts. Other loans, which consist primarily of BNPL products such as installment loans and our "split-pay" offerings, have a range of fixed terms such as interest rates, fees and repayment periods, and borrowers are required to make pre-established monthly payments over the term of the loan in accordance with the applicable terms and conditions. Credit card and other loans include principal and any related accrued interest and fees and are presented on the Consolidated Balance Sheets net of the Allowance for credit losses. We continue to accrue interest and fee income on all accounts, except in limited circumstances, until the related balance and all related interest and fees are paid or charged-off.

We generally classify our Credit card and other loans as held for investment. We sell a majority of our Credit card loans originated by Comenity Bank (CB) and by Comenity Capital Bank (CCB), which together are referred to herein as the "Banks", to certain of our master trusts (the Trusts), which are consolidated VIEs, and therefore these loans are restricted for securitization investors. All new originations of Credit card and other loans are determined to be held for investment at origination because we have the intent and ability to hold them for the foreseeable future. In determining what constitutes the foreseeable future, we consider the average life and homogenous nature of our Credit card and other loans. In assessing whether our Credit card and other loans continue to be held for investment, we also consider capital levels and scheduled maturities of funding instruments used. The assertion regarding the intent and ability to hold Credit card and other loans for the foreseeable future can be made with a high degree of certainty given the maturity distribution of our direct-to-consumer (DTC or retail) deposits and other funding instruments; the demonstrated ability to replace maturing time-based deposits and other borrowings with new deposits or borrowings; and historic payment activity on Credit card and other loans. Due to the homogenous nature of our Credit card loans, amounts are classified as held for investment on a brand partner portfolio basis. From time to time certain Credit card loans are classified as held for sale, as determined on a brand partner portfolio basis. We carry held for sale assets at the lower of aggregate cost or fair value and continue to recognize finance charges on an accrual basis. Cash flows associated with Credit card and other loans originated or purchased for investment are classified as Cash flows from investing activities, regardless of any subsequent change in intent and ability.

The following table presents Credit card and other loans, as of December 31:

	2023			2022
(Millions)				
Credit card loans	\$	18,999	\$	21,065
BNPL and other loans		334		300
Total credit card and other loans <sup>(1)(2)</sup>		19,333		21,365
Less: Allowance for credit losses		(2,328)		(2,464)
Credit card and other loans, net	\$	17,005	\$	18,901

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes \$12.8 billion and \$15.4 billion of Credit card and other loans available to settle obligations of consolidated VIEs as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes \$371 million and \$307 million, of accrued interest and fees that have not yet been billed to cardholders as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively.

#### Credit Card and Other Loans Aging

The following table presents the delinquency trends of our Credit card and other loans portfolio based on the amortized cost:

	Aging Analysis of Delinquent Amortized Cost Credit Card and Other Loans <sup>(1)</sup>											
31 to 60 days 61 to 90 days 91 or more days Total delinquent delinquent delinquent							Current		Total			
(Millions)												
As of December 31, 2023	\$	422	\$	323	\$	809	\$	1,554	\$	17,373	\$	18,927
As of December 31, 2022	\$	444	\$	296	\$	732	\$	1,472	\$	19,559	\$	21,031

<sup>(1)</sup> BNPL and other loan delinquencies have been included with credit card loan delinquencies in the table above, as amounts were insignificant as of each period presented. As permitted by GAAP, the primary difference between the amortized cost basis included in the table above and the carrying value of our Credit card and other loans relates to the exclusion of unbilled finance charges and fees from the amortized cost basis. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, accrued interest and fees that have not yet been billed to cardholders were \$371 million and \$307 million, respectively, included in Credit card and other loans on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

From time to time we may re-age cardholders' accounts, with the intent of assisting delinquent cardholders who have experienced financial difficulties but who demonstrate both an ability and willingness to repay the amounts due, this practice affects credit card loan delinquencies and principal losses. Accounts meeting specific defined criteria are re-aged when the cardholder makes one or more consecutive payments aggregating to a certain pre-defined amount of their account balance. Upon re-aging, the outstanding balance of a delinquent account is returned to current status. Our re-aged accounts as a percentage of Total credit card and other loans represented 2.6%, 1.4% and 1.7%, for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021 respectively. Our re-aging practices comply with regulatory guidelines.

#### Credit Quality Indicators for Our Credit Card and Other Loans

Given the nature of our business, the credit quality of our assets, in particular our Credit card and other loans, is a key determinant underlying our ongoing financial performance and overall financial condition. When it comes to our Credit card and other loans portfolio, we closely monitor Delinquency rates and Net principal loss rates, which reflect, among other factors, our underwriting, the inherent credit risk in our portfolio and the success of our collection and recovery efforts. These rates also reflect, more broadly, the general macroeconomic conditions, including the effects of persistent inflation and high interest rates. Our Delinquency and Net principal loss rates are also impacted by the magnitude of our Credit card and other loans portfolio, which serves as the denominator in the calculation of these rates. Accordingly, changes in the magnitude of our portfolio (whether due to credit tightening, acquisitions or dispositions of portfolios or otherwise) may cause movements in our Delinquency and Net principal loss rates that are not necessarily indicative of the underlying credit quality of the overall portfolio.

Delinquencies: An account is contractually delinquent if we do not receive the minimum payment due by the specified due date. Our policy is to continue to accrue interest and fee income on all accounts, except in limited circumstances, until the balance and all related interest and fees are paid or charged-off. After an account becomes 30 days past due, a proprietary collection scoring algorithm automatically scores the risk of the account becoming further delinquent; based upon the level of risk indicated, a collection strategy is deployed. If after exhausting all in-house collection efforts we are unable to collect on the account, we may engage collection agencies or outside attorneys to continue those efforts, or sell the charged-off balances.

The Delinquency rate is calculated by dividing outstanding principal balances that are contractually delinquent (i.e., balances greater than 30 days past due) as of the end of the period, by the outstanding principal amount of Credit cards and other loans as of the same period-end. As of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, our Delinquency rates were 6.5% and 5.5%, respectively.

Net Principal Losses: Our net principal losses include the principal amount of losses that are deemed uncollectible, less recoveries, and exclude charged-off interest, fees and third-party fraud losses (including synthetic fraud). Charged-off

interest and fees reduce Interest and fees on loans, while third-party fraud losses are recorded in Card and processing expenses. Credit card loans, including unpaid interest and fees, are generally charged-off in the month during which an account becomes 180 days past due. BNPL loans such as our installment loans and our "split-pay" offerings, including unpaid interest, are generally charged-off when a loan becomes 120 days past due. However, in the case of a customer bankruptcy or death, Credit card and other loans, including unpaid interest and fees, as applicable, are charged-off 60 days after receipt of the notification of the bankruptcy or death, but in any case no later than 180 days past due for Credit card loans and 120 days past due for BNPL loans. We record the actual losses for unpaid interest and fees as a reduction to Interest and fees on loans, which were \$954 million, \$651 million and \$456 million for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The net principal loss rate is calculated by dividing net principal losses for the period by the Average credit card and other loans for the same period. Average credit card and other loans represent the average balance of the loans at the beginning and end of each month, averaged over the periods indicated. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, our Net principal loss rates were 7.5% and 5.4%, respectively.

Overall Credit Quality: As part of our credit risk management activities for our credit card loans portfolio, we assess overall credit quality by reviewing information from credit bureaus and other sources relating to our cardholders' broader credit performance. We utilize VantageScore (Vantage) credit scores to assist in our assessment of credit quality. Vantage credit scores are obtained at origination of the account and are refreshed monthly thereafter to assist in predicting customer behavior. We categorize these Vantage credit scores into the following three credit score categories: (i) 661 or higher, which are considered the strongest credits and therefore have the lowest credit risk; (ii) 601 to 660, considered to have moderate credit risk; and (iii) 600 or less, which are considered weaker credits and therefore have the highest credit risk. In certain limited circumstances there are customer accounts for which a Vantage score is not available and we use alternative sources to assess credit risk and predict behavior. The table below excludes less than 0.1% and approximately 0.6% of the total credit card loans balance as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, representing those customer accounts for which a Vantage credit score is not available. The following table reflects the distribution of credit card loans by Vantage score as of December 31:

			Van	tage		
		2023			2022	
	661 or Higher	601 to 660	600 or Less	661 or Higher	601 to 660	600 or Less
Credit card loans	57 %	27 %	16 %	62 %	26 %	12 %

As part of our credit risk management activities for our BNPL loans portfolio, we also assess overall credit quality by reviewing information from credit bureaus. In this case we utilize Fair Isaac Corporation (FICO) credit scores to assist in our assessment of credit quality. The amortized cost basis of BNPL loans totaled \$317 million and \$299 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. As of December 31, 2023, approximately 82% of these loans were originated with customers with FICO scores of 661 or above, and correspondingly approximately 18% of these loans were originated with customers with FICO scores below 661. Similarly, as of December 31, 2022, approximately 86% and 14% of these loans were originated with customers with FICO scores of 661 or above, and below 661, respectively.

### Modified Credit Card Loans

### Forbearance Programs

As part of our collections strategy, we may offer temporary, short term (six-months or less) forbearance programs in order to improve the likelihood of collections and meet the needs of our customers. Our modifications for customers who have requested assistance and meet certain qualifying requirements, come in the form of reduced or deferred payment requirements, interest rate reductions and late fee waivers. We do not offer programs involving the forgiveness of principal. These temporary loan modifications may assist in cases where we believe the customer will recover from the short-term hardship and resume scheduled payments. Under these forbearance programs, those accounts receiving relief may not advance to the next delinquency cycle, including charge-off, in the same time frame that would have occurred had the relief not been granted. We evaluate our forbearance programs to determine if they represent a more than insignificant delay in payment granted to borrowers experiencing financial difficulty, in which case they would then be considered a Loan Modification. Loans in these short term programs that are determined to be Loan Modifications, will be included as such in the disclosure below.

Credit Card Loans - Modifications for Borrowers Experiencing Financial Difficulty (Loan Modifications)

In instances where cardholders are experiencing financial difficulty, we may modify our credit card loans with the intention of minimizing losses and improving collectability, while providing cardholders with financial relief; such credit card loans are classified as Loan Modifications, exclusive of the temporary, short-term forbearance programs described above. Loan Modifications include concessions consisting primarily of a reduced minimum payment, late fee waiver, and/or an interest rate reduction. The majority of concessions remain in place for a period no longer than twelve months; however, for certain modifications the concessions remain in place through the payoff of the credit card loans if the cardholder complies with the terms of the program.

Loan Modification concessions do not include the forgiveness of unpaid principal, but may involve the reversal of certain unpaid interest or fee assessments, and the cardholder's ability to make future purchases is either limited, or suspended until the cardholder successfully exits from the modification program. In accordance with the terms of our workout programs, the credit agreement reverts back to its original contractual terms (including the contractual interest rate) when the customer exits the program, which is either when all payments have been made in accordance with the program, or when the customer defaults out of the program.

Loan Modifications are collectively evaluated for impairment on a pooled basis in measuring the appropriate Allowance for credit losses. The following table provides information relating to credit card loans to borrowers experiencing financial difficulty that were granted a concession under a Loan Modification program during the year ended December 31:

		2023									
	Acc	count Balances(1)	% of Total Credit Card Loans	Weighted Average Interest Rate Reduction (% points)							
(Millions, except percentages)				_							
Credit card loans	\$	269	1.4 %	19.2 %							

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents the outstanding balance as of December 31, 2023 of all Loan Modifications undertaken in the past twelve months, for credit card loans that remain in modification programs on December 31, 2023. The outstanding balance includes principal, accrued interest and fees.

Interest income on these impaired credit card loans is accounted for in the same manner as non-impaired credit card loans, and cash collections are allocated according to the same payment hierarchy methodology applied for credit card loans not in Loan Modification programs.

The following table presents the performance of our credit card loans that were modified on or after January 1, 2023 and remain in a Loan Modification program:

					Amortized Cost it Card Loans				
	Days Past Due	61 to 9	00 Days Past Due	91 or	more Days Past Due	Total		Total Current	Total
(Millions)	,								
As of December 31, 2023	\$ 17	\$	16	\$	22	\$ 5	5 \$	214	\$ 269

The following table provides additional information regarding credit card Loan Modifications that have subsequently defaulted within 12 months of their modification dates, for the year ended December 31, 2023; the probability of default is factored into the Allowance for credit losses:

	20	23	
	Number of Modifications	Outstanding Balance	
(Millions, except for Number of modifications)			
Loan Modifications that subsequently defaulted	14,196	\$	23

### Troubled Debt Restructurings (TDRs)

The following table provides information on credit card loans modified as troubled debt restructurings (TDRs) in accordance with the applicable accounting guidance in effect during the periods presented, which was effective prior to our adoption of the new guidance that eliminated TDRs effective January 1, 2023.

		2022								
	Number of Restructurings	Pre-modification Outstanding Balance	Post-modification Outstanding Balance							
(Millions, except for Number of restructurings)										
Troubled debt restructurings	149,815 \$	227	\$ 227							

TDRs are collectively evaluated for impairment on a pooled basis in measuring the appropriate Allowance for credit losses. Our impaired credit card loans represented 1% of total credit card loans as of December 31, 2022. As of the same date, our recorded investment in impaired credit card loans was \$257 million, with an associated Allowance for credit losses of \$70 million. The average recorded investment in impaired credit card loans was \$257 million for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Interest income on these impaired credit card loans is accounted for in the same manner as non-impaired credit card loans, and cash collections are allocated according to the same payment hierarchy methodology applied for credit card loans not accounted for as TDRs. We recognized \$15 million in interest income associated with credit card loans accounted for as TDRs for the year ended December 31, 2022.

The following table provides additional information regarding credit card loans modified as TDRs that have subsequently defaulted within 12 months of their modification dates, for the year ended December 31, 2022; the probability of default is factored into the Allowance for credit losses:

	2022	2
	Number of Restructurings	Outstanding Balance
(Millions, except for Number of restructurings)		_
Troubled debt restructurings that subsequently defaulted	63,726	\$ 88

### **Unfunded Lending Commitments**

We manage potential credit risk in unfunded lending commitments by reviewing each potential customer's credit application and evaluating the applicant's financial history and ability and perceived willingness to repay. Credit card loans are made primarily on an unsecured basis, and our Cardholders reside throughout the U.S. and are not significantly concentrated in any one geographic area.

We manage our potential risk in credit commitments by limiting the total amount of credit, both by individual customer and across our credit card loan portfolio, by monitoring the size and maturity of our loan portfolio, and applying consistent risk-based underwriting standards reflective of current and anticipated macroeconomic conditions. We have the unilateral ability to cancel or reduce unused credit card lines at any time. Unused credit card lines available to cardholders totaled approximately \$113 billion and \$128 billion as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. While this amount represented the total available unused credit card lines, we have not experienced and do not anticipate that all cardholders will access their entire available line at any given point in time.

### Portfolio Sales

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were no credit card loans held for sale and no portfolio sales were made during the year end December 31, 2022.

We previously announced the non-renewal of our contract with BJ's Wholesale Club (BJ's) and the sale of the BJ's portfolio, which closed in late February 2023, for a total purchase price of \$2.5 billion on a loan portfolio of \$2.3 billion, resulting in a \$230 million Gain on portfolio sale.

### Portfolio Acquisitions

In October 2023, we acquired a credit card portfolio for cash consideration of \$388 million.

In October 2022, we acquired the AAA credit card portfolio for cash consideration of \$1.6 billion, which primarily consisted of \$1.5 billion of credit card loans, and also included \$118 million of intangible assets (primarily purchased credit card relationships) and reward liabilities.

In April 2022, we acquired a credit card portfolio for cash consideration of \$249 million, which primarily consisted of credit card loans, and also included intangible assets (primarily purchased credit card relationships) and rewards liabilities. For audited Consolidated Financial Statement disclosure purposes, allocation of the purchase price to the credit card loans and intangible assets acquired is not significant.

#### 3. ALLOWANCE FOR CREDIT LOSSES

The Allowance for credit losses represents our estimate of expected credit losses over the estimated life of our Credit card and other loans, incorporating future macroeconomic forecasts in addition to information about past events and current conditions. Our estimate under the Current Expected Credit Loss (CECL) approach is significantly influenced by the composition, characteristics and quality of our portfolio of credit card and other loans, as well as the prevailing economic conditions and forecasts utilized. The estimate of the Allowance for credit losses includes an estimate for uncollectible principal as well as unpaid interest and fees. Principal losses, net of recoveries are deducted from the Allowance for credit losses. Losses of unpaid interest and fees as well as any adjustments to the Allowance for credit losses associated with unpaid interest and fees are recorded as a reduction to Interest and fees on loans. The Allowance for credit losses is maintained through an adjustment to the Provision for credit losses and is evaluated for appropriateness on a quarterly basis.

In estimating our Allowance for credit losses, for each identified segment of loans sharing similar risk characteristics, management uses modeling and estimation techniques based on historical loss experience, current conditions, reasonable and supportable forecasts and other relevant factors. This modeling uses historical data and applicable macroeconomic variables with statistical analysis and behavioral relationships, to determine expected credit performance. Our quantitative estimate of expected credit losses under CECL is impacted by certain forecasted macroeconomic variables. We consider the macroeconomic forecast used to be reasonable and supportable over the estimated life of the Credit card and other loans portfolio, with no reversion period. In addition to the quantitative estimate of expected credit losses, we also incorporate qualitative adjustments for certain factors such as Company-specific risks, changes in current macroeconomic conditions that may not be captured in the quantitatively derived results, or other relevant factors to ensure the Allowance for credit losses reflects our best estimate of current expected credit losses.

#### Credit Card Loans

We use a "pooled" approach to estimate expected credit losses for financial assets with similar risk characteristics. We have evaluated multiple risk characteristics across our credit card loans portfolio, and determined delinquency status and overall credit quality to be the most significant characteristics for estimating expected credit losses. To estimate our Allowance for credit losses, we segment our credit card loans on the basis of delinquency status, credit quality risk score and product. These risk characteristics are evaluated on at least an annual basis, or more frequently as facts and circumstances warrant. In determining the estimated life of our credit card loans, payments were applied to the measurement date balance with no payments allocated to future purchase activity. We use a combination of First In First Out and the Credit Card Accountability, Responsibility, and Disclosure Act of 2009 (CARD Act) methodologies to model balance paydown.

#### BNPL Loans

We measure our Allowance for credit losses on BNPL loans using a statistical model to estimate projected losses over the remaining terms of the loans, inclusive of an assumption for prepayments. The model is based on the historical statistical

relationship between loan loss performance and certain macroeconomic data pooled based on credit quality risk score, term of the underlying loans, vintage and geographic location. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Allowance for credit losses on BNPL loans was \$32 million and \$21 million, respectively.

Allowance for Credit Losses Rollforward

The following table presents our Allowance for credit losses for our Credit card and other loans. The amount of the related Allowance for credit losses on BNPL and other loans is insignificant and therefore has been included in the table below. The amounts presented are for the years ended December 31:

	20	023	2022	2021
(Millions)				
Beginning balance	\$	2,464	\$ 1,832	\$ 2,008
Provision for credit losses <sup>(1)</sup>		1,229	1,594	544
Change in estimate for uncollectible unpaid interest and fees		10	10	_
Net principal losses <sup>(2)</sup>		(1,375)	(972)	(720)
Ending balance	\$	2,328	\$ 2,464	\$ 1,832

<sup>1)</sup> Provision for credit losses includes a build/release for the Allowance for credit losses, as well as replenishment of Net principal losses.

For the year ended December 31, 2023, the factors that influenced the decrease in the Allowance for credit losses are lower Credit Card and other loans, primarily driven by the sale of the BJ's portfolio; partially offset by higher principal losses and a higher reserve rate due to the compounding effect of persistent inflation relative to wage growth, the increased cost of consumer debt, the possibility of higher unemployment levels and the potential impacts from the resumption of federal student loan payments.

#### 4. SECURITIZATIONS

We account for transfers of financial assets as either sales or financings. Transfers of financial assets that are accounted for as a sale are removed from the Consolidated Balance Sheets with any realized gain or loss reflected in the Consolidated Statements of Income during the period in which the sale occurs. Transfers of financial assets that are not accounted for as a sale are treated as a financing.

We regularly securitize the majority of our credit card loans through the transfer of those loans to one of our Trusts. We perform the decision making for the Trusts, as well as servicing the cardholder accounts that generate the credit card loans held by the Trusts. In our capacity as a servicer, we administer the loans, collect payments and charge-off uncollectible balances. Servicing fees are earned by a subsidiary, which are eliminated in consolidation.

The Trusts are consolidated VIEs because they have insufficient equity at risk to finance their activities – the issuance of debt securities and notes, collateralized by the underlying credit card loans. Because we perform the decision making and servicing for the Trusts, we have the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the Trusts' economic performance (the collection of the underlying credit card loans). In addition, we hold all of the variable interests in the Trusts, with the exception of the liabilities held by third-parties. These variable interests provide us with the right to receive benefits and the obligation to absorb losses, which could be significant to the Trusts. As a result of these considerations, we are deemed to be the primary beneficiary of the Trusts and therefore consolidate the Trusts.

The Trusts issue debt securities and notes, which are non-recourse to us. The collections on the securitized credit card loans held by the Trusts are available only for payment of those debt securities and notes, or other obligations arising in the securitization transactions. For our securitized credit card loans, during the initial phase of a securitization reinvestment

<sup>(2)</sup> Net principal losses are presented net of recoveries of \$332 million, \$187 million and \$163 million for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Net principal losses for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 include an adjustment of \$10 million and \$5 million, respectively, related to the effects of the purchase of previously written-off accounts that were sold to a third-party debt collection agency; no such adjustment was made for the year ended December 31, 2021.

period, we generally retain principal collections in exchange for the transfer of additional credit card loans into the securitized pool of assets. During the amortization or accumulation period of a securitization, the investors' share of principal collections (in certain cases, up to a maximum specified amount each month) is either distributed to the investors or held in an account until it accumulates to the total amount due, at which time it is paid to the investors in a lump sum.

We are required to maintain minimum interests in our Trusts ranging from 4% to 10% of the securitized credit card loans. This requirement is met through a transferor's interest and is supplemented through excess funding deposits which represent cash amounts deposited with the trustee of the securitizations. Cash collateral, restricted deposits are generally released proportionately as investors are repaid. Under the terms of the Trusts, the occurrence of certain triggering events associated with the performance of the securitized credit card loans in each Trust could result in certain required actions, including payment of Trust expenses, the establishment of reserve funds, or early amortization of the debt securities and/or notes, in a worst-case scenario. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, no such triggering events occurred.

The following tables provide the total securitized credit card loans and related delinquencies as of December 31, and net principal losses of securitized credit card loans for the years ended December 31:

			2023	2022
(Millions)				
Total credit card loans – available to settle obligations of consolidated VIEs			\$ 12,844	\$ 15,383
Of which: principal amount of credit card loans 91 days or more past due			\$ 323	\$ 307
	:	2023	2022	2021
(Millions)				
Net principal losses of securitized credit card loans	\$	801	\$ 554	\$ 453

#### 5. INVESTMENTS

Investments include investment securities and various other investments primarily held by the Banks for Community Reinvestment Act (CRA) purposes. Investment securities consist of available-for-sale (AFS) debt securities, which are mortgage-backed securities and municipal bonds, and equity securities, which are mutual funds. Investment securities are carried at fair value on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. We also have other investments, which primarily include a portfolio of investments in certain limited partnerships and limited liability companies accounted for under the equity method, and therefore are recorded at cost and adjusted each period for our share of the investee's earnings or losses, less any impairment.

The following table provides a summary of our Investments as of December 31:

	2023	2022
(Millions)		
Investment securities:		
Available-for-sale debt securities	\$ 171	\$ 152
Equity securities <sup>(1)</sup>	46	44
Total investment securities	217	 196
Equity method and other investments <sup>(1)</sup>	 36	25
Total Investments <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 253	\$ 221

<sup>(1)</sup> As of December 31, 2023, to increase transparency certain types of investments, including our equity method investments, are now separately disclosed within this table; there was no impact on our audited Consolidated Financial Statements as a result of this separate disclosure. Prior period amounts above conform with current period presentation.

For AFS debt securities in an unrealized loss position, any estimated credit losses are recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Income by establishing or adjusting an existing Allowance for credit losses for such losses. We typically invest in highly-rated securities with low probabilities of default and therefore did not have any credit losses for the periods

presented. Any unrealized gains, or any portion of an AFS debt security's non-credit-related unrealized losses are recorded in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income, net of tax. Realized gains and losses are recorded in Other non-interest expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Income upon disposition of the AFS debt security, using the specific identification method.

Gains and losses on investments in equity securities and CRA-related equity method investments are recorded in Other non-interest expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Income.

The table below reflects unrealized gains and losses on AFS debt securities as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

				20	23			2022									
	A	mortized Cost	1	Unrealized Gains		Unrealized Losses	I	Fair Value		Amortized Cost	1	Unrealized Gains		Unrealized Losses		Fair Value	
(Millions)																	
Available-for-sale debt securities	\$	192	\$	_	\$	(21)	\$	171	\$	175	\$	_	\$	(23)	\$	152	
Total	\$	192	\$	_	\$	(21)	\$	171	\$	175	\$	_	\$	(23)	\$	152	

The following tables provide information about AFS debt securities in a gross unrealized loss position and the length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position, as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

						Decembe	r 31,	2023					
		Less than	12 m	onths		12 Months	or (	Freater		To	otal		
	Fa	ir Value	Unrealized Losses			Fair Value	Unrealized Losses			Fair Value	Unrealized Losses		
(Millions)													
Available-for-sale debt securities	\$	23	\$	_	\$	141	\$	(21)	\$	164	\$	(21)	
Total	\$	23	\$	_	\$	141	\$	(21)	\$	164	\$	(21)	

						Decembe	r 31	, 2022					
		Less than	12 m	onths	Total								
	]	Fair Value Unrealized Losses			Fair Value			Unrealized Losses		Fair Value	Unrealized Losses		
(Millions)													
Available-for-sale debt securities	\$	95	\$	(9)	\$	57	\$	(14)	\$	152	\$	(23)	
Total	\$	95	\$	(9)	\$	57	\$	(14)	\$	152	\$	(23)	

As of December 31, 2023, our AFS debt securities included mortgage-backed securities, which do not have a single maturity date, with an amortized cost and estimated fair value of \$167 million and \$148 million, respectively, and municipal bonds, all of which have a maturity date greater than ten years, with an amortized cost and estimated fair value of \$25 million and \$23 million, respectively.

There were no realized gains or losses from the sale of any investments for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

#### 6. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET

# Goodwill

Goodwill is recognized for business acquisitions when the purchase price is higher than the fair value of acquired net assets. Goodwill is not amortized but is tested for impairment at least annually.

We evaluate goodwill for impairment annually as of July 1, or more frequently if events or circumstances arise that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of our single reporting unit below its carrying value. We have the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting unit is less than its carrying value. Alternatively, we can perform a more detailed quantitative assessment of goodwill impairment.

Qualitative factors considered in evaluating goodwill impairment include macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, our overall financial performance and other relevant entity-specific factors, and/or a sustained decrease in our share price. If, after assessing these qualitative factors we conclude that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then the quantitative goodwill impairment test is not necessary. However, if the qualitative factors indicate it is more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, or we elect to skip the qualitative assessment, we would perform a quantitative impairment test.

The quantitative test compares the fair value of our reporting unit with its current carrying amount, including goodwill. When measuring the fair value we use widely accepted valuation techniques, leveraging a combination of the income approach based on discounted cash flows and the market approach based on valuation multiples. The key assumptions used to determine the fair value are primarily unobservable inputs (i.e., Level 3 inputs) including internally developed forecasts to estimate future cash flows, growth rates and discount rates, as well as market valuation multiples (for the market approach). Estimated cash flows are based on internal forecasts grounded in historical performance and future expectations. To discount the estimated cash flows, we use the expected cost of equity taking into account a combination of industry and Company-specific factors we believe a third party market participant would incorporate. We believe the discount rate applied appropriately reflects the risks and uncertainties in the financial markets generally and specifically in our internally developed forecasts. When using valuation multiples under the market approach, we apply comparable publicly traded companies' multiples (e.g., price to tangible book value or return on tangible equity) to our reporting unit's operating results. For the year ended December 31, 2023, we performed a quantitative assessment in connection with our annual goodwill impairment evaluation and concluded that the fair value of our reporting unit was in excess of its carrying value. For the year ended December 31, 2022, we performed a qualitative assessment and determined that it was more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting unit exceeded its carrying value.

Goodwill was \$634 million as of December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021. No goodwill impairment was recognized during any of those years, and there were no accumulated goodwill impairment losses as of December 31, 2023.

### Intangible Assets, net

Our identifiable intangible assets consist of both amortizable and non-amortizable intangible assets. Definite-lived intangible assets are subject to amortization and are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives; indefinite-lived intangible assets are not amortized. We review long-lived assets and asset groups, including intangible assets, for impairment whenever events and circumstances indicate their carrying amounts may not be recoverable; recognizing an impairment if the carrying amount is not recoverable and exceeds the fair value of the asset or asset group.

Intangible assets consisted of the following as of December 31:

		20	023	
	 Gross Assets			Useful Life
(Millions)				
Definite-Lived Assets				
Premium on purchased credit card loan portfolios	\$ 231	\$ (108)	\$ 123	5-13 years
Non-compete agreements	2	(1)	1	5 years
	 233	(109)	124	
Indefinite-Lived Assets				
Tradename	4	_	4	Indefinite life
Total intangible assets	\$ 237	\$ (109)	\$ 128	
$\varepsilon$				

		20:	22		
	 Gross Assets	Accumulated Amortization		Net	Useful Life
(Millions)					
Definite-Lived Assets					
Customer contracts and lists	\$ 9	\$ (6)	\$	3	3 years
Premium on purchased credit card loan portfolios	230	(73)		157	4-13 years
Non-compete agreements	2	(1)		1	5 years
	\$ 241	\$ (80)	\$	161	
Indefinite-Lived Assets					
Tradename	4	_		4	Indefinite life
Total intangible assets	\$ 245	\$ (80)	\$	165	

Amortization expense related to intangible assets was approximately \$37 million, \$26 million and \$29 million for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The estimated amortization expense related to intangible assets for the next five years and thereafter is as follows for the years ending December 31:

(Millions)	
2024	33
2025	25
2026	24
2027	21
2028	6
Thereafter	15
	124

### 7. OTHER ASSETS

The following is a summary of Other assets as of December 31:

	2023	2022
(Millions)		
Deferred tax asset, net	\$ 629	\$ 552
Deferred contract costs <sup>(1)</sup>	285	344
Accounts receivable, net <sup>(2)</sup>	144	164
Right-of-use assets - operating	98	88
Restricted cash <sup>(3)</sup>	26	36
Investment in LVI	_	6
Other <sup>(4)</sup>	182	210
Total other assets	\$ 1,364	\$ 1,400

<sup>(1)</sup> See Note 1, "Description of Business, Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" for discussion of impairment of certain deferred contract costs.

<sup>(2)</sup> Primarily related to federal, state and foreign income tax receivables (including a tax-related receivable in the amount of approximately \$50 million, net, which we are entitled to receive through LVI), and amounts receivable from various brand partners.

<sup>(3)</sup> The balance as of December 31, 2022 represents principal accumulation for the repayment of debt issued by consolidated VIEs that matured in 2023.

<sup>(4)</sup> Primarily comprised of prepaid expenses and non-income-based tax receivables.

#### 8. LEASES

We have various operating leases for facilities and equipment which are recorded as lease-related assets (i.e., right-of-use assets) and liabilities for those leases with terms greater than 12 months. We do not have any finance leases. We determine if an arrangement is a lease or contains a lease at inception, and we do not separate lease and non-lease components. Right-of-use assets are recognized as of the lease commencement date at amounts equal to the respective lease liabilities, adjusted for any prepaid lease payments, initial direct costs and lease incentives. Our lease liabilities are recognized as of the lease commencement date, or upon modification of the lease, at the present value of the contractual fixed lease payments, discounted using our incremental borrowing rate (as the rate implicit in the lease is typically not readily determinable). Operating lease expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term, while variable lease payments are expensed as incurred.

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the weighted average discount rate applied was 6.9% and 5.8%, respectively. As of December 31, 2023, our leases have remaining lease terms ranging from less than one year, to up to 15 years, some of which may include renewal options; the weighted average remaining lease term was 8.4 years and 8.8 years as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recognized on the Consolidated Balance Sheets; lease expense for these leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

As with other long-lived assets, right-of-use assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events and circumstances indicate their carrying amounts may not be recoverable.

Total lease expense for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$25 million, \$13 million, and \$20 million, respectively, including variable lease costs and sublease income, which were insignificant.

Supplemental lease-related cash flow information was as follows for the years ended December 31:

	20:	23	2022	2021
(Millions)	-			
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities – operating cash				
flows	\$	27	\$ 23	\$ 25
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for operating leases – non-cash	\$	37	\$	\$ 5

Future maturities of our operating lease liabilities, by year, were as follows as of December 31, 2023:

(Millions)	
2024	\$ 24
2025	25
2026	24
2027	21
2028	20
Thereafter	84
Total undiscounted lease liabilities	198
Less: Amount representing interest	(50)
Total present value of minimum lease payments	\$ 148

### 9. DEPOSITS

Deposits were categorized as interest-bearing or non-interest-bearing as follows, as of December 31:

	2023		2022
(Millions)			 
Interest-bearing	\$	13,594	\$ 13,787
Non-interest-bearing (including cardholder credit balances)		26	39
Total deposits	\$	13,620	\$ 13,826

Deposits by deposit type were as follows as of December 31:

	2023		2022	
(Millions)				
Savings accounts				
Direct-to-consumer (retail)	\$ 2,863	\$	2,782	
Wholesale	3,734		3,954	
Certificates of deposit				
Direct-to-consumer (retail)	3,591		2,684	
Wholesale	3,406		4,367	
Cardholder credit balances	26		39	
Total deposits	\$ 13,620	\$	13,826	

The scheduled maturities of certificates of deposit were as follows as of December 31, 2023:

(Millions)	
2024(1)	\$ 4,617
2025	1,142
2026	429
2027	635
2028	174
Thereafter	 
Total certificates of deposit	\$ 6,997

<sup>(1)</sup> The 2023 balance includes \$6 million in unamortized debt issuance costs, which are associated with the entire portfolio of certificates of deposit.

As of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, deposits that exceeded applicable FDIC insurance limits, which are generally \$250,000 per depositor, per insured bank, per ownership category, were estimated to be \$509 million (4% of Total deposits) and \$719 million (5% of Total deposits), respectively. The measurement of estimated uninsured deposits aligns with regulatory guidelines.

#### 10. BORROWINGS OF LONG-TERM AND OTHER DEBT

Long-term and other debt consisted of the following as of December 31:

Description	2023 2022		Contractual Maturities	Interest Rates	
(Millions, except percentages)	 				
Long-term and other debt:					
Revolving line of credit	\$ _	\$	_	June 2026	(1)
2017 term loans	_	5	556	July 2024	(1)
Convertible senior notes due 2028	316		_	June 2028	4.25%
Senior notes due 2024	_	8	350	December 2024	4.75%
Senior notes due 2026	500	5	500	January 2026	7.00%
Senior notes due 2029	600		_	March 2029	9.75%
Subtotal	 1,416	1,9	906		
Less: Unamortized debt issuance costs	22		14		
Total long-term and other debt	\$ 1,394	\$ 1,8	392		
Debt issued by consolidated VIEs:					
Fixed rate asset-backed term note securities	\$ 350	\$	_	May 2026	5.02%
Conduit asset-backed securities	3,550	6,	115	Various – Oct. 2024 to Oct. 2025	(2)
Subtotal	 3,900	6,	115		
Less: Unamortized debt issuance costs	2		_		
Total debt issued by consolidated VIEs	\$ 3,898	\$ 6,	115		
Total borrowings of long-term and other debt	5,292	\$ 8.0	007		

<sup>(1)</sup> The interest rate is based upon the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) plus an applicable margin.

Certain of our long-term debt agreements include various restrictive financial and non-financial covenants. If we do not comply with certain of these covenants and an event of default occurs and remains uncured, the maturity of amounts outstanding may be accelerated and become payable, and, with respect to our credit agreement, the associated commitments may be terminated. As of December 31, 2023, we were in compliance with all such covenants.

# Long-term and Other Debt

Throughout 2023, we engaged in a number of financing transactions, including entering into a new credit agreement, repaying in full and terminating our prior credit agreement, repaying in full and cancelling an existing series of senior notes, repaying in full a term loan, and consummating certain debt capital markets transactions, including an offering of convertible senior notes, a tender offer to repurchase certain outstanding senior notes, an offering of senior notes and an offering of asset-backed term notes through one of our securitization trusts. In connection with these transactions, during 2023, we reduced our outstanding Parent Company debt by approximately \$500 million and refinanced our nearer-term debt maturities. Each of these transactions are described in more detail below.

#### Credit Agreement

In June 2023, we entered into a new credit agreement (the 2023 Credit Agreement) with Parent Company, as borrower, certain of our domestic subsidiaries, as guarantors, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and lender, and various other financial institutions, as lenders, which provides for a \$700 million senior unsecured revolving credit facility (the Revolving Credit Facility) and a \$575 million senior unsecured delayed draw term loan facility (the Term Loan Facility), all on terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the 2023 Credit Agreement. The 2023 Credit Agreement replaced, in its entirety, our prior credit agreement dated June 14, 2017, as amended (the 2017 Credit Agreement), which

The interest rate is based upon SOFR, or the asset-backed commercial paper costs of each individual conduit provider plus an applicable margin. As of December 31, 2023, the interest rates ranged from 6.36% to 6.59% with a weighted average rate of 6.48%. As of December 31, 2022, the interest rates ranged from 5.08% to 5.93% with a weighted average rate of 5.38%.

was repaid in full and terminated in June 2023 in connection with the closing of our offering of convertible notes, described below. The 2023 Credit Agreement matures on June 13, 2026.

As of December 31, 2023 under the 2023 Credit Agreement, all \$700 million remained available for future borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility, and we did not have any term loans outstanding or available for future borrowings under the Term Loan Facility as discussed in further detail below. The proceeds from the Term Loan Facility were to be used for refinancing existing debt and paying fees, expenses and premiums in connection therewith, while the proceeds from the Revolving Credit Facility may be used for general corporate purposes and working capital needs, including refinancing existing debt, investments, payment of dividends and repurchases of capital stock. Borrowings under the 2023 Credit Agreement bear interest at an annual rate equal to, at our option, either (a) Term Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) plus a credit adjustment spread and the applicable margin, (b) Daily Simple SOFR plus a credit adjustment spread and the applicable margin or (c) a base rate set forth in the 2023 Credit Agreement plus the applicable margin, with the applicable margin in each case dependent upon our ratio of (i) consolidated tangible net worth to (ii) consolidated total assets, minus the sum of goodwill and intangible assets, net.

In June 2023, we borrowed \$300 million under the Term Loan Facility and used those borrowings, together with cash on hand, to repurchase the Senior Notes due 2024 that were tendered in the Tender Offer (as defined below). In December 2023, we repaid all such borrowings outstanding under the Term Loan Facility with a portion of the net proceeds from our December 2023 offering of 9.750% Senior Notes due 2029 (Senior Notes due 2029) and permanently terminated all commitments under the Term Loan Facility. See "—9.750% Senior Notes due 2029" below.

Senior Notes Due 2024 and 2026

The Senior Notes set forth below are each governed by their respective indentures that include usual and customary negative covenants and events of default. These Senior Notes are unsecured and are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by certain of our existing and future domestic restricted subsidiaries that incur or in any other manner become liable for any debt under our domestic credit facilities, including the 2023 Credit Agreement.

Due December 15, 2024: In December 2019, we issued and sold \$850 million aggregate principal amount of 4.750% Senior Notes due December 15, 2024 (the Senior Notes due 2024). The Senior Notes due 2024 accrue interest on the outstanding principal amount at the rate of 4.750% per annum from December 20, 2019, payable semi-annually in arrears, on June 15 and December 15 of each year. Concurrently with the launch of the convertible notes offering (see further discussion below), we commenced a cash tender offer (the Tender Offer) for any and all of the \$850 million in aggregate principal amount of our 4.750% Senior Notes due 2024. The consideration offered for each \$1,000 principal amount of the Senior Notes due 2024 was \$980, plus accrued and unpaid interest, for any and all notes validly tendered. In June 2023, we repurchased and cancelled \$565 million in aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes due 2024 that were validly tendered in the Tender Offer. In December 2023, we redeemed the remaining \$285 million of these notes with a portion of the net proceeds from our December 2023 offering of Senior Notes due 2029, and there were no Senior Notes due 2024 outstanding as of December 31, 2023. See "—9.750% Senior Notes due 2029" below.

Due January 15, 2026: In September 2020, we issued and sold \$500 million aggregate principal amount of 7.000% Senior Notes due January 15, 2026 (the Senior Notes due 2026). The Senior Notes due 2026 accrue interest on the outstanding principal amount at the rate of 7.000% per annum from September 22, 2020, payable semi-annually in arrears, on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning on March 15, 2021. The Senior Notes due 2026 will mature on January 15, 2026, subject to earlier repurchase or redemption. In January 2024, we redeemed \$400 million in aggregate principal among of the Senior Notes due 2026 with the net proceeds from the January 2024 offering of Senior Notes due 2029, together with \$100 million of cash on hand. See "—9.750% Senior Notes due 2029" below.

4.25% Convertible Senior Notes Due 2028

In June 2023, we issued and sold \$316 million aggregate principal amount of 4.25% Convertible Senior Notes due 2028 (the Convertible Notes). The Convertible Notes bear interest at an annual rate of 4.25%, payable semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year, beginning on December 15, 2023. The Convertible Notes mature on June 15, 2028, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted. We used the net proceeds from the offering of the Convertible Notes to repay in full and terminate the 2017 Credit Agreement.

The Convertible Notes are convertible, under certain conditions, until March 15, 2028, and on or after such date without condition, at an initial conversion rate of 26.0247 shares of our common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes, subject to adjustment, which represents a 25% conversion premium based on the last reported sale price of our common stock of \$30.74 on June 8, 2023 prior to issuing the Convertible Notes. Upon any such conversion, we will pay cash up to the aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Notes to be converted and pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of our common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock (at our election), in respect of the remainder, if any, of our conversion obligation in excess of the aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Notes being converted.

At our option, we may redeem for cash, all or a portion of the Convertible Notes on or after June 21, 2026, and before the 51st scheduled trading day before the maturity date, but only if the closing price of our common stock reaches specified targets as defined in the indenture governing the Convertible Notes. The redemption price will equal 100% of the principal amount of the redeemed Convertible Notes plus accrued interest, if any.

If we experience a fundamental change, as defined in the indenture governing the Convertible Notes, the note holders may require us to purchase for cash all or a portion of their notes, subject to specified exceptions, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes plus any accrued and unpaid interest.

In connection with the issuance of the Convertible Notes, we entered into privately negotiated capped call transactions (the Capped Call) with certain financial institution counterparties. These transactions are expected generally to reduce potential dilution to our common stock upon any conversion of Convertible Notes and/or offset any cash payments we are required to make in excess of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap, based on the cap price. The base price of the Capped Call transactions is \$38.43, representing a premium of 25% over the last reported sale price of our common stock of \$30.74 on June 8, 2023, while the cap price is initially \$61.48, which represents a premium of 100% over that same sale price on June 8, 2023. Within the share price range of \$38.43 to \$61.48 the Capped Call transactions provide economic value to us from the counterparties, upon maturity or earlier conversion. The Capped Call transactions met the conditions under the related accounting guidance for equity classification and are not measured at fair value on a recurring basis; the price paid of \$39 million was recorded in Additional paid-in capital, net of tax, in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

### 9.750% Senior Notes Due 2029

In December 2023, we issued and sold \$600 million aggregate principal amount of 9.750% Senior Notes due 2029 (the Senior Notes due 2029). The Senior Notes due 2029 accrue interest on the outstanding principal amount at the rate of 9.750% per annum from December 22, 2023, payable semi-annually in arrears, on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning on March 15, 2024. The Senior Notes due 2029 will mature on March 15, 2029, subject to earlier repurchase or redemption. We used the proceeds of the December 2023 offering of Senior Notes due 2029 to redeem in full the outstanding Senior Notes due 2024 and repay in full the outstanding term loans under the Term Loan Facility of our Credit Agreement.

Subsequent to December 31, 2023, in January 2024 we issued and sold an additional \$300 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes due 2029. The Senior Notes due 2029 issued in January 2024 were issued as additional notes under the same indenture pursuant to which the initial \$600 million of Senior Notes due 2029 were issued in December 2023. The Senior Notes due 2029 that were issued in both December 2023 and January 2024 constitute a single series of notes and have the same terms, other than the issue date and issue price. We sold the additional \$300 million of Senior Notes due 2029 at an issue price of 101.00% of principal plus accrued interest from December 22, 2023. We used the proceeds of the January 2024 offering of Senior Notes due 2029, together with \$100 million of cash on hand, to fund the redemption of \$400 million in aggregate principal amount of our outstanding 7.000% Senior Notes due 2026.

#### Debt Issued by Consolidated VIEs

An asset-backed security is a security whose value and income payments are derived from and collateralized by a specified pool of underlying assets – in our case, our credit card loans. The sale of the pool of underlying assets to general investors is accomplished through a securitization process. We regularly sell our credit card loans to our Trusts, which are consolidated. The liabilities of these consolidated VIEs include asset-backed securities for which creditors, or beneficial interest holders, do not have recourse to our general credit.

#### Fixed Rate Asset-Backed Term Notes

In May 2023, World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust issued \$399 million of Series 2023-A public term asset-backed notes, which mature in May 2026. The offering consisted of \$350 million of Class A notes with a fixed interest rate of 5.02% per year, \$31 million of Class M notes with a fixed interest rate of 5.27% per year, and \$18 million of zero coupon Class B notes. The Class M and B notes were retained by us and eliminated from the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

#### Conduit Facilities

We maintained committed syndicated bank Conduit Facilities to support the funding of our credit card loans for our Trusts. Borrowings outstanding under each private Conduit Facility bear interest at a margin above SOFR, or the asset-backed commercial paper costs of each individual conduit provider.

As of December 31, 2022, total capacity under our Conduit Facilities was \$6.5 billion, of which \$6.1 billion had been drawn down and was included in Debt issued by consolidated variable interest entities (VIEs) in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

During the twelve months ended December 31, 2023, we renewed lender commitments under our Conduit Facilities, bringing our capacity to \$5.4 billion, and extended the various maturities to October 2024, February 2025, September 2025 and October 2025. Specifically, in February 2023, the World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust amended its 2009-VFN Conduit Facility, decreasing the capacity from \$2.8 billion to \$2.7 billion and extending the maturity to October 2024. In December 2023, this facility was again amended extending the maturity to October 2025. In February 2023, in connection with the sale of the BJ's portfolio, the World Financial Capital Master Note Trust amended its 2009-VFN Conduit Facility removing the assets related to the BJ's portfolio. In April 2023, this facility was again amended decreasing the capacity from \$2.5 billion to \$2.3 billion and extending the maturity to February 2025. In March 2023, CCB repaid the Comenity Capital Asset Securitization Trust's 2022-VFN Conduit Facility and terminated the related lending commitment, decreasing capacity by \$1.0 billion. However, the structure of the applicable Trust did not change, including the Trust assets, providing for the option to pledge those assets in the future, and in September 2023, the Comenity Capital Asset Securitization Trust was amended to include a new credit commitment of \$250 million with a maturity of September 2025. In June 2023, the World Financial Network Credit Card Master Trust III amended its 2009-VFC conduit facility, extending a portion of the maturity to October 2023, and another portion of the maturity to October 2024. In August 2023, this same facility was amended to replace the maturing commitment with a new \$100 million commitment with a maturity of October 2024.

As of December 31, 2023, total capacity under our Conduit Facilities was \$5.4 billion, of which \$3.6 billion had been drawn and included in Debt issued by consolidated VIEs in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

#### Maturities

The future principal payments for our Long-term and other debt are as follows, as of December 31, 2023:

Year	Long-Term and Other Debt Issued by Consolidated VIEs		Total
(Millions)			
2024	\$ _	\$ 260	\$ 260
2025	_	3,290	3,290
2026	500	350	850
2027	_	_	_
2028	316	_	316
Thereafter	600	_	600
Total maturities	 1,416	3,900	5,316
Unamortized debt issuance costs	(22)	(2)	(24)
	\$ 1,394	\$ 3,898	\$ 5,292

#### 11. OTHER LIABILITIES

The following is a summary of Other liabilities as of December 31:

	2023		2022
(Millions)			
Accounts payable and other brand partner liabilities	\$	422	\$ 398
Accrued liabilities(1)		273	306
Long-term tax reserves		286	306
Operating lease liabilities		148	126
Other <sup>(2)</sup>		182	173
Total other liabilities	\$	1,311	\$ 1,309

<sup>(1)</sup> Primarily related to accrued payroll and benefits, marketing, taxes and professional services expenses.

### 12. OTHER NON-INTEREST INCOME AND OTHER NON-INTEREST EXPENSES

The following table provides the components of Other non-interest income for the years ended December 31:

	2023	2022		2021
(Millions)				
Payment protection products	\$ 132	\$	154	\$ 141
(Loss) income from equity method investment in LVI	(6)		(44)	2
Other	2		4	3
Total other non-interest income	\$ 128	\$	114	\$ 146

The following table provides the components of Other non-interest expenses for the years ended December 31:

	2023	2022	2021
(Millions)			
Professional services and regulatory fees	\$ 128	\$ 142	\$ 136
Occupancy expense	22	23	26
Other <sup>(1)</sup>	69	62	60
Total other non-interest expense	\$ 219	\$ 227	\$ 222

<sup>(1)</sup> Primarily related to costs associated with various other individually insignificant operating activities.

# 13. FAIR VALUES OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Fair value is defined under GAAP as the price that would be required to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date; with such a transaction based on the principal market, or in the absence of a principal market the most advantageous market for the specific instrument. GAAP provides for a three-level fair value hierarchy that classifies the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value, defined as follows:

Level 1: Inputs that are unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the entity can access.

Level 2: Inputs, other than those included within Level 1, that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability, including quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in

<sup>(2)</sup> Primarily comprised of long-term unearned revenue and cardholder liabilities.

active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets, or inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability.

Level 3: Inputs that are unobservable (e.g., internally derived assumptions) and reflect an entity's own estimates about estimates market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on the best information available under the circumstances. In particular, Level 3 inputs and valuation techniques involve judgment and as a result are not necessarily indicative of amounts we would realize in a current market exchange. The use of different assumptions or estimation techniques may have a material effect on the estimated fair value amounts.

We monitor the market conditions and evaluate the fair value hierarchy levels at least quarterly. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were no transfers into or out of Level 3, and no transfers between Levels 1 and 2.

The following table summarizes the carrying values and fair values of our financial assets and financial liabilities as of December 31:

	2023			2022			
	arrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount			Fair Value	
(Millions)							
Financial assets							
Credit card and other loans, net	\$ 17,005 \$	19,802	\$	18,901	\$	21,328	
Investment securities	217	217		221		221	
Financial liabilities							
Deposits	13,620	13,583		13,826		13,731	
Debt issued by consolidated VIEs	3,898	3,900		6,115		6,115	
Long-term and other debt	1,394	1,457		1,892		1,759	

### Valuation Techniques Used in the Fair Value Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

Credit card and other loans, net: Our Credit card and other loans are recorded at amortized cost, less the Allowance for credit losses, on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. In estimating the fair values, we use a discounted cash flow model (i.e., Level 3 inputs), primarily because a comparable whole loan sales market for similar loans does not exist, and therefore there is a lack of observable pricing inputs. We use various internally derived inputs, including projected income, discount rates and forecasted write-offs; economic value attributable to future loans generated by the cardholder accounts is not included in the fair values.

*Investment securities*: Investment securities consist of AFS debt securities, including both mortgage-backed securities and municipal bonds, as well as equity securities, which are mutual funds, and are recorded at fair value on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Quoted prices of identical or similar investment securities in active markets are used to estimate the fair values (i.e., Level 1 or Level 2 inputs).

Deposits: Money market and other non-maturity deposits carrying values approximate their fair values because they are short-term in duration and have no defined maturity. GAAP requires that the fair values of deposit liabilities with no stated maturities equal their carrying values, and does not permit recognition of the inherent funding value of these instruments. Certificates of deposit are recorded at their historical issuance cost on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, adjusted for unamortized fees, with the fair value being estimated based on the currently observable market rates available to us for similar deposits with similar remaining maturities (i.e., Level 2 inputs). Interest payable is included within Other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Debt issued by consolidated VIEs: We record debt issued by our consolidated VIEs at amortized cost (including unamortized fees, issuance costs, premiums and discounts, where applicable) on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Interest payable is included within Other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Fair value is estimated based on the currently observable market rates available to us for similar debt instruments with similar remaining maturities or quoted market prices for the same transaction (i.e., Level 2 inputs).

Long-term and other debt: We record long-term and other debt at amortized cost (including unamortized fees, issuance costs, premiums and discounts, where applicable) on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Interest payable is included within Other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The fair value is estimated based on the currently observable market rates available to us for similar debt instruments with similar remaining maturities, or quoted market prices for the same transaction (i.e., Level 2 inputs).

Financial Instruments Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The following tables summarize our financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis, categorized by the fair value hierarchy described in the preceding paragraphs, as of December 31:

	2023							
	T	otal		Level 1		Level 2		Level 3
(Millions)								
Investment securities	\$	217	\$	46	\$	171	\$	_
Total assets measured at fair value	\$	217	\$	46	\$	171	\$	_
				20	022			
	——	otal		Level 1	022	Level 2		Level 3
(Millions)		otal			022	Level 2		Level 3
(Millions) Investment securities		Total 221	\$		\$	Level 2	\$	Level 3

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis

Certain assets and liabilities are recognized or disclosed at fair value on a nonrecurring basis, including equity method investments, property and equipment, right-of-use assets, deferred contract costs, goodwill and intangible assets. These assets are not measured at fair value on a recurring basis but are subject to fair value adjustments in certain circumstances, such as upon impairment. In particular, for the year ended December 31, 2022, we recognized a \$44 million write-down of our equity method investment in LVI; as of December 31, 2022, the carrying amount of our investment was \$6 million and the fair value was \$11 million. For the year ended December 31, 2023 we wrote-off the remaining \$6 million of our equity method investment in LVI. As well, see Note 1, "Description of Business, Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" for a discussion of the impairment of certain deferred contract costs

Financial Instruments Disclosed but Not Carried at Fair Value

The following tables summarize our financial assets and financial liabilities that are measured at amortized cost, and not required to be carried at fair value on a recurring basis, as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The fair values of these financial instruments are estimates, and require management's judgment; therefore, these fair value estimates may not be indicative of future fair values, nor can our fair value be estimated by aggregating all of the amounts presented.

		2023									
		Fair Value		Level 1		Level 2		Level 3			
(Millions)								·			
Financial assets:											
Credit card and other loans, net	\$	19,802	\$	_	\$	_	\$	19,802			
Total	\$	19,802	\$		\$		\$	19,802			
Financial liabilities:											
Deposits	\$	13,583	\$	_	\$	13,583	\$	_			
Debt issued by consolidated VIEs		3,900		_		3,900		_			
Long-term and other debt		1,457		_		1,457		_			
Total	\$	18,940	\$	_	\$	18,940	\$				
				20	)22						
		Fair Value		Level 1		Level 2		Level 3			
(Millions)											
Financial assets:											
Credit card and other loans, net	\$	21,328	\$	_	\$	_	\$				
Total	ф							21,328			
	\$	21,328	\$	_	\$	_	\$	21,328			
	<u>\$</u>	21,328	\$	<u> </u>	\$	<u> </u>	\$				
Financial liabilities:	\$	21,328	\$	<u> </u>	\$		\$				
Financial liabilities: Deposits	<u>\$</u> \$	13,731		<u> </u>	\$	13,731	Ť				
				<u>–</u> – –	Ť	13,731 6,115	Ť				
Deposits		13,731			Ť		Ť				

### 14. REGULATORY MATTERS AND CAPITAL ADEQUACY

CB is regulated, supervised and examined by the State of Delaware and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC). Our industrial bank, CCB, is regulated, supervised and examined by the State of Utah and the FDIC.

The Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (CFPB) promulgates regulations for the federal consumer financial protection laws and supervises and examines large banks (those with more than \$10 billion of total assets) with respect to those laws. Banks in a multi-bank organization, such as CB and CCB, are subject to supervision and examination by the CFPB with respect to the federal consumer financial protection laws if at least one bank reports total assets over \$10 billion for four consecutive quarters. While the Banks were subject to supervision and examination by the CFPB with respect to the federal consumer financial protection laws between 2016 and 2021, this reverted to the FDIC in 2022. However, CCB's total assets then exceeded \$10 billion for four consecutive quarters as of September 30, 2022, and both Banks are now again subject to supervision and examination by the CFPB with respect to federal consumer protection laws.

Quantitative measures, established by regulations to ensure capital adequacy, require the Banks to maintain minimum amounts and ratios of Tier 1 capital to average assets, and Common equity tier 1, Tier 1 capital and Total capital, all to risk weighted assets. Failure to meet these minimum capital requirements can result in certain mandatory, and possibly additional discretionary actions by the Banks' regulators that if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on CB's and/or CCB's operating activities, as well as our operating activities. Based on these regulations, as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, each Bank met all capital requirements to which it was subject, and maintained capital ratios in excess of the minimums required to qualify as well capitalized. The Banks seek to maintain capital levels and ratios in excess of the minimum regulatory requirements inclusive of the 2.5% Capital Conservation Buffer. Although Bread Financial is not a bank holding company as defined, we seek to maintain capital levels and ratios in excess of the minimums required for bank holding companies. As of December 31, 2023 the actual capital ratios and minimum ratios for each Bank, as well as Bread Financial, are as follows as of December 31, 2023:

	Actual Ratio	Minimum Ratio for Capital Adequacy Purposes	Minimum Ratio to be Well Capitalized under Prompt Corrective Action Provisions
Total Company	 		
Common equity tier 1 capital ratio <sup>(1)</sup>	12.2 %	4.5 %	6.5 %
Tier 1 capital ratio <sup>(2)</sup>	12.2	6.0	8.0
Total risk-based capital ratio <sup>(3)</sup>	13.6	8.0	10.0
Tier 1 leverage capital ratio <sup>(4)</sup>	11.2	4.0	5.0
Total risk-weighted assets <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 20,140		
Comenity Bank			
Common equity tier 1 capital ratio <sup>(1)</sup>	19.7 %	4.5 %	6.5 %
Tier 1 capital ratio <sup>(2)</sup>	19.7	6.0	8.0
Total risk-based capital ratio <sup>(3)</sup>	21.1	8.0	10.0
Tier 1 leverage capital ratio <sup>(4)</sup>	17.9	4.0	5.0
Comenity Capital Bank			
Common equity tier 1 capital ratio <sup>(1)</sup>	16.6 %	4.5 %	6.5 %
Tier 1 capital ratio <sup>(2)</sup>	16.6	6.0	8.0
Total risk-based capital ratio <sup>(3)</sup>	18.0	8.0	10.0
Tier 1 leverage capital ratio <sup>(4)</sup>	15.2	4.0	5.0

<sup>(1)</sup> The Common equity tier 1 capital ratio represents common equity tier 1 capital divided by total risk-weighted assets.

We are also involved, from time to time, in reviews, investigations, subpoenas, supervisory actions and other proceedings (both formal and informal) by governmental agencies regarding our business, which could subject us to significant fines, penalties, obligations to change our business practices, significant restrictions on our existing business or ability to develop new business, cease-and-desist orders, safety-and-soundness directives or other requirements resulting in increased expenses, diminished income and damage to our reputation.

On November 20, 2023, following the consent of the Board of Managers of Comenity Servicing LLC (the Servicer), the FDIC issued a consent order to the Servicer. The Servicer is not one of our Bank subsidiaries, but is our wholly-owned subsidiary that services substantially all of our loans. The consent order arose out of the June 2022 transition of our credit card processing services to strategic outsourcing partners and addresses certain shortcomings in the Servicer's information technology (IT) systems development, project management, business continuity management, cloud operations, and third-party oversight. The Servicer entered into the consent order for the purpose of resolving these matters without admitting or denying any violations of law or regulation set forth in the order. The Servicer has taken significant steps to strengthen the organization's IT governance and address the other issues identified in the consent order, and we are committed to ensuring that all of the requirements of the consent order are met. The consent order does not contain any monetary penalties or fines.

<sup>(2)</sup> The Tier 1 capital ratio represents tier 1 capital divided by total risk-weighted assets.

<sup>(3)</sup> The Total risk-based capital ratio represents total capital divided by total risk-weighted assets.

<sup>(4)</sup> The Tier 1 leverage capital ratio represents tier 1 capital divided by total average assets, after certain adjustments.

<sup>(5)</sup> Total risk-weighted assets are generally measured by allocating assets, and specified off-balance sheet exposures, to various risk categories as defined by the Basel III standardized approach.

#### 15. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### Indemnification

On July 1, 2019, we completed the sale of our Epsilon segment to Publicis Groupe S.A. (Publicis). Under the terms of the agreement governing that transaction, we agreed to indemnify Publicis and its affiliates from and against any losses arising out of or related to a U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) investigation. The DOJ investigation related to third-party marketers who sent, or allegedly sent, deceptive mailings and the provision of data and services to those marketers by Epsilon's data practice. Epsilon actively cooperated with the DOJ in connection with the investigation. On January 19, 2021, Epsilon entered into a deferred prosecution agreement (DPA) with the DOJ to resolve the matters that were the subject of the investigation. Pursuant to the DPA, Epsilon agreed, among other things, to pay penalties and consumer compensation in the aggregate amount of \$150 million, to be paid in two equal installments, the first in January 2021 and the second in January 2022. A \$150 million loss contingency was recorded as of December 31, 2020. Pursuant to our contractual indemnification obligation, in January 2021 we paid \$75 million to Publicis, and in January 2022 we paid the remaining \$75 million installment to Publicis. Our indemnification obligation also covers certain ongoing legal, consulting and claims administration fees and expenses incurred in connection with this matter.

### Legal Proceedings

From time to time we are subject to various lawsuits, claims, disputes, or potential claims or disputes, and other proceedings, arising in the ordinary course of business that we believe, based on our current knowledge, will not have a material adverse effect on our business, consolidated financial condition or liquidity, including claims and lawsuits alleging breaches of our contractual obligations, arbitrations, class actions and other litigation, arising in connection with our business activities.

#### 16. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

#### Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In March 2015, our Board of Directors adopted the 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the 2015 ESPP), which was subsequently approved by our stockholders on June 3, 2015. The 2015 ESPP became effective July 1, 2015 with no definitive expiration date; however, our Board of Directors may at any time and for any reason terminate or amend the 2015 ESPP. No employee may purchase more than \$25,000 worth of stock under the 2015 ESPP in any calendar year, and no employee may purchase stock under the 2015 ESPP if such purchase would cause the employee to own more than 5% of the voting rights or value of our common stock. The 2015 ESPP provides for six-month offering periods, commencing on the first trading day of the first and third calendar quarter of each year and ending on the last trading day of each subsequent calendar quarter. The purchase price of the common stock upon exercise is 85% of the fair market value of shares on the applicable purchase date as determined by averaging the high and low trading prices of the last trading day of each six-month period as defined above. An employee elects to participate and have contributions deducted through payroll deductions. The 2015 ESPP also provides for the issuance of any remaining shares available for issuance under our 2005 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which were 441,327 shares at June 30, 2015. The 2015 ESPP reserved an additional 1,000,000 shares of our common stock for issuance under the 2015 Plan, bringing the maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2015 ESPP.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, we issued 140,633 shares of common stock under the 2015 ESPP at a weighted-average issue price of \$27.43. Since the 2015 ESPP became effective on July 1, 2015, 813,409 shares of common stock have been issued, with 627,918 shares therefore available for issuance.

#### 401(k) Retirement Savings Plan

The Bread Financial 401(k) Plan (the Plan), as amended, is a defined contribution plan that is qualified under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. The Plan is an IRS-approved safe harbor plan design that eliminates the need for most discrimination testing. Eligible employees can participate in the Plan immediately upon joining the Company and begin receiving Company matching contributions and safe-harbor non-elective contributions. The Plan covers U.S. employees of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. who are at least 18 years old, employees of one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries and any other subsidiary or affiliated organization that adopts the Plan; employees of the Company and all of its U.S. subsidiaries are currently covered.

The Plan permits eligible employees to make Roth elective deferrals, which are included in the employee's taxable income at the time of contribution, but not when distributed. Regular, or Non-Roth elective deferrals made by employees, together with our contributions to the Plan, and income earned on these contributions, are not taxable until withdrawn from the Plan. In 2023, we expanded our contributions to the Plan with an automatic annual deposit for eligible employees. We now automatically deposit three percent of an employee's eligible annual pay in their 401(k) account on an annual basis, regardless of their contributions. In addition, we match an employee's contribution fifty cents-per-dollar, up to six percent of the employee's eligible annual compensation. For the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, Company matching contributions were \$30 million, \$17 million and \$15 million, respectively.

Participants in the Plan can direct their contributions and our matching contribution to numerous investment options, including the Company's common stock. On July 20, 2001, we registered 1,500,000 shares of our common stock for issuance in accordance with the RSP pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-8, File No. 333-65556. As of December 31, 2023, 182,927 of such shares remain available for issuance.

### **Executive Deferred Compensation Plan**

We also maintain an Executive Deferred Compensation Plan (EDCP). The EDCP permits a defined group of management and highly compensated employees to defer on a pre-tax basis a portion of their base salary and incentive compensation (as defined in the EDCP) payable for services rendered. Deferrals under the EDCP are unfunded and subject to the claims of our creditors. Each participant in the EDCP is 100% vested in their account, and account balances accrue interest at a rate established and adjusted periodically by the Compensation & Human Capital committee of our Board of Directors. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company's outstanding liability related to the EDCP, which was included in Other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, was \$24 million and \$20 million, respectively.

## 17. CHANGES IN ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

The changes in each component of Accumulated other comprehensive loss, net of tax effects, are as follows:

		Net Unrealized Gains (Losses) on AFS Securities	Net Unrealized Losses on Cash Flow Hedges			Foreign Currency Translation Losses <sup>(1)</sup>		Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	
(Millions)									
Balance as of December 31, 2020	\$	23	\$ (1)	\$	(7)	\$	(20)	\$	(5)
Changes in other comprehensive (loss) income		(21)	2		_		(37)		(56)
Recognition resulting from the spinoff of LoyaltyOne's foreign subsidiaries		(1)	(1)		7		54		59
Balance as of December 31, 2021	\$	1	\$ _	\$	_	\$	(3)	\$	(2)
Changes in other comprehensive (loss)		(19)	_		_		_		(19)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	\$	(18)	\$ _	\$	_	\$	(3)	\$	(21)
Changes in other comprehensive income	•	2	_		_		_		2
Balance as of December 31, 2023	\$	(16)	\$ 	\$	_	\$	(3)	\$	(19)

Primarily related to the impact of changes in the Canadian dollar and Euro foreign currency exchange rates from our former LoyaltyOne segment, which was spun off in November 2021.

With the spinoff of our former LoyaltyOne segment on November 5, 2021, the \$7 million net unrealized loss on our net investment hedge related to our net investment in BrandLoyalty was reclassified into net income.

### 18. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

#### Stock Repurchase Programs

On July 27, 2023, our Board of Directors approved a stock repurchase program to acquire up to \$35 million in shares of our outstanding common stock in the open market during the period ended December 31, 2023. The rationale for this repurchase program, and the amount thereof, was to offset the impact of dilution associated with issuances of employee restricted stock units, with the objective of reducing the Company's weighted average diluted share count to approximately 50 million shares for the second half of 2023, subject to then current estimates and assumptions applicable as of the date of approval.

During the quarter ended September 30, 2023, under the authorized stock repurchase program, we acquired a total of 0.9 million shares of our common stock for \$35 million. Following their repurchase, these 0.9 million shares ceased to be outstanding shares of common stock and are now treated as authorized but unissued shares of common stock.

#### Stock Compensation Plans

We have adopted equity compensation plans to advance the interests of the Company by rewarding certain employees for their contributions to the financial success of the Company and thereby motivating them to continue to make such contributions in the future.

The 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the 2020 Plan) became effective July 1, 2020 and reserved 2,400,000 shares of common stock for grants of nonqualified stock options, incentive stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock unit awards (RSUs), performance share awards, cash incentive awards, deferred stock units, and other stock-based and cash-based awards to selected officers, employees, non-employee directors and consultants performing services for us or our affiliates, with only employees being eligible to receive incentive stock options. The 2020 Plan expires on June 30, 2030; provided that, pursuant to the terms of the 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan (as defined below), no new grants shall be made under the 2020 Plan.

In March 2022, our Board of Directors adopted the 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the 2022 Plan), which was subsequently approved by our stockholders on May 24, 2022. The 2022 Plan became effective July 1, 2022 and expires on June 30, 2032. The 2022 Plan reserves 3,075,000 shares of common stock for grants of nonqualified stock options, incentive stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, RSUs, performance share awards, cash incentive awards, deferred stock units, and other stock-based and cash-based awards to selected officers, employees, non-employee directors and consultants performing services for us or our affiliates, with only employees being eligible to receive incentive stock options. The maximum amount that may be awarded to any independent member of our Board of Directors in any one calendar year may not exceed \$1 million. On June 22, 2022, we registered 3,075,000 shares of our common stock for issuance in accordance with the 2022 Plan pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-8, File No. 333-265771. Terms of all awards under the 2022 Plan are determined by the Board of Directors or the Compensation & Human Capital Committee of the Board of Directors or its designee at the time of award.

#### Stock Compensation Expense

Stock-based compensation expense is measured at the grant date of the award, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized ratably over the requisite service period. Stock-based compensation expense recognized in Employee compensation and benefits expense in the Consolidated Statements of Income for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was \$44 million, \$33 million and \$25 million, respectively, with corresponding income tax benefits of \$8 million, \$5 million and \$4 million, respectively.

As the amount of stock-based compensation expense recognized is based on awards ultimately expected to vest, the amount recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Income has been reduced for estimated forfeitures. We estimate forfeitures at each grant date based on historical experience, with forfeiture estimates to be revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods should actual forfeitures differ from those estimates; forfeitures were estimated at 5% for each of the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

As of December 31, 2023, there was approximately \$51 million of unrecognized expense, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, related to non-vested, stock-based equity awards granted to employees, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average remaining period of approximately 2.1 years.

Restricted Stock Unit Awards

The following table summarizes RSUs activity for our equity compensation plans:

	Market- Based <sup>(1)</sup>	Performance- Based <sup>(1)</sup>	Service- Based	Total	Weighted Average Fair Value
Balance as of January 1, 2021	22,227	221,226	333,814	577,267	\$ 103.89
Shares granted <sup>(2)</sup>	2,641	111,542	774,062	888,245	88.18
Shares vested	_	(24,677)	(167,723)	(192,400)	118.78
Shares forfeited	(5,801)	(216,675)	(291,201)	(513,677)	93.16
Balance as of December 31, 2021	19,067	91,416	648,952	759,435	\$ 89.14
Shares granted	_	82,513	766,178	848,691	63.22
Shares vested	_	(8,983)	(218,077)	(227,060)	78.23
Shares forfeited	(19,067)	_	(89,390)	(108,457)	65.83
Balance as of December 31, 2022	_	164,946	1,107,663	1,272,609	\$ 68.86
Shares granted	_	175,587	1,172,465	1,348,052	38.02
Shares vested	_	(9,254)	(434,049)	(443,303)	67.49
Shares forfeited	_	_	(87,527)	(87,527)	53.82
Balance as of December 31, 2023	_	331,279	1,758,552	2,089,831	\$ 49.89
Outstanding and Expected to Vest				1,978,963	\$ 50.25

<sup>(1)</sup> Shares granted reflect a 100% target attainment of the respective market-based or performance-based metric. Shares forfeited include those RSUs forfeited as a result of the Company not meeting the respective market-based or performance-based metric conditions.

For Service-based and Performance-based awards, the fair value of the RSUs was estimated using our closing share price on the date of grant. Service-based RSUs typically vest ratably over a three year period. Performance-based RSUs typically cliff vest at the end of three years, if specified performance measures tied to our financial performance are met, which are measured annually over the three year period. The predefined vesting criteria typically permit a range from 0% to 150% to be earned. Accruals of compensation cost for an award with a performance condition are based on the probable outcome of that performance condition.

For RSUs vested during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, the total fair value, based upon our stock price at the date the RSUs vested, was \$30 million, \$18 million and \$23 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2023, the aggregate intrinsic value of RSUs outstanding and expected to vest was \$65 million.

### Dividends

For the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we paid \$42 million, \$43 million and \$42 million, respectively, in dividends to holders of our common stock. On January 25, 2024, our Board of Directors declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.21 per share on our common stock, payable on March 15, 2024, to stockholders of record at the close of business on February 9, 2024.

<sup>(2)</sup> Shares granted reflect a November 2021 make-whole equity adjustment to unvested shares due to the reduction in the share value resulting from the spinoff of LVI. This adjustment increased shares granted by 2,641 shares, 12,659 shares and 96,556 shares for Market-based, Performance-based and Service-based awards, respectively. These shares were excluded from the weighted average fair value calculation.

#### 19. INCOME TAXES

We file income tax returns in federal, state, local and foreign jurisdictions, as applicable. Provisions for current income tax liabilities are calculated and accrued on income and expense amounts expected to be included in the income tax returns for the current year. Income taxes reported in earnings also include deferred income tax provisions and provisions for uncertain tax positions.

Differences between the audited Consolidated Financial Statements and tax bases of assets and liabilities give rise to deferred tax assets and liabilities, which measure the future tax effects of items recognized in the audited Consolidated Financial Statements. Changes in deferred income tax assets and liabilities associated with components of Other comprehensive income (loss) are charged or credited directly to Other comprehensive income (loss). Otherwise, changes in deferred income tax assets and liabilities are included as a component of Provision for income taxes. The effect on deferred income tax assets and liabilities attributable to changes in enacted tax rates is charged or credited to Provision for income taxes in the period of enactment.

Deferred tax assets require certain estimates and judgments in order to determine whether it is more likely than not that all or a portion of the benefit of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. In evaluating our deferred tax assets on a quarterly basis as new facts and circumstances emerge, we analyze and estimate the impact of future taxable income, reversing temporary differences and available tax planning strategies. Uncertainties can lead to changes in the ultimate realization of deferred tax assets. A liability for unrecognized tax benefits, representing the difference between a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return and the benefit recognized in the audited Consolidated Financial Statements, inherently requires estimates and judgments. A tax position is recognized only when it is more likely than not to be sustained, based purely on its technical merits after examination by the relevant taxing authority, and the amount recognized is the benefit we believe is more likely than not to be realized upon ultimate settlement. We evaluate our tax positions as new facts and circumstances become available, making adjustments to unrecognized tax benefits as appropriate. Uncertainties can mean the tax benefits ultimately realized differ from amounts previously recognized, with any differences recorded in Provision for income taxes, along with amounts for estimated interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions.

The components of our Provision for income taxes included in the Consolidated Statements of Income were as follows for the years ended December 31:

	20	23	2022	2021
(Millions)				_
Current				
Federal	\$	262	\$ 280	\$ 218
State		37	41	49
Total current income tax expense		299	321	267
Deferred				
Federal		(66)	(201)	(13)
State		(2)	(44)	(7)
Total deferred income tax benefit		(68)	(245)	(20)
Total Provision for income taxes	\$	231	\$ 76	\$ 247

A reconciliation of our expected income tax expense computed by applying the federal statutory rate to Income from continuing operations before income taxes, to the recorded Provision for income taxes, is as follows for the years ended December 31:

	2023	2022	2021
(Millions)			
Expected expense at statutory rate	\$ 203	\$ 63	\$ 219
Increase (decrease) in income taxes resulting from:			
State and local income taxes, net of federal benefit	27	(2)	33
Impact of 2017 Tax Reform	_	_	(8)
Non-deductible expenses	8	6	4
IRC Section 199, net of tax reserves	_	4	_
Basis difference in unconsolidated subsidiaries	_	(8)	_
Valuation allowance	(5)	16	_
Other	(2)	(3)	(1)
Total	\$ 231	\$ 76	\$ 247

For the year ended December 31, 2023, we utilized a portion of our capital loss, and therefore released the associated portion of the valuation allowance against it.

For the year ended December 31, 2022, we increased our reserve for Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 199 deductions by approximately \$4 million as a result of an unfavorable court ruling. In addition, we recorded an income tax benefit (deferred tax asset) of approximately \$8 million related to the initial recognition of the basis difference in an unconsolidated subsidiary, against which we recorded a \$16 million valuation allowance as of December 31, 2022.

H.R. 1, originally known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the 2017 Tax Reform) was enacted on December 22, 2017 and permanently reduced the corporate tax rate to 21% from 35%, effective January 1, 2018. For the year ended December 31, 2021, we recorded an income tax benefit of approximately \$8 million related to the 2017 Tax Reform rate differential that was released from Other comprehensive income (loss) due to the divestiture of our former LoyaltyOne segment.

On August 16, 2022, the Inflation Reduction Act (the Act) was signed into law in the U.S., which includes a new 15% corporate minimum tax on certain large corporations and a one percent excise tax on stock repurchases made after

December 31, 2022. Effective January 1, 2023 we adopted the applicable provisions under the Act, which did not have a significant impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows, nor did it result in significant changes to the supporting operational processes, controls or governance.

The following table reflects the significant components of Deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31:

		2023	2022
(Millions)			
Deferred tax assets			
Deferred revenue	\$	14 \$	14
Allowance for credit losses		554	598
Net operating loss carryforwards and other carryforwards		51	39
Operating lease liabilities		34	30
Depreciation		24	_
Accrued expenses and other		79	88
Total deferred tax assets		756	769
Valuation allowance		(21)	(26)
Deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance		735	743
Deferred tax liabilities			
Deferred income	\$	73 \$	148
Depreciation		_	7
Right of use assets		22	20
Intangible assets		11	16
Total deferred tax liabilities		106	191
	\$	620 °	552
Net deferred tax assets	<b>D</b>	629 \$	552
Amounts recognized on the Consolidated Balance Sheets:			
Other assets	\$	629 \$	552

As of December 31, 2023, included in our U.S. tax returns are approximately \$118 million of U.S. federal net operating loss carryovers (NOLs), approximately \$34 million of foreign tax credits, and federal capital losses of approximately \$51 million to offset capital gains. With the exception of NOLs generated after December 31, 2017, these attributes expire at various times through the year 2037. As of December 31, 2023, we have state NOLs of approximately \$238 million and state credits of approximately \$1 million, both available to offset future state taxable income, as well as state capital losses of approximately \$26 million to offset capital gains. With the exception of some state NOLs generated after December 31, 2017, these NOLs, credits and capital losses will expire at various times through the year 2042.

We use the portfolio approach relating to the release of stranded tax effects recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive loss.

The following table presents changes in unrecognized tax benefits:

(Millions)	
Balance as of December 31, 2020	\$ 255
Increases related to prior years' tax positions	1
Decreases related to prior years' tax positions	(13)
Increases related to current year tax positions	12
Settlements during the period	(8)
Balance as of December 31, 2021	\$ 247
Increases related to prior years' tax positions	8
Decreases related to prior years' tax positions	(25)
Increases related to current year tax positions	14
Settlements during the period	(2)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	\$ 242
Increases related to prior years' tax positions	1
Decreases related to prior years' tax positions	(11)
Increases related to current year tax positions	13
Settlements during the period	(10)
Lapses of applicable statutes of limitations	 (20)
Balance as of December 31, 2023	\$ 215

We recognize potential accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in Provision for income taxes. We have potential cumulative interest and penalties with respect to unrecognized tax benefits of approximately \$84 million, \$74 million and \$76 million as of December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively; for those same years we recorded approximately a \$9 million expense, \$1 million benefit and \$8 million expense, respectively, in Provision for income taxes for potential interest and penalties for unrecognized tax benefits.

As of December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we had unrecognized tax benefits of approximately \$226 million, \$238 million and \$241 million, respectively, that, if recognized, would impact the effective tax rate. We do not anticipate a significant change to the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits over the next twelve months.

We file income tax returns in U.S. federal, state and foreign jurisdictions, as applicable. With some exceptions, the tax returns filed by us are no longer subject to U.S. federal income tax, and state and local examinations for the years before 2015, or foreign income tax examinations for years before 2018.

#### 20. EARNINGS PER SHARE

Basic earnings (losses) per share (EPS) is based only on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding, excluding any dilutive effects of unvested restricted stock awards or other dilutive securities. Diluted EPS is based on the weighted average number of common and potentially dilutive common shares (unvested restricted stock awards and other dilutive securities outstanding during the year) pursuant to the Treasury Stock method.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted EPS attributable to common stockholders for the years ended December 31:

		2023		2022		2021
(Millions, except per share amounts)						
Numerator						
Income from continuing operations	\$	737	\$	224	\$	797
(Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes <sup>(1)</sup>		(19)		(1)		4
Net income	\$	718	\$	223	\$	801
Denominator						
Basic: Weighted average common stock		49.8		49.9		49.7
Weighted average effect of dilutive securities						
Net effect of dilutive unvested restricted stock awards <sup>(2)</sup>		0.2		0.1		0.3
Denominator for diluted calculation		50.0		50.0	-	50.0
Basic EPS						
Income from continuing operations	\$	14.79	\$	4.48	\$	16.02
(Loss) income from discontinued operations	\$	(0.40)	\$	(0.01)	\$	0.07
Net income per share	\$	14.39	\$	4.47	\$	16.09
Diluted EPS						
	Ф	1474	¢.	4.47	Ф	15.05
Income from continuing operations	\$	14.74		4.47		15.95
(Loss) income from discontinued operations	\$	(0.40)		(0.01)		0.07
Net income per share	\$	14.34	\$	4.46	\$	16.02

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes amounts that related to the previously disclosed discontinued operations associated with the spinoff of our former LoyaltyOne segment in 2021 and the sale of our former Epsilon segment in 2019. For additional information refer to Note 1, "Description of Business, Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to the audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

### 21. PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The following Parent Company financial statements are provided in accordance with the rules of the SEC, which require such disclosure when the restricted net assets of consolidated subsidiaries exceed 25 percent of consolidated net assets.

<sup>(2)</sup> For the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, approximately 1.2 million, 0.9 million, and 0.1 million restricted stock awards were excluded from each calculation of weighted average dilutive common shares as the effect would have been anti-dilutive.

Certain of our subsidiaries may be restricted in distributing cash or other assets to the Parent Company, which could be utilized to service our indebtedness. The stand-alone parent-only financial statements are presented below.

## **Parent Company – Condensed Balance Sheets**

	December 31,			
		2023		2022
(Millions)				
Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	2	\$	5
Investment in subsidiaries		3,615		4,159
Intercompany receivables, net		612		_
Investment in LVI		_		6
Other assets		147		119
Total assets	\$	4,376	\$	4,289
Liabilities				
Long-term and other debt	\$	1,394	\$	1,892
Intercompany liabilities, net		_		86
Other liabilities		64		46
Total liabilities		1,458		2,024
Stockholders' equity		2,918		2,265
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	4,376	\$	4,289

## Parent Company - Condensed Statements of Income

	Years Ended December 31,				
	 2023		2022		2021
(Millions)					
Total interest income	\$ 12	\$	11	\$	12
Total interest expense	111		107		103
Net interest expense	(99)		(96)		(91)
Dividends from subsidiaries	1,063		382		535
Loss from equity method investment	(6)		(44)		_
Total net interest and non-interest income	 958		242		444
Total non-interest expenses	12		1		1
Income before income taxes and equity in undistributed net income of subsidiaries	946		241		443
Benefit for income taxes	31		22		36
Income before equity in undistributed net income of subsidiaries	 977		263		479
Equity in undistributed net (loss) income of subsidiaries	(259)		(40)		322
Net income	\$ 718	\$	223	\$	801

### Parent Company - Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Income

	Years Ended December 31,				
	 2023	2022		2021	
(Millions)					
Net income	\$ 718	\$ 223	\$	801	
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	_	(3)		7	
Total comprehensive income, net of tax	\$ 718	\$ 220	\$	808	

#### Parent Company - Condensed Statements of Cash Flows

	Years Ended December 31,				
		2023	2022		2021
(Millions)					
Net cash used in operating activities	\$	(422)	\$ (219)	\$	(398)
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Dividends received		1,063	383		533
Purchases of available-for-sale securities					(10)
Net cash provided by investing activities		1,063	383		523
Cash flows from financing activities:			-		
Debt proceeds from spinoff of LVI		_	_		750
Borrowings under debt agreements		1,401	218		38
Repayments of borrowings under debt agreements		(1,882)	(319)		(864)
Payment of deferred financing costs		(45)	_		(4)
Payment of capped call transactions		(39)	_		_
Dividends paid		(42)	(43)		(42)
Repurchase of common stock		(35)	(12)		_
Other		(2)	(3)		(3)
Net cash used in financing activities		(644)	(159)		(125)
Change in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash		(3)	5		_
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year		5			_
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year	\$	2	\$ 5	\$	_

Non-cash investing activities related to the Parent Company – Condensed Statements of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2023 include a \$318 million non-cash dividend in the form of an intercompany return of capital from Bread Financial Payments, Inc. to the Parent Company.

Non-cash investing and financing activities related to the Parent Company – Condensed Statements of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2022 included the dissolution of a subsidiary, ADS Foreign Holdings, Inc.

Non-cash investing and financing activities related to the Parent Company – Condensed Statements of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2021 included our equity method investment in LVI upon spinoff, on November 5, 2021, which totaled \$48 million.

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. has duly caused this Annual Report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**Bread Financial Holdings, Inc.** 

By:	/S/ RALPH J. ANDRETTA				
Ralph J. Andretta					
President and Chief Evecutive Officer					

DATE: February 20, 2024

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Name	Title	Date
/S/ RALPH J. ANDRETTA  Ralph J. Andretta	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	February 20, 2024
/S/ PERRY S. BEBERMAN Perry S. Beberman	- Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	February 20, 2024
/S/ J. BRYAN CAMPBELL  J. Bryan Campbell	- Senior Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer	February 20, 2024
/S/ ROGER H. BALLOU  Roger H. Ballou	Chairman of the Board, Director	February 20, 2024
/S/ JOHN C. GERSPACH, JR.  John C. Gerspach, Jr.	Director	February 20, 2024
/S/ JOYCE ST. CLAIR  Joyce St. Clair	Director	February 20, 2024
/S/ RAJESH NATARAJAN Rajesh Natarajan	Director	February 20, 2024
/S/ TIMOTHY J. THERIAULT Timothy J. Theriault	Director	February 20, 2024
/S/ LAURIE A. TUCKER  Laurie A. Tucker	Director	February 20, 2024
/S/ SHAREN J. TURNEY Sharen J. Turney	Director	February 20, 2024

### **AMENDMENT TO THE**

### BREAD FINANCIAL EXECUTIVE DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN

This Amendment to the Bread Financial Executive Deferred Compensation Plan (the "*Plan*"), made pursuant to the right to amend reserved in Section 12.1 of the Plan, amends the Plan as follows, effective January 1, 2024.

- 1. The definition of "Base Salary" is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety with the following:
- "Base Salary" means the annual rate of base pay paid by the Employer to or for the benefit of the Participant for services rendered, excluding any and all incentive compensation or other bonuses that may be paid.
- 2. Article 3, Section 3.1 is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety with the following:
- "3.1 <u>Eligibility</u>. Any Associate (a) whose Base Salary is greater than or equal to that of a "Highly Compensated Employee," as such term is defined in Section 414(q) of the Internal Revenue Code, adjusted annually as applicable, on the first day of the Enrollment Period for the Plan Year, and (b) who the Committee determines to be part of a select group of management or highly compensated employees of an Employer, is eligible to be designated by the Committee to be a Participant."
- 3. In all other respects, the Plan will remain unchanged and in full force and effect.

### BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Cara M. Tutton

Title: VP, Total Rewards

# TIME-BASED RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT UNDER THE BREAD FINANCIAL 2022 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

THIS RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT (the "Agreement"), made as of [GRANT DATE] (the "Grant Date") by and between Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") and [PARTICIPANT NAME] (the "Participant") who is an employee of the Company or one of its Affiliates, evidences the grant by the Company of an award of restricted stock units (the "Award") to the Participant and the Participant's acceptance of the Award in accordance with the provisions of the Bread Financial 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The Company and the Participant agree as follows:

1. **Basis for Award**. The Award is made under the Plan pursuant to Section 6(e) thereof.

### 2. Award.

- (a) The Company hereby awards to the Participant, in the aggregate, [SHARES GRANTED] Restricted Stock Units which shall be subject to the conditions set forth in the Plan and this Agreement.
- (b) Restricted Stock Units shall be evidenced by an account established and maintained for the Participant, which shall be credited for the number of Restricted Stock Units granted to the Participant. By accepting this Award, the Participant acknowledges that the Company does not have an adequate remedy in damages for the breach by the Participant of the conditions and covenants set forth in this Agreement and agrees that the Company is entitled to and may obtain an order or a decree of specific performance against the Participant issued by any court having jurisdiction.
- (c) Except as provided in the Plan or this Agreement, in the event of a Participant's termination of Service (as provided in Section 4 of this Agreement) prior to vesting (as provided in Section 3 of this Agreement), the Restricted Stock Units will be forfeited by the Participant and all of the Participant's rights to Stock or cash underlying the Award shall immediately terminate without any payment or consideration by the Company.
- (d) <u>Dividend Equivalent Rights</u>. If the Company pays any cash dividend on its outstanding Stock for which the record date occurs after the Grant Date, the Committee will credit the Participant's account as of the dividend payment date in an amount equal to the cash dividend paid on one share of Stock multiplied by the number of Restricted Stock Units under this Agreement that have not been settled as of that record date ("*Dividend Equivalents*"). Such Dividend Equivalents will be subject to the vesting requirements of Section 3 of this Agreement below, and no Dividend Equivalents will vest or be paid to the Participant unless and until the corresponding Restricted Stock Unit vests and is settled.
- (e) <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any Restricted Stock Unit until he or she shall have become the holder of record of such Stock, and except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or the Plan, no adjustment shall be made for dividends or distributions or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date upon which the Participant shall become the holder of record thereof.
- 3. <u>Vesting; Settlement</u>. Subject to Sections 2 and 4 of this Agreement, the Award will vest with respect to (a) 33% upon the day of the first anniversary of the Grant Date; (b) an

additional 33% upon the day of the second anniversary of the Grant Date; and (c) the final 34% upon the day of the third anniversary of the Grant Date (each, a "Vesting Date"), subject to the Participant's continuous Service through the applicable Vesting Date. "Service," for purposes of this Agreement, shall mean service by the Participant as an employee or director of, or consultant to, the Company or any of its Affiliates. Subject to Section 19 of this Agreement, within 30 days following the applicable Vesting Date (or vesting event pursuant to Sections 6(b) or 6(c)) and consistent with Section 409A of the Code, payment shall be made in Stock and cash in the amount of any Dividend Equivalents credited to the Participant's account with respect to such shares of Stock. The Committee shall cause the Stock to be electronically delivered to the Participant's electronic account with respect to such Stock free of all restrictions. Pursuant to Section 11 of this Agreement, the cash and/or the number of shares delivered shall be net of the amount of cash and/or the number of shares withheld for satisfaction of Tax-Related Items (as defined below), if applicable.

### 4. Termination of Employment.

- (a) <u>Forfeiture Upon Termination</u>. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee (to the extent the Award does not constitute Deferred Compensation (as defined in Section 19(b) of Agreement), as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion) or except as otherwise provided in the Plan or in Section 4(b) below, if the Participant's Service terminates for any reason, whether or not such termination is later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where the Participant is employed, any unvested portion of the Award held by a Participant on the date of termination of Service shall be forfeited. The Participant's date of termination of Service shall mean the date upon which the Participant's active Service terminates, regardless of any notice period or period in lieu of notice of termination of employment or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where the Participant is employed or the terms of a written employment or service agreement, if any. The Committee shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when the Participant's active Service terminates for purposes of this Award (*i.e.*, when the Participant has ceased active performance of services for purposes of vesting in this Award), including whether a leave of absence constitutes a termination of Service for purposes of this Award.
- (b) <u>Termination Due to Retirement</u>. If the Participant's Service terminates by reason of Retirement after the date that is 12 months following the Grant Date, the Participant shall continue to vest in the unvested portion of the Award eligible to vest on any Vesting Date following the date of termination (in accordance with the schedule set forth in Section 3 hereof) without regard to the requirement that the Participant continue in Service through the applicable Vesting Date. For purposes of this Agreement, "*Retirement*" means a termination of Service by the Participant on or after the date that the Participant has either: (i) attained the age of sixty (60) years and completed a period of 5 years or more of Service; or (ii) attained the age of sixty-five (65) years as of the date of termination. For purposes of the Award, a "Retirement" shall not include: (i) a termination by the Company for Cause; (ii) a termination of Service or resignation by the Participant after receiving notice that the Company has elected to terminate Participant's Service for Cause; (iii) a termination or resignation by the Participant during the pendency of an investigation with respect to the Participant or while the Participant is on a performance improvement plan; or (iv) any other circumstance upon which the Company determines in good faith the Participant is not in good standing at the time of such termination at the sole discretion of the Company.
- 5. <u>Participant</u>. Whenever the word "*Participant*" is used in any provision of this Agreement under circumstances where the provision should logically be construed to apply to the beneficiaries, the executors, the administrators, or the person or persons to whom the Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalents may be transferred by will or by the laws of

descent and distribution, the word "Participant" shall be deemed to include such person or persons.

### 6. Adjustments; Change in Control.

- (a) In the event that the Committee determines that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Stock or other property), recapitalization, forward or reverse split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination, repurchase or exchange of Stock or other securities, liquidation, dissolution, or other similar corporate transaction or event, affects the Stock such that an adjustment is appropriate in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of Participants under the Plan, then the Committee shall, in such manner as it may deem equitable, adjust any or all of the number and kind of shares that may be issued in respect of Restricted Stock Units. In addition, the Committee is authorized to make adjustments in the terms and conditions of, and the criteria included in, Awards in recognition of unusual or nonrecurring events (including, without limitation, events described in the preceding sentence) affecting the Company or any Affiliate or the financial statements of the Company or any Affiliate or in response to changes in applicable laws, regulations, or accounting principles.
- (b) In connection with a Change in Control, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, accelerate the vesting and/or the lapse of restrictions with respect to the Award, provided however, that if the Award constitutes Deferred Compensation (as defined in Section 19(b) below), any acceleration of vesting and/or lapse of restrictions with respect to the Award contemplated in the foregoing shall not be given effect to the extent it would result in the payment of the Award in a manner that would fail to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. If the Award is not assumed, substituted for an award of equal value, or otherwise continued after a Change in Control, the Award shall automatically vest prior to the Change in Control at a time designated by the Committee. Timing of any payment or delivery of shares of Stock under this provision shall be subject to Section 409A of the Code.
- (c) All outstanding Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalents (if any) that are assumed, substituted for an award of an equal value, or otherwise continued after a Change in Control shall immediately vest upon a termination of Service by the Company or an Affiliate without Cause, within twelve months after a Change in Control.

### 7. Clawback.

(a) Notwithstanding anything in the Plan, in this Agreement or any other agreement to the contrary, as an additional condition of receiving this Award, the Participant agrees that (i) in the event that the Participant breaches any nonsolicitation, noncompetition or confidentiality agreement entered into with, or while acting on behalf of, the Company or any Affiliate, the Committee may (A) cancel the Award, in whole or in part, whether or not vested, and/or (B) require such Participant or former Participant to repay to the Company any gain realized or payment or shares received upon the exercise or payment of, or lapse of restrictions with respect to, such Award (with such gain, payment or shares valued as of the date of exercise, payment or lapse of restrictions), and (ii) if any of the Company's financial statements are required to be restated due to errors, omissions, fraud, or misconduct, the Committee may, in its sole discretion but acting in good faith, direct the Company to recover all or a portion of any Award or any past or future compensation from any Participant or former Participant with respect to any fiscal year of the Company for which the financial results are negatively affected by such restatement, including through cancellation of an Award or repayment of any gain realized (with such gain valued as of the date of exercise, payment or lapse of restrictions). Any cancellation or repayment obligation contemplated under this Section 7(a) shall be effective as of the date specified by the Committee. Any repayment obligation may be satisfied in shares of

Stock or cash or a combination thereof (with the amount of the repayment obligation determined based upon the Fair Market Value of the shares of Stock on the applicable settlement date, but the number of shares of Stock used to satisfy the repayment obligations determined based on the Fair Market Value of the shares of Stock on the date of repayment), and the Committee may provide for an offset to any future payments owed by the Company or any Affiliate to the Participant if necessary to satisfy the repayment obligation; provided, however, that if any such offset is prohibited under applicable law, the Committee shall not permit any offsets and may require immediate repayment by the Participant.

- (b) Notwithstanding anything in the Plan, in this Agreement or any other agreement to the contrary, as an additional condition of receiving this Award, the Participant agrees that the Award and any shares of Stock or any benefits or proceeds therefrom will be subject to forfeiture and/or repayment to the Company pursuant to (i) any recovery, recoupment, clawback or similar policy that is in effect as of the Grant Date, as may be amended from time to time, and (ii) any other similar policy adopted after the Grant Date, as may be amended from time to time, to the extent the Committee deems necessary or desirable in order to facilitate compliance with any requirements imposed under applicable law, including the requirements of Section 10D of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Rule 10D-1 thereunder and Section 303A.14 of the New York Stock Exchange Listed Company Manual, or the listing rules of any other such securities exchange on which the Stock is listed or traded.
- (c) The Participant expressly and explicitly authorizes the Company to issue instructions, on behalf of the Participant, to any brokerage firm and/or third party administrator engaged by the Company to hold any shares of Stock and other amounts acquired pursuant to the Award to re-convey, transfer or otherwise return such shares and/or other amounts to the Company upon the Company's enforcement of Sections 7(a) and 7(b) above.
- 8. <u>Compliance with Law</u>. Notwithstanding any of the provisions in this Agreement or in the Plan, the Company will not be obligated to issue or deliver any Stock to the Participant hereunder, if the exercise thereof or the issuance or delivery of such Stock shall constitute a violation by the Participant or the Company of any provisions of any law or regulation of any governmental authority. Any determination in this connection by the Committee shall be final, binding and conclusive. The Company shall in no event be obliged to register any securities pursuant to the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (as now in effect or as hereafter amended) or to take any other affirmative action in order to cause the issuance or delivery of Stock pursuant thereto to comply with any law or regulation of any governmental authority.
- 9. No Right to Continued Service. Nothing in this Agreement or in the Plan shall be construed as giving the Participant, any employee or other person the right to continue in Service of the Company or any Affiliate, nor shall it interfere in any way with the right of the Company or any Affiliate to terminate the Participant's continued Service, or any employee's or other person's Service at any time. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the continued vesting of the Restricted Stock Units granted hereunder is premised upon attainment of the conditions set forth herein and vesting of such Restricted Stock Units shall not accelerate upon Participant's termination of Service, unless specifically provided for herein.
  - 10. Representations and Warranties of Participant. The Participant represents and warrants to the Company that:
- (a) Agrees to Terms of the Plan. The Participant has received a copy of the Plan and has read and understands the terms of the Plan and this Agreement and agrees to be bound by their terms and conditions. In the event of a conflict or inconsistency between the terms and provisions of the Plan and the provisions of this Agreement, the Plan shall govern and control.

#### All capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them as set forth in the Plan.

- (b) <u>Cooperation</u>. The Participant agrees to sign such additional documentation as may reasonably be required from time to time by the Company.
- (c) No Advice Regarding Grant. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding the Participant's participation in the Plan, or the Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Stock. The Participant should consult with the Participant's own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan or this Award.
- 11. Responsibility for Taxes. The Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, the Affiliate that employs the Participant (the "Employer"), the ultimate liability for all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to the Participant's participation in the Plan and legally applicable to the Participant ("Tax-Related Items") is and remains the Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. The Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (a) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the Award, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or settlement of the Award, the subsequent sale of shares of Stock acquired pursuant to the Award and the receipt of any Dividend Equivalents; and (b) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the Award or any aspect of the Award to reduce or eliminate the Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result. Furthermore, if the Participant has become subject to Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction, the Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

In connection with any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, the Participant will pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Employer to satisfy all Tax-Related Items. In this regard, the Participant authorizes the Company and/or the Employer, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy their withholding obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by: (i) requiring a cash payment from the Participant; (ii) withholding from the Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to the Participant by the Company and/or the Employer, (iii) withholding from the proceeds of the sale of Stock acquired pursuant to the Award, either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company (on the Participant's behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent); and/or (iv) withholding from the shares of Stock subject to the Restricted Stock Units, provided, however, that if the Participant is a Section 16 officer of the Company under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Exchange Act"), then the Participant may elect the form of withholding from the alternatives above in advance of any tax withholding event, and in the absence of the Participant's timely election, the Company will withhold in shares of Stock (other than U.S. Federal Insurance Contribution Act taxes or other Tax-Related Items that become payable in a year prior to the year in which shares of Stock are issued upon settlement of the Restricted Stock Units), or the Committee (as constituted in accordance with Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act) may determine that a particular method be used to satisfy any withholding obligations for Tax-Related Items.

The Company may withhold or account for Tax-Related Items by considering statutory or other applicable withholding rates, including maximum applicable rates, in which case the Participant will receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash and will have no entitlement to the equivalent in Stock. If the obligation for Tax-Related Items is satisfied by withholding in shares

of Stock, the Participant is deemed, for tax purposes, to have been issued the full number of shares of Stock subject to the vested Restricted Stock Units, notwithstanding that a number of the shares of Stock are held back solely for the purpose of paying the Tax-Related Items.

The Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Stock, the proceeds of the sale of Stock or cash in the amount of any Dividend Equivalents if the Participant fails to comply with his or her obligations in connection with the Tax-Related Items.

- 12. <u>Notice</u>. Every notice or other communication relating to this Agreement shall be in writing, and shall be mailed to or delivered to the party for whom it is intended at such address as may from time to time be designated by it in a notice mailed or delivered to the other party as herein provided; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, unless and until some other address be so designated, all notices or communications by the Participant to the Company shall be mailed or delivered to the Company at its principal executive office, and all notices or communications by the Company to the Participant may be given to the Participant personally or may be mailed to Participant's address as recorded in the records of the Company.
- 13. <u>Governing Law; Choice of Venue</u>. This Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to its conflict of law principles.

For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this grant or the Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of Texas, agree that such litigation shall be conducted in the courts of Collin County, Texas, or the federal courts for the United States for the Eastern District of Texas, where this grant is made and/or to be performed.

- 14. <u>Electronic Transmission and Participation</u>. The Company reserves the right to deliver any notice or Award by email in accordance with its policy or practice for electronic transmission and any written Award or notice referred to herein or under the Plan may be given in accordance with such electronic transmission policy or practice. The Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or any third party designated by the Company.
- 15. <u>Country-Specific Provisions</u>. The Award shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in the appendix to this Agreement for the Participant's country (the "*Appendix*"). Moreover, if the Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Appendix, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to the Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Appendix constitutes part of this Agreement.
- 16. <u>Imposition of Other Requirements</u>. The Company reserves the right to impose other requirements on the Participant's participation in the Plan, or the Award, or on the Restricted Stock Units and on any Stock acquired under the Plan, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require the Participant to sign any additional agreements or undertakings that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.
- 17. <u>Severability</u>. The provisions of this Agreement are severable and if any one or more provisions are determined to be illegal or otherwise unenforceable, in whole or in part, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless be binding and enforceable.
- 18. **Waiver**. The Participant acknowledges that a waiver by the Company of breach of any provision of the Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other

provision of the Agreement, or of any subsequent breach by the Participant or any other Participant.

- 19. <u>Section 409A</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, the following provision shall apply if the Participant is subject to taxation under the laws of the United States.
- (a) It is intended that the Restricted Stock Units shall qualify for exemption from the application of, or comply with, Section 409A of the Code, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted with this intention. The Committee reserves the right (but shall not be obligated), to the extent the Committee deems necessary or advisable in its sole discretion, to unilaterally amend or modify this Agreement as may be necessary to ensure that the Restricted Stock Units qualify for exemption from, or comply with Section 409A of the Code or to mitigate any additional taxes, interest, penalties or other adverse tax consequences that may apply under Section 409A of the Code if compliance is not practical; provided, however, that the compensation payable under this Agreement will be exempt from or compliant with Section 409A of the Code and does not guarantee that the compensation payable hereunder will not be subject to any taxes, interest, penalties or other adverse tax consequences under Section 409A of the Code. Nothing in this Agreement shall provide a basis for any person to take any action against the Company or any Affiliate based on matters covered by Section 409A of the Code, including the tax treatment of any amounts paid under this Agreement.
- (b) <u>Additional Payment Requirements Applicable to Award.</u> Restricted Stock Units that constitute non-qualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code ("*Deferred Compensation*") and are payable either (i) upon a Change in Control or (ii) termination of Service following a Change in Control, in each case, where the Change in Control does not constitute a "change in control event" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and U.S. Treasury Regulations, shall instead be payable on the Vesting Dates set forth in Section 3. Further, Restricted Stock Units that constitute Deferred Compensation and are payable on, or that is by reference to, the date of the Participant's termination of Service shall not be paid on such date unless the termination of Service constitutes a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, and if the Participant is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code on the date the Participant experiences a separation from service, then the Restricted Stock Units shall instead be paid on the first business day of the seventh month following the Participant's separation from service, or, if earlier, on the date of the Participant's death, to the extent such delayed payment is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A of the Code.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

BREAD FINANCIAL Holdings, INC.

**PARTICIPANT** 

[PARTICIPANT NAME]

# PERFORMANCE-BASED RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT UNDER THE BREAD FINANCIAL 2022 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

THIS RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT (the "Agreement"), made as of [GRANT DATE] (the "Grant Date") by and between Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") and [PARTICIPANT NAME] (the "Participant") who is an employee of the Company or one of its Affiliates, evidences the grant by the Company of an award of restricted stock units (the "Award") to the Participant and the Participant's acceptance of the Award in accordance with the provisions of the Bread Financial 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The Company and the Participant agree as follows:

1. **Basis for Award**. The Award is made under the Plan pursuant to Sections 6(e) and 6(f) thereof.

#### 2. **Award**.

- (a) The Company hereby awards to the Participant, in the aggregate, [SHARES GRANTED] Restricted Stock Units which shall be subject to the conditions set forth in the Plan and this Agreement.
- (b) Restricted Stock Units shall be evidenced by an account established and maintained for the Participant, which shall be credited for the number of Restricted Stock Units granted to the Participant. By accepting this Award, the Participant acknowledges that the Company does not have an adequate remedy in damages for the breach by the Participant of the conditions and covenants set forth in this Agreement and agrees that the Company is entitled to and may obtain an order or a decree of specific performance against the Participant issued by any court having jurisdiction.
- (c) Except as provided in the Plan or this Agreement, in the event of a Participant's termination of Service (as provided in Section 4 of this Agreement) prior to vesting (as provided in Section 3 of this Agreement), the Restricted Stock Units will be forfeited by the Participant and all of the Participant's rights to Stock underlying the Award shall immediately terminate without any payment or consideration by the Company.
- (d) <u>Dividend Equivalent Rights</u>. If the Company pays any cash dividend on its outstanding Stock for which the record date occurs after the Grant Date, the Committee will credit the Participant's account as of the dividend payment date in an amount equal to the cash dividend paid on one share of Stock multiplied by the number of Restricted Stock Units under this Agreement that have not been settled as of that record date ("*Dividend Equivalents*"). Such Dividend Equivalents will be subject to the vesting requirements of Section 3 of this Agreement below, and no Dividend Equivalents will vest or be paid to the Participant unless and until the corresponding Restricted Stock Unit vests and is settled.
- (e) <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any Restricted Stock Unit until he or she shall have become the holder of record of such Stock, and except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or the Plan, no adjustment shall be made for dividends or distributions or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date upon which the Participant shall become the holder of record thereof.

3. <u>Vesting; Settlement</u>. Subject to Sections 2 and 4 of this Agreement, the restrictions on the Award will lapse upon determination by the Company's Board or the Compensation Committee of the Company's Board that the performance metrics set forth in <u>Schedule 1</u> attached to this Agreement have been met and 100% of the Award will vest upon the day of the third anniversary of the Grant Date (the "*Vesting Date*") following any such determination, subject to the Participant's continuous Service with the Company or an Affiliate through the Vesting Date. "*Service*," for purposes of this Agreement, shall mean service by the Participant as an employee or director of, or consultant to, the Company or any of its Affiliates. Subject to Section 19 of this Agreement, within 30 days following the Vesting Date (or vesting event pursuant to Sections 6(b) or 6(c)) and consistent with Section 409A of the Code, payment shall be made in Stock and cash in the amount of any Dividend Equivalents credited to the Participant's account with respect to such shares of Stock. The Committee shall cause the Stock to be electronically delivered to the Participant's electronic account with respect to such Stock free of all restrictions. Pursuant to Section 11 of this Agreement, the cash and/or the number of shares delivered shall be net of the amount of cash and/or the number of shares withheld for satisfaction of Tax-Related Items (as defined below), if any.

#### 4. Termination of Employment.

- (a) <u>Forfeiture Upon Termination</u>. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee (to the extent the Award does not constitute Deferred Compensation (as defined in Section 19(b) of Agreement), as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion) or except as otherwise provided in the Plan or in Section 4(b) below, if the Participant's Service terminates for any reason, whether or not such termination is later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where the Participant is employed, any unvested portion of the Award held by a Participant on the date of termination of Service shall be forfeited. The Participant's date of termination of Service shall mean the date upon which the Participant's active Service terminates, regardless of any notice period or period in lieu of notice of termination of employment or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where the Participant is employed or the terms of a written employment or service agreement, if any. The Committee shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when the Participant's active Service terminates for purposes of this Award (*i.e.*, when the Participant has ceased active performance of services for purposes of vesting in this Award), including whether a leave of absence constitutes a termination of Service for purposes of this Award.
- (b) <u>Termination Due to Retirement</u>. If the Participant's Service terminates by reason of Retirement after the date that is 12 months following the Grant Date, the Participant shall continue to be eligible to vest in the Award on the Vesting Date following the date of termination of Service (based on the attainment level of the performance metrics set forth in Schedule 1) without regard to the requirement that the Participant continue in Service through the Vesting Date. For purposes of this Agreement, "*Retirement*" means a termination of Service by the Participant on or after the date that the Participant has either: (i) attained the age of sixty (60) years and completed a period of 5 years or more of Service; or (ii) attained the age of sixty-five (65) years as of the date of termination of Service. For purposes of the Award, a "Retirement" shall not include: (i) a termination of Service by the Company for Cause; (ii) a termination of Service or resignation by the Participant after receiving notice that the Company has elected to terminate Participant's Service for Cause; (iii) a termination of Service or resignation by the Participant during the pendency of an investigation with respect to the Participant or while the Participant is on a performance improvement plan; or (iv) any other circumstance upon which the Company determines in good faith the Participant is not in good standing at the time of such termination of Service at the sole discretion of the Company.

5. <u>Participant</u>. Whenever the word "*Participant*" is used in any provision of this Agreement under circumstances where the provision should logically be construed to apply to the beneficiaries, the executors, the administrators, or the person or persons to whom the Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalents may be transferred by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, the word "Participant" shall be deemed to include such person or persons.

#### 6. Adjustments; Change in Control.

- (a) In the event that the Committee determines that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Stock or other property), recapitalization, forward or reverse split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination, repurchase or exchange of Stock or other securities, liquidation, dissolution, or other similar corporate transaction or event, affects the Stock such that an adjustment is appropriate in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of Participants under the Plan, then the Committee shall, in such manner as it may deem equitable, adjust any or all of the number and kind of shares that may be issued in respect of Restricted Stock Units. In addition, the Committee is authorized to make adjustments in the terms and conditions of, and the criteria included in, Awards in recognition of unusual or nonrecurring events (including, without limitation, events described in the preceding sentence) affecting the Company or any Affiliate or the financial statements of the Company or any Affiliate or in response to changes in applicable laws, regulations, or accounting principles.
- (b) In connection with a Change in Control, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, accelerate the vesting and/or the lapse of restrictions with respect to the Award, provided however, that if the Award constitutes Deferred Compensation (as defined in Section 19(b) below), any acceleration of vesting and/or lapse of restrictions with respect to the Award contemplated in the foregoing shall not be given effect to the extent it would result in the payment of the Award in a manner that would fail to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. If the Award is not assumed, substituted for an award of equal value, or otherwise continued after a Change in Control, the Award shall automatically vest prior to the Change in Control at a time designated by the Committee. Timing of any payment or delivery of shares of Stock under this provision shall be subject to Section 409A of the Code.
- (c) All outstanding Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalents (if any) that are assumed, substituted for an award of equal value, or otherwise continued after a Change of in Control shall immediately vest upon a termination of Service by the Company or an Affiliate without Cause, within twelve months after a Change in Control.

#### 7. Clawback.

(a) Notwithstanding anything in the Plan, in this Agreement or any other agreement to the contrary, as an additional condition of receiving this Award, the Participant agrees that (i) in the event that the Participant breaches any nonsolicitation, noncompetition or confidentiality agreement entered into with, or while acting on behalf of, the Company or any Affiliate, the Committee may (A) cancel the Award, in whole or in part, whether or not vested, and/or (B) require such Participant or former Participant to repay to the Company any gain realized or payment or shares received upon the exercise or payment of, or lapse of restrictions with respect to, such Award (with such gain, payment or shares valued as of the date of exercise, payment or lapse of restrictions), and (ii) if any of the Company's financial statements are required to be restated due to errors, omissions, fraud, or misconduct, the Committee may, in its sole discretion but acting in good faith, direct the Company to recover all or a portion of any Award or any past or future compensation from any Participant or former Participant with

respect to any fiscal year of the Company for which the financial results are negatively affected by such restatement, including through cancellation of an Award or repayment of any gain realized (with such gain valued as of the date of exercise, payment or lapse of restrictions). Any cancellation or repayment obligation contemplated under this Section 7(a) shall be effective as of the date specified by the Committee. Any repayment obligation may be satisfied in shares of Stock or cash or a combination thereof (with the amount of the repayment obligation determined based upon the Fair Market Value of the shares of Stock on the settlement date, but the number of shares of Stock used to satisfy the repayment obligations determined based on the Fair Market Value of the shares of Stock on the date of repayment), and the Committee may provide for an offset to any future payments owed by the Company or any Affiliate to the Participant if necessary to satisfy the repayment obligation; provided, however, that if any such offset is prohibited under applicable law, the Committee shall not permit any offsets and may require immediate repayment by the Participant.

- (b) Notwithstanding anything in the Plan, in this Agreement or any other agreement to the contrary, as an additional condition of receiving this Award, the Participant agrees that the Award and any shares of Stock or any benefits or proceeds therefrom will be subject to forfeiture and/or repayment to the Company pursuant to (i) any recovery, recoupment, clawback or similar policy that is in effect as of the Grant Date, as may be amended from time to time, and (ii) any other similar policy adopted after the Grant Date, as may be amended from time to time, to the extent the Committee deems necessary or desirable in order to facilitate compliance with any requirements imposed under applicable law, including the requirements of Section 10D of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Rule 10D-1 thereunder and Section 303A.14 of the New York Stock Exchange Listed Company Manual, or the listing rules of any other such securities exchange on which the Stock is listed or traded.
- (c) The Participant expressly and explicitly authorizes the Company to issue instructions, on behalf of the Participant, to any brokerage firm and/or third party administrator engaged by the Company to hold any shares of Stock and other amounts acquired pursuant to the Award to re-convey, transfer or otherwise return such shares and/or other amounts to the Company upon the Company's enforcement of Sections 7(a) and 7(b) above.
- 8. <u>Compliance with Law</u>. Notwithstanding any of the provisions in this Agreement or the Plan, the Company will not be obligated to issue or deliver any Stock to the Participant hereunder, if the exercise thereof or the issuance or delivery of such Stock shall constitute a violation by the Participant or the Company of any provisions of any law or regulation of any governmental authority. Any determination in this connection by the Committee shall be final, binding and conclusive. The Company shall in no event be obliged to register any securities pursuant to the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (as now in effect or as hereafter amended) or to take any other affirmative action in order to cause the issuance or delivery of Stock pursuant thereto to comply with any law or regulation of any governmental authority.
- 9. No Right to Continued Service. Nothing in this Agreement or in the Plan shall be construed as giving the Participant, employee or other person the right to continue in service of the Company or any Affiliate, nor shall it interfere in any way with the right of the Company or any Affiliate to terminate the Participant's continued Service, or any employee's or other person's Service at any time. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the continued vesting of the Restricted Stock Units granted hereunder is premised upon attainment of the performance goals set forth herein and vesting of such Restricted Stock Units shall not accelerate upon Participant's termination of Service, unless specifically provided for herein.
  - 10. Representations and Warranties of Participant. The Participant represents and warrants to the Company that:

- (a) <u>Agrees to Terms of the Plan</u>. The Participant has received a copy of the Plan and has read and understands the terms of the Plan and this Agreement and agrees to be bound by their terms and conditions. In the event of a conflict or inconsistency between the terms and provisions of the Plan and the provisions of this Agreement, the Plan shall govern and control. All capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them as set forth in the Plan.
- (b) <u>Cooperation</u>. The Participant agrees to sign such additional documentation as may reasonably be required from time to time by the Company.
- (c) No Advice Regarding Grant. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding the Participant's participation in the Plan, or the Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Stock. The Participant should consult with the Participant's own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan or this Award.
- 11. Responsibility for Taxes. The Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, the Affiliate that employs the Participant (the "Employer"), the ultimate liability for all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to the Participant's participation in the Plan and legally applicable to the Participant ("Tax-Related Items") is and remains the Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. The Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (a) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the Award, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or settlement of the Award, the subsequent sale of shares of Stock acquired pursuant to the Award and the receipt of any Dividend Equivalents; and (b) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the Award or any aspect of the Award to reduce or eliminate the Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result. Furthermore, if the Participant has become subject to Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction, the Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

In connection with any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, the Participant will pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Employer to satisfy all Tax-Related Items. In this regard, the Participant authorizes the Company and/or the Employer, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy their withholding obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by: (i) requiring a cash payment from the Participant; (ii) withholding from the Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to the Participant by the Company and/or the Employer, (iii) withholding from the proceeds of the sale of Stock acquired pursuant to the Award, either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company (on the Participant's behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent); and/or (iv) withholding from the shares of Stock subject to the Restricted Stock Units, provided, however, that if the Participant is a Section 16 officer of the Company under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), then the Participant may elect the form of withholding from the alternatives above in advance of any tax withholding event, and in the absence of the Participant's timely election, the Company will withhold in shares of Stock (other than U.S. Federal Insurance Contribution Act taxes or other Tax-Related Items that become payable in a year prior to the year in which shares of Stock are issued upon settlement of the Restricted Stock Units), or the Committee (as constituted in accordance with

Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act) may determine that a particular method be used to satisfy any withholding obligations for Tax-Related Items.

The Company may withhold or account for Tax-Related Items by considering statutory or other applicable withholding rates, including maximum applicable rates, in which case the Participant will receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash and will have no entitlement to the equivalent in Stock. If the obligation for Tax-Related Items is satisfied by withholding in shares of Stock, the Participant is deemed, for tax purposes, to have been issued the full number of shares of Stock subject to the vested Restricted Stock Units, notwithstanding that a number of the shares of Stock are held back solely for the purpose of paying the Tax-Related Items.

The Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Stock, the proceeds of the sale of Stock or cash in the amount of any Dividend Equivalents if the Participant fails to comply with his or her obligations in connection with the Tax-Related Items.

- 12. <u>Notice</u>. Every notice or other communication relating to this Agreement shall be in writing, and shall be mailed to or delivered to the party for whom it is intended at such address as may from time to time be designated by it in a notice mailed or delivered to the other party as herein provided; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, unless and until some other address be so designated, all notices or communications by the Participant to the Company shall be mailed or delivered to the Company at its principal executive office, and all notices or communications by the Company to the Participant may be given to the Participant personally or may be mailed to Participant's address as recorded in the records of the Company.
- 13. **Governing Law; Choice of Venue**. This Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to its conflict of law principles.

For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this grant or the Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of Texas, agree that such litigation shall be conducted in the courts of Collin County, Texas, or the federal courts for the United States for the Eastern District of Texas, where this grant is made and/or to be performed.

- 14. <u>Electronic Transmission and Participation</u>. The Company reserves the right to deliver any notice or Award by email in accordance with its policy or practice for electronic transmission and any written Award or notice referred to herein or under the Plan may be given in accordance with such electronic transmission policy or practice. The Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or any third party designated by the Company.
- 15. <u>Country-Specific Provisions</u>. The Award shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in the appendix to this Agreement for the Participant's country (the "*Appendix*"). Moreover, if the Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Appendix, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to the Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Appendix constitutes part of this Agreement.
- 16. <u>Imposition of Other Requirements</u>. The Company reserves the right to impose other requirements on the Participant's participation in the Plan or the Award, or on the Restricted Stock Units and on any Stock acquired under the Plan, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require the

Participant to sign any additional agreements or undertakings that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.

- 17. **Severability**. The provisions of this Agreement are severable and if any one or more provisions are determined to be illegal or otherwise unenforceable, in whole or in part, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless be binding and enforceable.
- 18. <u>Waiver</u>. The Participant acknowledges that a waiver by the Company of breach of any provision of the Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of the Agreement, or of any subsequent breach by the Participant or any other Participant.
- 19. **Section 409A**. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, the following provision shall apply if the Participant is subject to taxation under the laws of the United States.
- (a) It is intended that the Restricted Stock Units shall qualify for exemption from the application of, or comply with, Section 409A of the Code, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted with this intention. The Committee reserves the right (but shall not be obligated), to the extent the Committee deems necessary or advisable in its sole discretion, to unilaterally amend or modify this Agreement as may be necessary to ensure that the Restricted Stock Units qualify for exemption from, or comply with Section 409A of the Code or to mitigate any additional taxes, interest, penalties or other adverse tax consequences that may apply under Section 409A of the Code if compliance is not practical; provided, however, that the compensation payable under this Agreement will be exempt from or compliant with Section 409A of the Code and does not guarantee that the compensation payable hereunder will not be subject to any taxes, interest, penalties or other adverse tax consequences under Section 409A of the Code. Nothing in this Agreement shall provide a basis for any person to take any action against the Company or any Affiliate based on matters covered by Section 409A of the Code, including the tax treatment of any amounts paid under this Agreement.
- (b) Additional Payment Requirements Applicable to Award. Restricted Stock Units that constitute non-qualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code ("Deferred Compensation") and are payable either (i) upon a Change in Control or (ii) termination of Service following a Change in Control, in each case, where the Change in Control does not constitute a "change in control event" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and U.S. Treasury Regulations, shall instead be payable on the Vesting Date set forth in Section 3. Further, Restricted Stock Units that are Deferred Compensation and are payable on, or that is by reference to, the date of the Participant's termination of Service shall not be paid on such date unless the termination of Service constitutes a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, and if the Participant is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code on the date the Participant experiences a separation from service, then the Restricted Stock Units shall instead be paid on the first business day of the seventh month following the Participant's separation from service, or, if earlier, on the date of the Participant's death, to the extent such delayed payment is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A of the Code.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

BREAD FINANCIAL Holdings, INC.

**PARTICIPANT** 

[PARTICIPANT NAME]

# NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTOR RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT UNDER THE BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC. 2022 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

THIS RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT (the "Agreement"), made as of [GRANT DATE] (the "Grant Date") by and between Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") and [Name] (the "Participant") who is a non-employee director of the Company.

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Company's 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "*Plan*"), the Company desires to afford the Participant the opportunity to acquire, or enlarge his or her ownership of, the Company's common stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("*Stock*"), so that the Participant may have a direct proprietary interest in the Company's success.

WHEREAS, the Company desires to have the Participant continue to serve on the Company's Board of Directors ("Board") and to provide the Participant with an incentive.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the covenants and agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Basis for Award**. The Award is made under the Plan pursuant to Section 6(e) thereof.

#### 2. Award.

- (a) The Company hereby awards to the Participant, in the aggregate, [SHARES GRANTED] Restricted Stock Units which shall be subject to the conditions set forth in the Plan and this Agreement.
- (b) Restricted Stock Units shall be evidenced by an account established and maintained for the Participant, which shall be credited for the number of Restricted Stock Units granted to the Participant. By accepting this Award, the Participant acknowledges that the Company does not have an adequate remedy in damages for the breach by the Participant of the conditions and covenants set forth in this Agreement and agrees that the Company is entitled to and may obtain an order or a decree of specific performance against the Participant issued by any court having jurisdiction.
- (c) Except as provided in the Plan or this Agreement, in the event of a Participant's termination of service (as provided in Section 5 of this Agreement) prior to vesting (as provided in Section 3 of this Agreement), the Restricted Stock Units will be forfeited by the Participant and all of the Participant's rights to Stock or cash underlying the Award shall immediately terminate without any payment or consideration by the Company.
- (d) <u>Dividend Equivalent Rights</u>. If the Company pays any cash dividend on its outstanding Stock for which the record date occurs after the Grant Date, the Committee will credit the Participant's account as of the dividend payment date in an amount equal to the cash dividend paid on one share of Stock multiplied by the number of Restricted Stock Units under this Agreement that have not been settled as of that record date ("*Dividend Equivalents*"). Such Dividend Equivalents will be subject to the vesting requirements of Section 3 of this Agreement below, and no Dividend Equivalents will vest or be paid to the Participant unless and until the corresponding Restricted Stock Unit vests and is settled.
- (e) <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any Restricted Stock Unit until he or she shall have become the holder of record of such Stock, and except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or the Plan, no adjustment shall be made for dividends or distributions or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date upon which the Participant shall become the holder of record thereof.
- 3. <u>Vesting</u>. Subject to Sections 2, 5 and 7 of this Agreement, the restrictions thereon will lapse and Award will vest upon the first anniversary of the Grant Date, subject to the Participant's continued service through such date.

1

- 4. <u>Settlement</u>. Except as otherwise provided pursuant to an election made by the Participant to defer settlement of the Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalents that vest pursuant to this Award, as soon as practicable after the Award vests and consistent with Section 409A of the Code, payment shall be made in Stock and cash in the amount of any Dividend Equivalents credited to the Participant's account with respect to such shares of Stock. The Committee shall cause the Stock to be electronically delivered to the Participant's electronic account with respect to such Stock free of all restrictions. Pursuant to Section 10, any cash and/or the number of shares of Stock delivered shall be net of cash and/or the number of shares of Stock withheld for satisfaction of Tax-Related Items (as defined below), if applicable.
- 5. <u>Forfeiture for Early Termination of Service</u>. If the Participant terminates his or her service for any reason prior to the first anniversary of the Grant Date, the Award will be forfeited upon such termination.
- 6. <u>Participant</u>. Whenever the word "*Participant*" is used in any provision of this Agreement under circumstances where the provision should logically be construed to apply to the beneficiaries, the executors, the administrators, or the person or persons to whom the Restricted Stock Units and Dividend Equivalents may be transferred by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, the word "Participant" shall be deemed to include such person or persons.

#### 7. Adjustments; Change in Control.

- (a) In the event that the Committee determines that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Stock or other property), recapitalization, forward or reverse split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination, repurchase or exchange of Stock or other securities, liquidation, dissolution, or other similar corporate transaction or event, affects the Stock such that an adjustment is appropriate in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of Participants under the Plan, then the Committee shall, in such manner as it may deem equitable, adjust any or all of the number and kind of shares that may be issued in respect of Restricted Stock Units. In addition, the Committee is authorized to make adjustments in the terms and conditions of, and the criteria included in, Awards in recognition of unusual or nonrecurring events (including, without limitation, events described in the preceding sentence) affecting the Company or any Affiliate or the financial statements of the Company or any Affiliate or in response to changes in applicable laws, regulations, or accounting principles.
- (b) In connection with a Change in Control, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, accelerate the vesting and/or the lapse of restrictions with respect to the Award. If the Award is not assumed, substituted for an award of equal value, or otherwise continued after a Change in Control, the Award shall automatically vest prior to the Change in Control at a time designated by the Committee. Timing of any payment or delivery of shares of Stock under this provision shall be subject to Section 409A of the Code.
- 8. <u>Compliance with Law.</u> Notwithstanding any of the provisions in this Agreement or in the Plan, the Company will not be obligated to issue or deliver any Stock to the Participant hereunder, if the exercise thereof or the issuance or delivery of such Stock shall constitute a violation by the Participant or the Company of any provisions of any law or regulation of any governmental authority. Any determination in this connection by the Committee shall be final, binding and conclusive. The Company shall in no event be obliged to register any securities pursuant to the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (as now in effect or as hereafter amended) or to take any other affirmative action in order to cause the issuance or delivery of Stock pursuant thereto to comply with any law or regulation of any governmental authority.
  - 9. Representations and Warranties of Participant. The Participant represents and warrants to the Company that:
- (a) <u>Agrees to Terms of the Plan</u>. The Participant has received a copy of the Plan and has read and understands the terms of the Plan and this Agreement, and agrees to be bound by their terms and conditions. In the event of a conflict or inconsistency between the terms and provisions of the Plan and the provisions of this Agreement, the Plan shall govern and control. **All capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them as set forth in the Plan**.
- (b) <u>Cooperation</u>. The Participant agrees to sign such additional documentation as may reasonably be required from time to time by the Company.

- (c) <u>No Advice Regarding Grant</u>. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding the Participant's participation in the Plan, or the Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Stock. The Participant should consult with the Participant's own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan or this Award.
- 10. Responsibility for Taxes. The Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company, the ultimate liability for all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to the Participant's participation in the Plan and legally applicable to the Participant ("Tax-Related Items") is and remains the Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company. The Participant further acknowledges that the Company (a) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of the Award, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or settlement of the Award, the subsequent sale of shares of Stock acquired pursuant to the Award and the receipt of any Dividend Equivalents; and (b) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the Award or any aspect of the Award to reduce or eliminate the Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result. Furthermore, if the Participant has become subject to Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction, the Participant acknowledges that the Company may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

In connection with any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, the Participant will pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company to satisfy all Tax-Related Items. In this regard, the Participant authorizes the Company or its respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy their withholding obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by: (i) requiring a cash payment from the Participant; (ii) withholding from the Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to the Participant by the Company, (iii) withholding from the proceeds of the sale of Stock acquired pursuant to the Award, either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company (on the Participant's behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent); and/or (iv) withholding from the shares of Stock subject to the Restricted Stock Units, provided, however, that if the Participant is a Section 16 officer of the Company under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Exchange Act"), then the Participant may elect the form of withholding from the alternatives above in advance of any tax withholding event, and in the absence of the Participant's timely election, the Company will withhold in shares of Stock, or the Committee (as constituted in accordance with Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act) may determine that a particular method be used to satisfy any withholding obligations for Tax Related Items.

The Company may withhold or account for Tax-Related Items by considering statutory or other applicable withholding rates, including maximum applicable rates, in which case the Participant will receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash and will have no entitlement to the equivalent in Stock. If the obligation for Tax-Related Items is satisfied by withholding in shares of Stock, the Participant is deemed, for tax purposes, to have been issued the full number of shares of Stock subject to the vested Restricted Stock Units, notwithstanding that a number of the shares of Stock are held back solely for the purpose of paying the Tax-Related Items.

The Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Stock, the proceeds of the sale of Stock or cash in the amount of any Dividend Equivalents if the Participant fails to comply with his or her obligations in connection with the Tax-Related Items.

- 11. <u>Notice</u>. Every notice or other communication relating to this Agreement shall be in writing, and shall be mailed to or delivered to the party for whom it is intended at such address as may from time to time be designated by it in a notice mailed or delivered to the other party as herein provided; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, unless and until some other address be so designated, all notices or communications by the Participant to the Company shall be mailed or delivered to the Company at its principal executive office, and all notices or communications by the Company to the Participant may be given to the Participant personally or may be mailed to Participant's address as recorded in the records of the Company.
- 12. **Governing Law; Choice of Venue**. This Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to its conflict of law principles. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this grant or the Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of Texas, agree that such litigation shall be conducted in the courts of Collin County,

Texas, or the federal courts for the United States for the Eastern District of Texas, where this grant is made and/or to be performed.

- 13. Electronic Transmission and Participation. The Company reserves the right to deliver any notice or Award by email in accordance with its policy or practice for electronic transmission and any written Award or notice referred to herein or under the Plan may be given in accordance with such electronic transmission policy or practice. The Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or any third party designated by the Company.
- 14. <u>Imposition of Other Requirements</u>. The Company reserves the right to impose other requirements on the Participant's participation in the Plan, or the Award, or on the Restricted Stock Units and on any Stock acquired under the Plan, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require the Participant to sign any additional agreements or undertakings that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.
- 15. <u>Severability</u>. The provisions of this Agreement are severable and if any one or more provisions are determined to be illegal or otherwise unenforceable, in whole or in part, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless be binding and enforceable.
- 16. **Waiver**. The Participant acknowledges that a waiver by the Company of breach of any provision of the Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of the Agreement, or of any subsequent breach by the Participant or any other Participant.
- 17. Section 409A. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, this Section 17 shall apply if the Participant is subject to taxation under the laws of the United States. It is intended that the Restricted Stock Units shall qualify for exemption from the application of, or comply with, Section 409A of the Code, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted with this intention. The Committee reserves the right (but shall not be obligated), to the extent the Committee deems necessary or advisable in its sole discretion, to unilaterally amend or modify this Agreement as may be necessary to ensure that the Restricted Stock Units qualify for exemption from, or comply with Section 409A of the Code or to mitigate any additional taxes, interest, penalties or other adverse tax consequences that may apply under Section 409A of the Code if compliance is not practical; provided, however, that the compensation payable under this Agreement will be exempt from or compliant with Section 409A of the Code and does not guarantee that the compensation payable hereunder will not be subject to any taxes, interest, penalties or other adverse tax consequences under Section 409A of the Code. Nothing in this Agreement shall provide a basis for any person to take any action against the Company or any Affiliate based on matters covered by Section 409A of the Code, including the tax treatment of any amounts paid under this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

[PARTICIPANT NAME]

BREAD FINANCIAL Holdings, INC.

## NINTH AMENDMENT TO FOURTH AMENDED AND RESTATED SERIES 2009-VFN INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT

This NINTH AMENDMENT TO FOURTH AMENDED AND RESTATED SERIES 2009-VFN INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT, dated as of February 1, 2023 (this "Amendment"), is made between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust, as Issuer (the "Issuer"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor in interest to MUFG Union Bank, N.A and other predecessor parties, as Indenture Trustee (in such capacity, the "Indenture Trustee") under the Master Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2001 (as further amended from time to time prior to the date hereof, the "Master Indenture"), between the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, to the Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of February 28, 2014 (as further amended from time to time prior to the date hereof, the "Indenture Supplement" and together with the Master Indenture, the "Indenture"), between the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, and acknowledged and accepted by all of the Class A Noteholders and WFN Credit Company, LLC, as Transferor and as sole Class M Noteholder, Class B Noteholder and Class C Noteholder. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined in this Amendment are used as defined in the Indenture.

#### **Background**

- A. The Issuer and the Indenture Trustee have previously entered into the Indenture Supplement to create and designate a Series of Notes.
  - B. The Issuer and the Indenture Trustee wish to amend such Indenture Supplement, as set out in this Amendment.

#### Agreement

- 1. Amendments to the Indenture Supplement.
- (a) Section 2.1(a) of the Indenture Supplement is hereby amended as follows:
  - (i) the following definition is inserted in appropriate alphabetical order:
    - "Fitch" means Fitch Ratings, Inc. or any successor that is a nationally recognized statistical rating organization;
  - (ii) the definition of "Rating Agency" is amended and restated in its entirety as follows:
    - "Rating Agency" means each of Fitch and DBRS.
  - (iii) the definition of "Rating Agency Condition" is amended and restated in its entirety as follows:
    - "Rating Agency Condition" means, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture, at any time and with respect to Series 2009-VFN and any action subject to such condition, (i) with respect to any Class of Series 2009-VFN Notes that is then rated by DBRS, DBRS shall have notified the Issuer in writing that such action will not result in a reduction or withdrawal of its rating of such Class and (ii) with respect to any Class of Series 2009-VFN Notes that is then rated by one or more other Rating Agencies, ten (10) days' prior written notice (or, if ten (10) days' advance notice is impracticable, as

Ninth Amendment

much advance notice as is practicable) shall have been given to each such Rating Agency, electronically or otherwise, in the manner set forth in Section 9.3 and no such Rating Agency shall have issued written notice that such action will itself cause such Rating Agency to downgrade, qualify or withdraw its rating assigned to such Class of Notes.

- (b) Section 9.3 of the Indenture Supplement is hereby amended by inserting the following as clause (b) and renumbering existing clauses (b) and (c) as clauses (c) and (d):
  - (b) If to Fitch: Fitch Ratings, Inc., 300 West 57th Street, New York, New York 10019 and notifications.abs@fitchratings.com.
- 2. Conditions to Effectiveness; Binding Effect; Ratification. (a) This Amendment shall become effective when (i) counterparts hereof shall have been executed and delivered by the parties hereto and (ii) each of the conditions precedent described in Section 10.2, Section 10.3 and Section 12.1 of the Master Indenture has been satisfied, and thereafter shall be binding on the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns.
- (b) On and after the execution and delivery hereof, this Amendment shall be a part of the Indenture Supplement and each reference in the Indenture Supplement to "this Indenture Supplement" or "hereof", "hereunder" or words of like import, and each reference in any other Transaction Document to the Indenture Supplement shall mean and be a reference to the Indenture Supplement as amended hereby.
- (c) Except as expressly amended hereby, the Indenture Supplement shall remain full force and effect and is hereby ratified and confirmed by the parties hereto.
- 3. Miscellaneous. (a) THIS AMENDMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS (OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW), AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS. EACH OF THE PARTIES TO THIS AMENDMENT HEREBY AGREES TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK AND ANY APPELLATE COURT HAVING JURISDICTION TO REVIEW THE JUDGMENTS THEREOF. EACH OF THE PARTIES HEREBY WAIVES ANY OBJECTION BASED ON FORUM NON CONVENIENS AND ANY OBJECTION TO VENUE OF ANY ACTION INSTITUTED HEREUNDER IN ANY OF THE AFOREMENTIONED COURTS AND CONSENTS TO THE GRANTING OF SUCH LEGAL OR EQUITABLE RELIEF AS IS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY SUCH COURT.
  - (b) Headings used herein are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the meaning of this Amendment.
- (c) This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, all of which taken together shall constitute one agreement, and any of the parties hereto may execute this Amendment by signing any such counterpart. Delivery by facsimile or electronic transmission of an executed signature page of this Amendment shall be effective as delivery of an executed counterpart hereof. Each party agrees that this Amendment may be electronically signed, and that any electronic signatures appearing on this Amendment are the same as handwritten signatures for the purposes of validity, enforceability, and admissibility.
- (d) The Indenture Trustee shall not be responsible for the validity or sufficiency of this Amendment nor for the recitals herein.

Ninth Amendment

- (e) Indenture Trustee and Issuer acknowledge that, with reference to Section 10.2 of the Master Indenture, the Issuer will have provided or caused to be provided to the Noteholders executed copies of this Amendment on or prior to the date hereof.
- 4. Limitation on Liability. It is expressly understood and agreed by the parties that (a) this document is executed and delivered by Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association, not individually or personally, but solely as Owner Trustee, in the exercise of the powers and authority conferred and vested in it, pursuant to the Trust Agreement, (b) each of the representations, undertakings and agreements herein made on the part of the Issuer is made and intended not as personal representations, undertakings and agreements by Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association but is made and intended for the purpose for binding only the Issuer, (c) nothing herein contained shall be construed as creating any liability on Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association, individually or personally, to perform any covenant either expressed or implied contained herein, all such liability, if any, being expressly waived by the parties hereto and by any person claiming by, through or under the parties hereto, (d) Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association has made no investigation as to the accuracy or completeness of any representations and warranties made by the Issuer or any other party in this Amendment and (e) under no circumstances shall Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association be personally liable for the payment of any indebtedness or expenses of the Issuer or be liable for the breach or failure of any obligation, representation, warranty or covenant made or undertaken by the Issuer under this Amendment or any other related documents.

[ REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK ]

Ninth Amendment

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Amendment to be executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized, as of the date first above written.

# WORLD FINANCIAL NETWORK CREDIT CARD MASTER NOTE TRUST, as Issuer

By: Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association, not in its individual capacity, but solely as Owner Trustee

By: /s/ David A. Brown

Name: David A. Brown

Title: Senior VP and Trust Officer

U.S. Bank National Association, as Indenture Trustee

By: /s/ Mark Esposito

Name: Mark Esposito Title: Vice President

Acknowledged and Accepted:

COMENITY BANK, as Servicer

By: <u>/s/ Tom McGuire</u> Name: Tom McGuire

Title: Chief Financial Officer

WFN CREDIT COMPANY, LLC as Transferor, sole Class M Noteholder, Class B Noteholder and Class C Noteholder

By: <u>/s/ Michael Blackham</u> Name: Michael Blackham

Title: Treasurer

## TENTH AMENDMENT TO FOURTH AMENDED AND RESTATED SERIES 2009-VFN INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT

This **TENTH AMENDMENT TO FOURTH AMENDED AND RESTATED SERIES 2009-VFN INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT**, dated as of December 22, 2023 (this "Amendment"), is made between World Financial Network Credit Card Master Note Trust, as Issuer (the "Issuer"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as Indenture Trustee (in such capacity, the "Indenture Trustee") under the Master Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2001 (as further amended from time to time prior to the date hereof, the "Master Indenture"), between the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, to the Fourth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of February 28, 2014 (as further amended from time to time prior to the date hereof, the "Indenture Supplement" and together with the Master Indenture, the "Indenture"), between the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined in this Amendment are used as defined in the Indenture.

#### **Background**

- A. The Issuer and the Indenture Trustee have previously entered into the Indenture Supplement to create and designate a Series of Notes.
  - B. The Issuer and the Indenture Trustee wish to amend such Indenture Supplement, as set out in this Amendment.
- C. Pursuant to Section 10.2 of the Master Indenture, all of the Series 2009-VFN Noteholders have consented to this Amendment.

#### Agreement

- 1. Amendments to the Indenture Supplement.
- (a) Section 5.9(a) of the Indenture Supplement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"The Indenture Trustee shall establish and maintain in the name of the Trust, on behalf of the Trust, for the benefit of the Noteholders, three Eligible Deposit Accounts (the "Finance Charge Account", the "Principal Account" and the "Distribution Account"), bearing a designation clearly indicating that the funds deposited therein are held for the benefit of the Series 2009-VFN Noteholders. The Indenture Trustee shall possess all right, title and interest in all funds on deposit from time to time in the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account and the Distribution Account and in all proceeds thereof. The Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account and the Distribution Account shall be under the sole dominion and control of the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Series 2009-VFN Noteholders. If at any time the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account or the Distribution Account ceases to be an Eligible Deposit Account, the Transferor shall notify the Indenture Trustee in writing, and the Indenture Trustee upon being notified (or the Servicer on its behalf) shall, within ten (10) Business Days (or such longer period as to which the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied) establish a new Eligible Deposit Account meeting the conditions specified above, and shall transfer any cash or any investments to such new Eligible Deposit Account. The Indenture Trustee, at the written direction of the Servicer, shall make withdrawals from the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account and the Distribution Account from time to time, in the amounts and for the purposes set forth in this Indenture Supplement. Indenture

Tenth Amendment

Trustee at all times shall maintain accurate records reflecting each transaction in the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account and the Distribution Account."

(b) Section 5.10(a) of the Indenture Supplement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"On or prior to the Closing Date, the Indenture Trustee shall establish and maintain in the name of the Trust, on behalf of the Trust, for the benefit of the Class B Noteholders and the Transferor, an Eligible Deposit Account (the "Spread Account"), bearing a designation clearly indicating that the funds deposited therein are held for the benefit of the Class B Noteholders and the Transferor. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 5.10, the Indenture Trustee shall possess all right, title and interest in all funds on deposit from time to time in the Spread Account and in all proceeds thereof. The Spread Account shall be under the sole dominion and control of the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Class B Noteholders and the holder of the Transferor Interest. If at any time the Spread Account ceases to be an Eligible Deposit Account, the Servicer shall notify the Indenture Trustee in writing, and the Indenture Trustee upon being notified (or the Servicer on its behalf) shall, within ten (10) Business Days (or such longer period as to which the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied) establish a new Eligible Deposit Account meeting the conditions specified above and shall transfer any cash or any investments to such new Eligible Deposit Account. The Indenture Trustee, at the written direction of the Servicer, shall (i) make withdrawals from the Spread Account from time to time in an amount up to the Available Spread Account Amount at such time, for the purposes set forth in this Indenture Supplement, and (ii) on each Transfer Date prior to termination of the Spread Account, make a deposit into the Spread Account in the amount specified in, and otherwise in accordance with, subsection 5.10(e)."

- 2. *Consent.* By its execution hereof, the Transferor, as sole Class M Noteholder, Class B Noteholder and Class C Noteholder, hereby consents to this Amendment.
- 3. Conditions to Effectiveness; Binding Effect; Ratification. (a) This Amendment shall become effective when (i) counterparts hereof shall have been executed and delivered by the parties hereto and (ii) each of the conditions precedent described in Section 10.2, Section 10.3 and Section 12.1 of the Master Indenture has been satisfied, and thereafter shall be binding on the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns.
- (b) On and after the execution and delivery hereof, this Amendment shall be a part of the Indenture Supplement and each reference in the Indenture Supplement to "this Indenture Supplement" or "hereof", "hereunder" or words of like import, and each reference in any other Transaction Document to the Indenture Supplement shall mean and be a reference to the Indenture Supplement as amended hereby.
- (c) Except as expressly amended hereby, the Indenture Supplement shall remain full force and effect and is hereby ratified and confirmed by the parties hereto.
- 4. Miscellaneous. (a) THIS AMENDMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS (OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW), AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS. EACH OF THE PARTIES TO THIS AMENDMENT HEREBY AGREES TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK AND ANY APPELLATE COURT HAVING JURISDICTION TO REVIEW THE JUDGMENTS THEREOF.

Tenth Amendment

EACH OF THE PARTIES HEREBY WAIVES ANY OBJECTION BASED ON FORUM NON CONVENIENS AND ANY OBJECTION TO VENUE OF ANY ACTION INSTITUTED HEREUNDER IN ANY OF THE AFOREMENTIONED COURTS AND CONSENTS TO THE GRANTING OF SUCH LEGAL OR EQUITABLE RELIEF AS IS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY SUCH COURT.

- (b) Headings used herein are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the meaning of this Amendment.
- (c) This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, all of which taken together shall constitute one agreement, and any of the parties hereto may execute this Amendment by signing any such counterpart. Delivery by facsimile or electronic transmission of an executed signature page of this Amendment shall be effective as delivery of an executed counterpart hereof. Each party agrees that this Amendment may be electronically signed, and that any electronic signatures appearing on this Amendment are the same as handwritten signatures for the purposes of validity, enforceability, and admissibility.
- (d) The Indenture Trustee shall not be responsible for the validity or sufficiency of this Amendment nor for the recitals herein.
- (e) Indenture Trustee and Issuer acknowledge that, with reference to Section 10.2 of the Master Indenture, the Issuer will have provided or caused to be provided to the Noteholders executed copies of this Amendment on or prior to the date hereof.
- 5. Limitation on Liability. It is expressly understood and agreed by the parties that (a) this document is executed and delivered by Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association, not individually or personally, but solely as Owner Trustee, in the exercise of the powers and authority conferred and vested in it, pursuant to the Trust Agreement, (b) each of the representations, undertakings and agreements herein made on the part of the Issuer is made and intended not as personal representations, undertakings and agreements by Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association but is made and intended for the purpose for binding only the Issuer, (c) nothing herein contained shall be construed as creating any liability on Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association, individually or personally, to perform any covenant either expressed or implied contained herein, all such liability, if any, being expressly waived by the parties hereto and by any person claiming by, through or under the parties hereto, (d) Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association has made no investigation as to the accuracy or completeness of any representations and warranties made by the Issuer or any other party in this Amendment and (e) under no circumstances shall Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association be personally liable for the payment of any indebtedness or expenses of the Issuer or be liable for the breach or failure of any obligation, representation, warranty or covenant made or undertaken by the Issuer under this Amendment or any other related documents.

Tenth Amendment

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Amendment to be executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized, as of the date first above written.

#### WORLD FINANCIAL NETWORK CREDIT CARD MASTER NOTE TRUST, as Issuer

By: Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association, not in its individual capacity, but solely as Owner Trustee

By: /s/ Susan P. Murphy
Name: Susan P. Murphy
Title: Senior Vice President

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Indenture Trustee

By: <u>/s/ Mark Esposito</u> Name: Mark Esposito

Title: Vice President

Acknowledged and Accepted:

COMENITY BANK, as Servicer

By: <u>/s/ Tom McGuire</u> Name: Tom McGuire

Title: Chief Financial Officer

WFN CREDIT COMPANY, LLC as Transferor, as sole Class M Noteholder, Class B Noteholder and Class C Noteholder

By: /s/ Wai Chung Name: Wai Chung Title: Treasurer

#### THIRD AMENDMENT TO FIFTH AMENDED AND RESTATED SERIES 2009-VFN INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT

This **THIRD AMENDMENT TO FIFTH AMENDED AND RESTATED SERIES 2009-VFN INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT**, dated as of April 25, 2023 (this "Amendment"), is made between World Financial Capital Master Note Trust, a Delaware statutory trust, as issuer (the "Issuer"), and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas), not in its individual capacity but solely as indenture trustee (the "Indenture Trustee") under the Master Indenture, dated as of September 29, 2008, as supplemented by Supplemental Indenture No. 1 to Master Indenture, dated as of August 17, 2012, Supplemental Indenture No. 2 to Master Indenture, dated as January 4, 2013, and Supplemental Indenture No. 3 to Master Indenture, dated as of September 1, 2017, each between the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, and as further amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time (the "Master Indenture"). Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined in this Amendment are used as defined in the Master Indenture, as supplemented by that certain Fifth Amended and Restated Series 2009-VFN Indenture Supplement, dated as of November 1, 2016, between the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Indenture Supplement").

#### Background

- A. The parties hereto have entered into the Master Indenture and the Indenture Supplement.
- B. The parties hereto wish to amend the Indenture Supplement as set forth in this Amendment.
- C. In accordance with <u>Section 10.2</u> of the Master Indenture, all Holders of the outstanding Notes issued under the Indenture Supplement have consented to this Amendment.

#### Agreement

- 1. Amendment of the Indenture Supplement.
- (a) <u>Section 2.1</u> of the Indenture Supplement is hereby amended by modifying the definition of "Allocation Percentage" by (i) deleting the phrase "and Default Amounts" where it appears in clause (a)(i) thereof and (ii) replacing the phrase "Finance Charge Collections, Principal Collections or Default Amounts" where it appears in clause (b) thereof with the phrase "Finance Charge Collections or Principal Collections".
- (b) <u>Section 2.1</u> of the Indenture Supplement is hereby amended by amending and restating the definition of "Investor Default Amount" in its entirety to read as follows:

"Investor Default Amount" means, with respect to any Defaulted Account, an amount equal to the product of (a) the Default Amount and (b) the Investor Default Allocation Percentage for the Monthly Period in which such Account became a Defaulted Account.

Amendment to Series 2009 VFN Indenture Supplement

- (c) <u>Section 2.1</u> of the Indenture Supplement is hereby amended by inserting the following definitions in appropriate alphabetical order:
  - "Investor Default Allocation Percentage" means, with respect to any Monthly Period, the percentage equivalent of a fraction:
  - (i) the numerator of which shall be equal to the Weighted Average Collateral Amount for such Monthly Period; and
  - (ii) the denominator of which shall be equal to the Weighted Average Allocation Percentage Denominator for such Monthly Period.
    - "Weighted Average Allocation Percentage Denominator" means, for any Monthly Period, the quotient of (a) the summation of the amount determined in accordance with <u>paragraph (b)</u> of the definition of "Allocation Percentage" set forth in this <u>Section 2.1</u> (including the proviso thereto) as of each day in that Monthly Period, <u>divided by</u> (b) the number of days in that Monthly Period.
  - (d) Section 2.1 of the Indenture Supplement is hereby amended as follows:
    - (i) the definition of "Designated LIBOR Page" is deleted in its entirety;
    - (ii) the definition of "Designated Maturity" is deleted in its entirety;
    - (iii) the definition of "LIBOR" is deleted in its entirety;
    - (iv) the definition of "LIBOR Determination Date" is deleted in its entirety;
    - (v) the definition of "London Business Day" is deleted in its entirety; and
    - (vi) the definition of "Reference Banks" is deleted in its entirety.
- (e) The first sentence of Section 5.2(e) of the Indenture Supplement is hereby amended by replacing the word "LIBOR" with "the Benchmark (as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement)".
  - (f) Section 5.12 of the Indenture Supplement is hereby deleted in its entirety.
  - (g) The following clause (h) shall be added to the end of Section 9.8 of the Indenture Supplement:
    - "(h) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Indenture Supplement or in any other Transaction Document, if the Indenture Trustee is acting as successor Servicer pursuant to Section 5.5 of the Transfer and Servicing Agreement, it shall have no duty as successor Servicer or as Indenture Trustee to (i) monitor or determine whether a substitute index should or could be selected with respect to any Receivable, (ii) determine any substitute index with respect to any

Receivable, or (iii) exercise any right related to the foregoing on behalf of the Trust, the Noteholders or any other Person."

(h) The following Section 9.12 shall be added to the Indenture Supplement:

"Section 9.12 Benchmark Determinations. The Indenture Trustee shall not be under any obligation (i) to monitor, determine or verify the unavailability or cessation of any Benchmark, or whether or when there has occurred, or to give notice to any other transaction party of the occurrence of, any Benchmark Transition Event or Benchmark Replacement Date (each as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement), (ii) to select, determine or designate any Benchmark Replacement (as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement), or other successor or replacement benchmark index, or whether any conditions to the designation of such a rate have been satisfied, (iii) to select, determine or designate any Benchmark Replacement Adjustment (as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement) or other modifier to any replacement or successor index, or (iv) to determine whether or what conforming changes are necessary or advisable, if any, in connection with any of the foregoing. The Indenture Trustee shall not have any liability for any inability, failure or delay on its part to perform any of its duties set forth in this Indenture Supplement or any other Transaction Document as a result of the unavailability of any Benchmark and absence of a designated replacement Benchmark, including as a result of any inability, delay, error or inaccuracy on the part of any other transaction party in providing any direction, instruction, notice or information required or contemplated by the terms of this Indenture Supplement or any other Transaction Document and reasonably required for the performance of such duties."

#### 2. Binding Effect; Ratification.

- (a) This Amendment shall become effective, as of the date first set forth above, when counterparts hereof shall have been executed and delivered by the parties hereto, and thereafter shall be binding on the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns.
- (b) On and after the execution and delivery hereof, this Amendment shall be a part of the Indenture Supplement and each reference in the Indenture Supplement to "this Indenture Supplement" or "hereof", "hereunder" or words of like import, and each reference in any other Transaction Document to the Indenture Supplement shall mean and be a reference to such Indenture Supplement as amended hereby.
- (c) Except as expressly amended hereby, the Indenture Supplement shall remain in full force and effect and is hereby ratified and confirmed by the parties hereto.
- 3. Miscellaneous. a) THIS AMENDMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS.
  - (b) Headings used herein are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the meaning of this Amendment.

- (c) This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, and by the parties hereto on separate counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Counterparts of this Amendment may be delivered by facsimile or electronic transmission.
- (d) Neither the Indenture Trustee nor the Owner Trustee shall be responsible for the validity or sufficiency of this Amendment, nor for the recitals contained herein.
- (e) Each of the parties hereto acknowledges and agrees that this Amendment is being executed and delivered by BNY Mellon Trust of Delaware not individually but solely and exclusively in its capacity as Owner Trustee on behalf of the Issuer for the purpose and with the intention of binding Issuer. No obligations or liabilities hereunder shall run against BNY Mellon Trust of Delaware in its individual capacity or against its properties or assets. Under no circumstances shall BNY Mellon Trust of Delaware be personally liable for the payment of any indebtedness or expenses of the Issuer or be liable for the breach or failure of any obligation, representation, warranty or covenant made or undertaken by the Issuer under this Amendment or any other related documents.

[Signature Pages Follow]

4

Amendment to Series 2009 VFN Indenture Supplement

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Amendment to be executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized, as of the date first above written.

WORLD FINANCIAL CAPITAL MASTER NOTE TRUST, as Issuer

By: BNY Mellon Trust of Delaware, not in its individual capacity, but solely as Owner Trustee

By: <u>/s/ Dawn Plows</u> Name: Dawn Plows Title: Agent

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, not in its individual capacity, but solely as Indenture Trustee

By: <u>/s/ Mark Esposito</u>
Name: Mark Esposito
Title: Vice President

#### Acknowledged and Agreed:

WORLD FINANCIAL CAPITAL CREDIT COMPANY, LLC as sole Class M Noteholder, Class B Noteholder and Class C Noteholder

By: <u>/s/ Michael Blackham</u> Name: Michael Blackham Title: Treasurer

### COMENITY CAPITAL ASSET SECURITIZATION TRUST

Issuer

And

## U.S. BANK TRUST COMPANY, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

Indenture Trustee

### **SERIES 2023-VFN1 INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT**

Dated as of September 29, 2023

SERIES 2023-VFN1 INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT, dated as of September 29, 2023 (the "Indenture Supplement"), between COMENITY CAPITAL ASSET SECURITIZATION TRUST, a trust organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein, the "Issuer" or the "Trust"), and U.S. BANK TRUST COMPANY, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association, not in its individual capacity, but solely as indenture trustee (herein, together with its successors in the trusts thereunder as provided in the Indenture referred to below, the "Indenture Trustee") under the Master Indenture, dated as of June 17, 2022 (the "Indenture"), between the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee (the Indenture, together with this Indenture Supplement, the "Agreement").

The Principal Terms of this Series, issued pursuant to <u>Section 2.11</u> of the Indenture, are set forth in this Indenture Supplement to the Indenture.

#### ARTICLE I.

#### Creation of the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes

#### Section 1.1 <u>Designation</u>.

- (a) There is hereby created and designated a Series of Notes to be issued pursuant to the Indenture and this Indenture Supplement to be known as "<u>Comenity Capital Asset Securitization Trust, Series 2023-VFN1</u>" or the "<u>Series 2023-VFN1 Notes.</u>" The Series 2023-VFN1 Notes shall be issued in one Class, known as the "<u>Class A Series 2023-VFN1 Floating Rate Asset Backed Notes.</u>" The Series 2023-VFN1 Notes shall be Variable Interests.
- (b) The Class A Notes may from time to time be divided into separate ownership tranches (each a "<u>Class A Ownership Tranche</u>") which shall be identical in all respects, except for their respective Class A Maximum Principal Balances, Class A Note Principal Balances and certain matters relating to the rate and payment of interest. The initial allocation of Class A Notes among Class A Ownership Tranches shall be made, and reallocations among such Class A Ownership Tranches or new Class A Ownership Tranches may be made, as provided in <u>Section 4.1</u> of this Indenture Supplement and the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.
- (c) Series 2023-VFN1 shall be included in Group One and shall be a Principal Sharing Series. Series 2023-VFN1 shall be an Excess Allocation Series with respect to Group One only. Series 2023-VFN1 shall not be subordinated to any other Series.

#### ARTICLE II.

#### **Definitions**

#### Section 2.1 <u>Definitions</u>.

(a) Whenever used in this Indenture Supplement, the following words and phrases shall have the following meanings, and the definitions of such terms are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms and the masculine as well as the feminine and neuter genders of such terms.

"Additional Enhancement Amount" is defined in Section 4.1(d).

"Aggregate Investor Default Amount" means, as to any Monthly Period, the sum of the Investor Default Amounts in respect of such Monthly Period.

"Allocation Percentage" means, with respect to any Monthly Period, the percentage equivalent of a fraction:

- (a) the numerator of which shall be equal to:
- (i) for Principal Collections during the Revolving Period and for Finance Charge Collections and Default Amounts at any time, the Collateral Amount at the end of the last day of the prior Monthly Period, less any reductions to be made to the Collateral Amount on account of principal payments to be made on the Distribution Date falling in the Monthly Period for which the Allocation Percentage is being calculated; provided, however, that with respect to any Monthly Period in which a Reset Date occurs as a result of a Class A Incremental Funding or the issuance of a new Series, the numerator determined pursuant to this clause (i) shall be (A) the Collateral Amount as of the close of business on the later of the last day of the prior Monthly Period or the preceding Reset Date, in each case <u>less</u> any reductions to be made to the Collateral Amount on account of principal payments to be made on the Distribution Date falling in the Monthly Period for which the Allocation Percentage is being calculated (to the extent not already subtracted in determining the Collateral Amount), for the period from and including the first day of the current Monthly Period or the preceding Reset Date, as applicable, to but excluding such Reset Date and (B) the Collateral Amount as of the close of business on such Reset Date, <u>less</u> any reductions to be made to the Collateral Amount on account of principal payments to be made on the Distribution Date falling in the Monthly Period for which the Allocation Percentage is being calculated (to the extent not already subtracted in determining the Collateral Amount), for the period from and including such Reset Date to the earlier of the last day of such Monthly Period (in which case such period shall include such day) or the next succeeding Reset Date (in which case such period shall not include such succeeding Reset Date); or
- (ii) for Principal Collections during the Early Amortization Period and the Controlled Amortization Period, the Collateral Amount at the end of the last day of the Revolving Period, provided, however, that the Transferor may, by written notice to the Indenture Trustee, the Servicer and the Rating Agencies, reduce the numerator used for purposes of allocating Principal Collections to Series 2023-VFN1 at any time if (x) the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied with respect to such reduction and (y) the Transferor shall have delivered to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect, based on the facts known to such officer at that time, in the reasonable belief of the Transferor, such designation will not cause a Series 2023-VFN1 Early Amortization Event or an event that, after the giving of notice or the lapse of time, would cause a Series 2023-VFN1 Early Amortization Event to occur with respect to Series 2023-VFN1; and
- (b) the denominator of which shall be the greater of (x) the Aggregate Principal Receivables determined as of the close of business on the last day of the prior Monthly Period and (y) the sum of the numerators used to calculate the allocation percentages for allocations with respect to Finance Charge Collections, Principal Collections or Default Amounts, as applicable, for all outstanding Series on such date of determination <u>provided</u>, that if one or more Reset Dates occur in a Monthly Period, the Allocation Percentage for the portion of the Monthly Period falling on and after such Reset Date and prior to any subsequent Reset Date will be recalculated for such period as of the close of business on the subject Reset Date.

"Available Finance Charge Collections" means, for any Monthly Period, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the Investor Finance Charge Collections for such Monthly Period, plus (b) the Excess Finance Charge Collections allocated to Series 2023-VFN1 for such Monthly Period, plus (c) interest and earnings on funds on deposit in the Reserve Account which will be deposited into the Finance Charge Account on the related Transfer Date to be treated as Available Finance Charge Collections pursuant to Section 5.9(d)(ii), plus (d) amounts, if any, to be withdrawn from the Reserve Account which will be deposited into the Finance Charge Account on the related Transfer Date to be treated as Available Finance Charge Collections pursuant to Section 5.9(d)(iii).

"Available Principal Collections" means, for any Monthly Period, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the Investor Principal Collections for such Monthly Period, minus (b) the amount of Reallocated Principal Collections with respect to such Monthly Period which pursuant to Section 5.6 are required to be applied on the related Distribution Date, plus (c) any Shared Principal Collections with respect to other Principal Sharing Series (including any amounts on deposit in the Excess Funding Account that are allocated to Series 2023-VFN1 for application as Shared Principal Collections), plus (d) the aggregate amount to be treated as Available Principal Collections pursuant to clauses 5.4(a)(iv) and (v) for the related Distribution Date.

"Available Reserve Account Amount" means, for any Transfer Date, the lesser of (a) the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account (after taking into account any interest and earnings retained in the Reserve Account pursuant to Section 5.9(d) (ii) on such date, but before giving effect to any deposit made or to be made pursuant to subsection 5.4(a)(vi) to the Reserve Account on such date) and (b) the Required Reserve Account Amount.

"Base Rate" means, as to any Monthly Period, the annualized percentage equivalent of a fraction, the numerator of which is equal to the sum of the Class A Monthly Interest, any Class A Non-Use Fees payable pursuant to clause 5.4(a)(ii) and any Class A Additional Amounts payable pursuant to clauses 5.4(a)(i) through (iii) each for the related Distribution Period and the Noteholder Servicing Fee with respect to such Monthly Period, and the denominator of which is the Weighted Average Collateral Amount during such Monthly Period.

"Benchmark" is defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.

"Change in Control" means the failure of Holding to own, directly or indirectly, 100% of the outstanding shares of common stock (excluding directors' qualifying shares) of Comenity Capital Bank.

"Class A Additional Amounts" means Additional Amounts (as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement) payable to the Class A Noteholders pursuant to the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.

"Class A Administrative Agents" means the "Administrative Agents" as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.

"Class A Breakage Payment" is defined in subsection 5.2(b).

"Class A Funding Tranche" is defined in subsection 5.2(a).

"Class A Incremental Funding" means any increase in the Class A Note Principal Balance during the Revolving Period made pursuant to the Class A Note Purchase Agreement and Section 4.1(a) hereof.

"Class A Incremental Principal Balance" means the amount of the increase in the Class A Note Principal Balance occurring as a result of any Class A Incremental Funding, which amount shall equal the aggregate amount of the purchase prices paid by the Class A Noteholders pursuant to the Class A Note Purchase Agreement with respect to such Class A Incremental Funding.

"<u>Class A Maximum Principal Balance</u>" means the "Maximum Class A Note Principal Balance" (as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement), as such amount may be increased or decreased from time to time pursuant to the Class A Note Purchase Agreement. As applied to any particular Class A Note, the "Class A Maximum Principal Balance" means the portion of the overall Class A Maximum Principal Balance represented by that Class A Note.

"Class A Monthly Interest" is defined in subsection 5.2(a).

"Class A Monthly Principal" is defined in subsection 5.3(a).

"Class A Non-Use Fee" means the Class A Non-Use Fee defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.

"Class A Note Principal Balance" means, on any Business Day, an amount equal to the result of (a) the Initial Class A Note Principal Balance, plus (b) the aggregate amount of all Class A Incremental Principal Balances for all Class A Incremental Fundings occurring after the Closing Date and on or prior to that Business Day, minus (c) the aggregate amount of principal payments made to Class A Noteholders after the Closing Date and on or prior to such Business Day. As applied to any particular Class A Note, the "Class A Note Principal Balance" means the portion of the overall Class A Note Principal Balance represented by that Class A Note. The Class A Note Principal Balance shall be allocated among the Class A Ownership Tranches as provided in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.

"Class A Note Purchase Agreement" means the Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 29, 2023, among Transferor, the Issuer, the Servicer and the initial Class A Noteholders, as supplemented by the Fee Letter referred to (and defined) therein, and as the same may be amended or otherwise modified from time to time. The Class A Note Purchase Agreement is hereby designated a "Transaction Document" for all purposes of the Agreement and this Indenture Supplement.

"Class A Noteholder" means the Person in whose name a Class A Note is registered in the Note Register.

"Class A Notes" means any one of the Notes executed by the Issuer and authenticated by or on behalf of the Indenture Trustee, substantially in the form of Exhibit A.

"Class A Ownership Group" means the "Ownership Group" defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.

"Class A Ownership Group Percentage" means the "Ownership Group Percentage" defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.

"Class A Ownership Tranche" is defined in subsection 1.1(b).

"Class A Purchase Limit" means the "Purchase Limit" defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.

"Class A Required Amount" means, for any Distribution Date, an amount equal to the excess of the amounts described in clauses 5.4(a)(i), (ii) and (iii) over Available Finance Charge Collections applied to pay such amount pursuant to subsection 5.4(a).

"Class A Scheduled Final Payment Date" means the Distribution Date falling in the twelfth month following the month in which the Controlled Amortization Period begins.

"Class A Tranche Rate" means, for any Distribution Period, the Note Rate (as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement) for each Class A Ownership Tranche (or any related Class A Funding Tranche).

"Closing Date" means September 29, 2023.

"Collateral Amount" means, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to the excess of (a) the sum of (i) the Initial Class A Note Principal Balance, (ii) the aggregate amount of Class A Incremental Fundings occurring after the Closing Date and on or prior to such date of determination and (iii) the Initial Excess Collateral Amount for such date of determination over (b) the sum of (i) the amount of principal previously paid to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders prior to such date, (ii) the aggregate of all reductions in the Collateral Amount pursuant to Section 5.4(e) and (iii) the excess, if any, of the aggregate amount of Investor Charge-Offs and Reallocated Principal Collections over the reimbursement of such amounts pursuant to clause 5.4(a)(v) prior to such date.

"Comenity Capital Bank" means Comenity Capital Bank, a Utah industrial bank.

"Controlled Amortization Amount" means for any Transfer Date with respect to the Controlled Amortization Period prior to the payment in full of the Class A Note Principal Balance, an amount equal to (a) the Class A Note Principal Balance as of the close of business on the last day of the Revolving Period <u>divided by</u> (b) twelve.

"Controlled Amortization Date" means the first day of the first Monthly Period that occurs on or after the Purchase Expiration Date under the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.

"Controlled Amortization Period" means, unless a Series 2023-VFN1 Early Amortization Event or a Trust Early Amortization Event shall have occurred prior thereto, the period commencing at the opening of business on the first Controlled Amortization Date to occur (without being extended as provided in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement) and ending on the earlier to occur of (a) the commencement of the Early Amortization Period, and (b) the Series Termination Date, provided that Transferor may, by 2 Business Days' prior written notice to the Indenture Trustee and each Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholder (and so long as the Early Amortization Period has not begun), cause the Controlled Amortization Period to begin on any date earlier than the one otherwise specified above.

"Controlled Amortization Shortfall" initially means zero and thereafter means, with respect to any Monthly Period during the Controlled Amortization Period, the excess, if any, of the Controlled Payment Amount for the previous Monthly Period over the sum of the amount distributed pursuant to subsection 6.2(a) with respect to the Class A Notes for the previous Monthly Period.

"Controlled Payment Amount" means, with respect to any Transfer Date, the sum of (a) the Controlled Amortization Amount for such Transfer Date and (b) any existing Controlled Amortization Shortfall.

"<u>Day Count Fraction</u>" means, as to any Class A Ownership Tranche (or Class A Funding Tranche), a fraction (a) the numerator of which is the number of days in that Distribution Period (or, if less, the number of days during that Distribution Period during which that Class A Ownership Tranche, Class A Funding Tranche was outstanding, including the first, but excluding the last, such day) and (b) the denominator of which is the actual number of days in the related calendar year (or, if so specified in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement, 360).

"<u>Default Amount</u>" means, as to any Defaulted Account, the amount of Principal Receivables (other than Ineligible Receivables, unless there is an Insolvency Event with respect to Comenity Capital Bank or the Transferor) in such Defaulted Account on the day it became a Defaulted Account.

"Defaulted Account" means an Account in which there are Defaulted Receivables.

"<u>Dilution</u>" means any downward adjustment made by Servicer in the amount of any Receivable (a) because of a rebate, refund or billing error to an accountholder, (b) because such Receivable was created in respect of merchandise which was refused or returned by an accountholder or (c) for any other reason other than receiving Collections therefor or charging off such amount as uncollectible.

"Distribution Account" is defined in subsection 5.9(a).

"<u>Distribution Date</u>" means the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, or if such 15th day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day, commencing on November 15, 2023.

"<u>Distribution Period</u>" means, for any Distribution Date, the period from and including the Distribution Date immediately preceding such Distribution Date (or, in the case of the first Distribution Date, from and including the Closing Date) to but excluding such Distribution Date.

"<u>Early Amortization Period</u>" means the period commencing on the date on which a Trust Early Amortization Event or a Series 2023-VFN1 Early Amortization Event is deemed to occur and ending on the Series Termination Date.

"Eligible Investments" is defined in Annex A to the Indenture; <u>provided</u> that in no event shall any Eligible Investment be an equity security or cause the Trust to have any voting rights in respect of such Eligible Investment.

"Enhancement Reduction Amount" is defined in Section 4.1(d).

"Excess Collateral Amount" means, for any date of determination, the excess of (a) the Collateral Amount as of such date of determination, over (b) the Class A Note Principal Balance as of such date of determination.

"Excess Spread Percentage" means, for any Monthly Period, a percentage equal to the Portfolio Yield for such Monthly Period, minus the Base Rate for such Monthly Period.

"Finance Charge Account" is defined in Section 5.9(a).

"<u>Finance Charge Collections</u>" means, for any Monthly Period, an amount equal to the aggregate amount of Finance Charge Receivables retained or deposited in the Finance Charge Account for Series 2023-VFN1 pursuant to <u>Section 5.1(b)(i)</u> for such Monthly Period and any net Recoveries for such Monthly Period, which shall be treated as Finance Charge Collections for all purposes under the Transaction Documents.

- "Finance Charge Shortfall" is defined in Section 5.7.
- "Fixed Allocation Period" means either a Controlled Amortization Period or an Early Amortization Period.
- "Group One" means Series 2023-VFN1 and each other Series specified in the related Indenture Supplement to be included in Group One.
  - "Initial Class A Note Principal Balance" means \$0.
- "Initial Excess Collateral Amount" means, on any date of determination, an amount equal to (a) \$0, plus (b) the aggregate Additional Enhancement Amounts for all Class A Incremental Fundings occurring on or prior to such date of determination, minus (c) the aggregate Enhancement Reduction Amounts for all amortizations pursuant to Section 4.1(b) or Refinancing Dates occurring on or prior to such date of determination.
  - "Investor Charge-Offs" is defined in Section 5.5.
- "Investor Default Amount" means, with respect to any Defaulted Account, an amount equal to the product of (a) the Default Amount and (b) the Allocation Percentage on the day such Account became a Defaulted Account.
- "Investor Finance Charge Collections" means, for any Monthly Period, an amount equal to the aggregate amount of Finance Charge Collections (including Net Recoveries treated as Finance Charge Collections) retained or deposited in the Finance Charge Account for Series 2023-VFN1 pursuant to clause 5.1(b)(i) for such Monthly Period.
- "Investor Principal Collections" means, for any Monthly Period, an amount equal to the aggregate amount of Principal Collections retained or deposited in the Principal Account for Series 2023-VFN1 pursuant to <u>clause 5.1(b)(ii)</u> for such Monthly Period.
- "Investor Uncovered Dilution Amount" means an amount equal to the product of (x) the Series Allocation Percentage for the related Monthly Period (determined on a weighted average basis, if one or more Reset Dates occur during that Monthly Period), times (y) the aggregate Dilutions occurring during any Monthly Period during which an Asset Deficiency exists.
- "Monthly Period" means the period from and including the first day of the calendar month preceding a related Distribution Date to and including the last day of such calendar month; <u>provided</u> that the Monthly Period related to the initial Distribution Date shall mean the period from and including the Closing Date to and including the last day of the calendar month immediately preceding such Distribution Date.
  - "Monthly Principal" means, on any Distribution Date, the Class A Monthly Principal.
- "Monthly Principal Reallocation Amount" means, for any Monthly Period, an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the Class A Required Amount and (ii) zero.
  - "Noteholder Servicing Fee" is defined in Section 3.1.
  - "Optional Amortization Amount" is defined in subsection 4.1(b).
  - "Optional Amortization Date" is defined in subsection 4.1(b).
  - "Optional Amortization Notice" is defined in subsection 4.1(b).

- "Percentage Allocation" is defined in subsection 5.1(b)(ii)(y).
- "<u>Portfolio Yield</u>" means, for any Monthly Period, the annualized percentage equivalent of a fraction, (a) the numerator of which is equal to (i) the Available Finance Charge Collections (excluding any Excess Finance Charge Collections), minus (ii) the Aggregate Investor Default Amount and the Investor Uncovered Dilution Amount for such Monthly Period and (b) the denominator of which is the Weighted Average Collateral Amount during such Monthly Period.
  - "Principal Account" is defined in subsection 5.9(a).
  - "Principal Shortfall" is defined in Section 5.8.
  - "Purchase Expiration Date" has the meaning specified in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.
  - "Purchaser" means a "Purchaser" as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.
- "Quarterly Excess Spread Percentage" means with respect to each Distribution Date starting on the third Distribution Date after the Closing Date, the percentage equivalent of a fraction the numerator of which is the sum of the Excess Spread Percentages determined with respect to such Distribution Date and the immediately preceding two Distribution Dates and the denominator of which is three.
- "Quarterly Payment Rate Percentage" means, with respect to any Distribution Date, the percentage equivalent of a fraction, the numerator of which is the sum of the Payment Rate Percentages determined with respect to such Distribution Date and the immediately preceding two Distribution Dates, and the denominator of which is three. For purposes of the foregoing calculation, the "Payment Rate Percentage" for any Distribution Date shall equal the percentage equivalent of a faction, the numerator which is the aggregate Collections received during the immediately preceding Monthly Period, and the denominator of which is the total Principal Receivables held by the Trust as of the opening of business on the first day of such immediately preceding Monthly Period.
- "Rating Agency" means any nationally recognized statistical rating organization hired by the Issuer to rate the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes.
- "Rating Agency Condition" means, with respect to Series 2023-VFN1 and any action subject to such condition, (i) if any Class of Series 2023-VFN1 Notes is rated by a Rating Agency designated for such Class, 10 days' prior written notice (or, if 10 days' advance notice is impracticable, as much advance notice as is practicable) to such Rating Agency, delivered electronically and (ii) if there are no Rating Agencies designated for any Class of Series 2023-VFN1 Notes, the consent of the holders of Series 2023-VFN1 Notes holding 66 2/3% of the Class A Note Principal Balance of the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes which are not rated by a Rating Agency.
- "Reallocated Principal Collections" means, for any Transfer Date, Investor Principal Collections applied in accordance with Section 5.6 in an amount not to exceed the Monthly Principal Reallocation Amount for the related Monthly Period.
- "Reassignment Amount" means, for any Transfer Date, after giving effect to any deposits and distributions otherwise to be made on the related Distribution Date, the sum of (i) the Class A Note Principal Balance on the related Distribution Date, plus (ii) Class A Monthly Interest for the related Distribution Date and any Class A Monthly Interest previously due but not distributed

to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders, <u>plus</u> (iii) the amount of Class A Non-Use Fees, if any, for the related Distribution Date and any Class A Non-Use Fees previously due but not distributed to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders on a prior Distribution Date, <u>plus</u> (iv) the amount of Class A Additional Amounts, if any, for the related Distribution Date and any Class A Additional Amounts previously due but not distributed to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders on a prior Distribution Date.

"Record Date" means, for purposes of Series 2023-VFN1 with respect to any Distribution Date or Optional Amortization Date, the date falling five Business Days prior to such date.

"Refinancing Date" is defined in subsection 4.1(c).

- "Required Excess Collateral Amount" means, at any time, the product of (i) 15.00% times (ii) the quotient of (x) the Class A Note Principal Balance divided by (y) 85.00%; provided, that:
  - (a) the Required Excess Collateral Amount shall never be less than 15.00% of the Collateral Amount as of the last day of the Revolving Period; and
  - (b) the Required Excess Collateral Amount shall not decrease during a Controlled Amortization Period occurring after the Purchase Expiration Date or an Early Amortization Period.

"Required Reserve Account Amount" means, for any Transfer Date on which the Class A Note Principal Balance is greater than zero, an amount equal to the product of (i) the Class A Note Principal Balance as of such Transfer Date and (ii) (a) if the Quarterly Excess Spread Percentage for the immediately preceding Monthly Period is greater than 5.00%, 0%, (b) if the Quarterly Excess Spread Percentage for the immediately preceding Monthly Period is less than or equal to 5.00% and greater than 4.00%, 1.00%, (c) if the Quarterly Excess Spread Percentage for the immediately preceding Monthly Period is less than or equal to 4.00% and greater than 3.50%, 1.50%, (d) if the Quarterly Excess Spread Percentage for the immediately preceding Monthly Period is less than or equal to 3.50% and greater than 2.50%, 2.00%, (e) if the Quarterly Excess Spread Percentage for the immediately preceding Monthly Period is less than or equal to 2.50% and greater than 1.50%, 2.50% and (f) if the Quarterly Excess Spread Percentage for the immediately preceding Monthly Period is less than or equal to 1.50%, 3.00%.

"Required Retained Transferor Percentage" means, for purposes of Series 2023-VFN1, 9.00%.

"Reserve Account" is defined in Section 5.9.

"Reserve Account Surplus" means, as of any Transfer Date, the amount, if any, by which the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account exceeds the Required Reserve Account Amount.

"Reserve Draw Amount" means, as of any Transfer Date, an amount to be withdrawn from the Reserve Account equal to the excess, if any, of (x) the sum of the amounts described in <u>clauses 5.4(a)(i)</u>, <u>(ii)</u> and <u>(iii)</u> over (y) the sum of the amounts described in <u>clauses (a)</u>, <u>(b)</u> and <u>(c)</u> in the definition of Available Finance Charge Collections.

"Reset Date" means:

(a) each Addition Date relating to Supplemental Accounts;

- (b) each Removal Date on which, if any Series of Notes has been paid in full, Principal Receivables equal to the initial Collateral Amount or initial principal balance for that Series are removed from the Issuer;
  - (c) each date on which there is an increase in the outstanding balance of any Variable Interest; and
  - (d) each date on which a new Series or Class of Notes is issued.
- "Revolving Period" means the period from and including the Closing Date to, but not including, the earlier of (a) the day the Controlled Amortization Period commences and (b) the day the Early Amortization Period commences.
- "Securities Exchange Act" means the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 15 U.S.C. Sections 78a et seq., and any regulations promulgated thereunder.
  - "Series 2023-VFN1" means the Series of Notes the terms of which are specified in this Indenture Supplement.
  - "Series 2023-VFN1 Early Amortization Event" is defined in Section 7.1(k).
  - "Series 2023-VFN1 Note" means a Class A Note.
  - "Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholder" means a Class A Noteholder.
- "Series Account" means, (a) with respect to Series 2023-VFN1, the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account, the Distribution Account and the Reserve Account, and (b) with respect to any other Series, the "Series Accounts" for such Series as specified in the Indenture and the applicable Indenture Supplement for such Series.
- "Series Allocation Percentage" means, with respect to any Monthly Period, the percentage equivalent of a fraction, the numerator of which is the Allocation Percentage for Finance Charge Collections for that Monthly Period and the denominator of which is the sum of the Allocation Percentage for Finance Charge Receivables for all outstanding Series on such date of determination; provided that if one or more Reset Dates occur in a Monthly Period, the Series Allocation Percentages for the portion of the Monthly Period falling on and after each such Reset Date and prior to any subsequent Reset Date will be determined using a denominator which is equal to the sum of the numerators used in determining the Allocation Percentage for Finance Charge Receivables for all outstanding Series as of the close of business on the subject Reset Date.
  - "Series Servicing Fee Percentage" means 2.0% per annum.
- "Series Termination Date" means the earliest to occur of (a) the Distribution Date falling in a Fixed Allocation Period on which the Collateral Amount is paid in full, (b) the termination of the Trust pursuant to the Agreement, (c) the Distribution Date on or closest to the date falling 46 months after the commencement of the Early Amortization Period and (d) the Distribution Date on or closest to the date falling 58 months after the commencement of the Controlled Amortization Period.
- "Specified Transferor Amount" means, as of any date of determination, the Minimum Transferor Amount as of such date of determination.

"Surplus Collateral Amount" means, with respect to any Distribution Date, the excess, if any, of the Excess Collateral Amount over the Required Excess Collateral Amount, in each case calculated after giving effect to any payments of principal on such Distribution Date, but before giving effect to any reduction in the Collateral Amount on such Distribution Date pursuant to Section 5.4(e).

"Target Amount" is defined in Section 5.1(b)(i).

"Transfer" means any sale, transfer, assignment, exchange, participation, pledge, hypothecation, rehypothecation, or other grant of a security interest in or disposition of, a Note.

"Weighted Average Class A Note Principal Balance" means, as to any Class A Ownership Tranche (or Class A Funding Tranche) for any Distribution Period, the quotient of (a) the summation of the portion of the Class A Note Principal Balance allocated to that Class A Ownership Tranche (or Class A Funding Tranche) determined as of each day in that Distribution Period, divided by (b) the number of days in that Distribution Period (or, if less, the number of days during that Distribution Period during which that Class A Ownership Tranche or Class A Funding Tranche was outstanding).

"Weighted Average Collateral Amount" means, for any Monthly Period, the quotient of (a) the summation of the Collateral Amount determined as of each day in that Monthly Period, <u>divided</u> by (b) the number of days in that Monthly Period.

- (b) Each capitalized term defined herein shall relate to the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes and no other Series of Notes issued by the Trust, unless the context otherwise requires. All capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings ascribed to them in Annex A to the Indenture, or, if not defined therein, in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement.
- (c) The interpretive rules specified in <u>Section 1.2</u> of the Indenture also apply to this Indenture Supplement. If any term or provision contained herein shall conflict with or be inconsistent with any term or provision contained in the Indenture, the terms and provisions of this Indenture Supplement shall be controlling.

# ARTICLE III.

#### Noteholder Servicing Fee

Section 3.1 <u>Servicing Compensation</u>. The share of the Servicing Fee allocable to Series 2023-VFN1 for any Transfer Date (the "<u>Noteholder Servicing Fee</u>") shall be equal to one-twelfth of the product of (a) the average Series Servicing Fee Percentage for the preceding Monthly Period and (b) the Weighted Average Collateral Amount for the preceding Monthly Period; <u>provided, however,</u> that with respect to the first Transfer Date, the Noteholder Servicing Fee shall instead equal a fraction of such product, the numerator of which is the number of days from and including the Closing Date to and including the last day of the Monthly Period preceding such Transfer Date, the denominator of which is 360. The remainder of the Servicing Fee shall be paid by the holders of the Transferor Interest or the noteholders of other Series (as provided in the related Indenture Supplements), and in no event shall the Trust, the Indenture Trustee or the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders be liable for the share of the Servicing Fee to be paid by the holders of the Transferor Interest or the noteholders of any other Series.

# ARTICLE IV.

#### Variable Funding Mechanics

# Section 4.1 <u>Variable Funding Mechanics</u>

- (a) Class A Incremental Fundings. From time to time during the Revolving Period and prior to the Purchase Expiration Date, Transferor and Servicer may notify one or more Class A Administrative Agents that a Class A Incremental Funding will occur, subject to the conditions of the Class A Note Purchase Agreement, with respect to the related Class A Ownership Group(s) by delivering a Notice of Incremental Funding (as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement) executed by Transferor and Servicer to the Class A Administrative Agent for each such Class A Ownership Group at least two (2) Business Days prior to such Class A Incremental Funding, specifying the amount of such Class A Incremental Funding and the Business Day upon which such Class A Incremental Funding is to occur. The amount of Class A Incremental Funding allocated to each Class A Ownership Group shall be a minimum amount of \$1,000,000 or a higher integral multiple thereof for each Class A Ownership Group, except that a Class A Incremental Funding may be requested in the entire remaining Class A Purchase Limit of the related Class A Ownership Group. Upon any Class A Incremental Funding, the Class A Note Principal Balance and the Allocation Percentage shall increase as provided herein. For each Class A Incremental Funding, the Class A Note Principal Balance shall increase in an amount equal to the Class A Incremental Principal Balance. The increase in the Class A Note Principal Balance shall be allocated to the Class A Notes held by the Class A Noteholders from which purchase prices were received in connection with the Class A Incremental Funding in proportion to the amount of such purchase prices received.
- Optional Amortization. On any Business Day in the Revolving Period or the Controlled Amortization Period, Transferor may cause Servicer to provide notice to the Indenture Trustee and the Class A Administrative Agents for affected Class A Ownership Groups (an "Optional Amortization Notice") at least two Business Days prior to any Business Day (the "Optional Amortization Date") stating its intention to cause a full or partial amortization of the Class A Notes with Available Principal Collections on the Optional Amortization Date, in full or in part, in an amount (the "Optional Amortization Amount"), which shall be allocated to the Class A Notes. The portion of the Optional Amortization Amount allocated to any Class A Ownership Group shall be in an aggregate amount not less than \$1,000,000 or a higher integral multiple thereof, except that the Optional Amortization Amount allocated to any Class A Ownership Group may equal the entire Principal Balance of the related Class A Note for such Class A Ownership Group. The Optional Amortization Notice shall state the Optional Amortization Date, the Optional Amortization Amount and the allocation of such Optional Amortization Amount among the various Classes and Class A Ownership Groups. The Optional Amortization Amount shall be paid from Shared Principal Collections pursuant to Section 8.5 of the Indenture and Section 5.8. Accrued interest and any Class A Additional Amounts, payable to each affected Class A Ownership Group shall be payable on the first Distribution Date on or after the related Optional Amortization Date. On the Business Day prior to each Optional Amortization Date, Servicer shall instruct the Indenture Trustee in writing (which writing shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit B) to withdraw from the Collection Account and deposit in the Distribution Account, to the extent of the available funds held therein as Shared Principal Collections pursuant to Section 5.8, an amount sufficient to pay the Optional Amortization Amount on that Optional Amortization Date, and the Indenture Trustee, acting in accordance with such instructions, shall on such Business Day make such withdrawal and deposit.

- (c) Refinanced Optional Amortization. On any Business Day in the Revolving Period or the Controlled Amortization Period, Transferor may, with the consent of each affected Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholder, cause Servicer to provide notice to the Indenture Trustee and all of the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders at least five Business Days prior to any Business Day (the "Refinancing Date") stating its intention to cause the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes to be prepaid in full or in part on the Refinancing Date by causing all or a portion of the Collateral Amount to be conveyed to one or more Persons (who may be the Noteholders of a new Series issued substantially contemporaneously with such prepayment) for a cash purchase price in an amount equal to the sum of (i) the Collateral Amount (or the portion thereof that is being conveyed), plus (ii) accrued and unpaid interest on the Collateral Amount (or the portion thereof that is being conveyed) through the Refinancing Date, plus (iii) any accrued and unpaid Class A Non-Use Fees and Class A Additional Amounts in respect of the Collateral Amount (or portion thereof that is being conveyed) through the Refinancing Date. In the case of any such conveyance, the purchase price shall be deposited in the Collection Account and shall be distributed to the Class A Notes, based on the Class A Ownership Group Percentage for each Class A Ownership Group, on the Refinancing Date in accordance with the terms of this Indenture Supplement and the Indenture.
- (d) Adjustment to Collateral Amount. Automatically upon the making of any Class A Incremental Funding, the Collateral Amount shall increase by the aggregate amount of the Class A Incremental Fundings, plus such additional amount (an "Additional Enhancement Amount") as may be necessary so that, after giving effect to each such Class A Incremental Funding, the Excess Collateral Amount would not be less than the Required Excess Collateral Amount. Automatically upon the payment of any Optional Amortization Amount or the distribution of a purchase price pursuant to Section 4.1(c) on any Refinancing Date, the Collateral Amount shall decrease by an amount equal to the sum of (i) the related Optional Amortization Amount or purchase price, as applicable, distributed to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders and (ii) an additional amount specified in the Optional Amortization Notice or notice delivered in connection with a Refinancing Date (an "Enhancement Reduction Amount") so long as, after giving effect to such reduction, the Excess Collateral Amount would not be less than the Required Excess Collateral Amount.

#### ARTICLE V.

# Rights of Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders and Allocation and Application of Collections

#### Section 5.1 Collections and Allocations

- (a) <u>Allocations</u>. Finance Charge Collections, Principal Collections and Defaulted Receivables allocated to Series 2023-VFN1 pursuant to <u>Article VIII</u> of the Indenture shall be allocated and distributed as set forth in this Article.
- (b) <u>Allocations to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders</u>. The Servicer shall on the Date of Processing, allocate to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders the following amounts as set forth below:
  - (i) Allocations of Finance Charge Collections. The Servicer shall allocate to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders an amount equal to the product of (A) the Allocation Percentage and (B) the aggregate Finance Charge Collections processed on such Date of Processing and shall deposit such amount into the Finance Charge Account, provided that, with respect to each Monthly Period falling in the Revolving Period (and with respect to that portion of each Monthly Period in the Controlled Amortization Period falling on or after the day on which Collections of Principal Receivables equal to the Controlled Amortization Amount have been allocated pursuant to clause 5.1(b)(ii)),

Collections of Finance Charge Receivables shall be transferred into the Finance Charge Account only until such time as the aggregate amount so deposited equals the product of (x) 1.5 and (y) the sum (the "<u>Target Amount</u>") of (A) the Class A Monthly Interest for the related Distribution Date, (B) the Class A Non-Use Fee, if any, (C) the Class A Additional Amounts, if any, (D) if Comenity Capital Bank is not the Servicer, the Noteholder Servicing Fee (and if Comenity Capital Bank is the Servicer, then amounts that otherwise would have been transferred into the Finance Charge Account pursuant to this <u>clause</u> (D) shall instead by returned to Comenity Capital Bank as payment of the Noteholder Servicing Fee), (E) any amount required to be deposited in the Reserve Account on the related Transfer Date and (F) the sum of the Investor Default Amounts for the prior Monthly Period and any Investor Uncovered Dilution Amount for the prior Monthly Period; provided further, that, notwithstanding the preceding proviso, if on any Business Day the Servicer determines that the Target Amount for a Monthly Period exceeds the Target Amount for that Monthly Period as previously calculated by Servicer, then (x) Servicer shall (on the same Business Day) inform Transferor of such determination, and (y) within two Business Days of receiving such notice Transferor shall deposit into the Finance Charge Account funds in an amount equal to the amount of Collections of Finance Charge Receivables allocated to the Noteholders for that Monthly Period but not deposited into the Finance Charge Account due to the operation of the preceding proviso (but not in excess of the amount required so that the aggregate amount deposited for the subject Monthly Period equals the Target Amount); and provided, further, if on any Transfer Date the Transferor Amount is less than zero after giving effect to all transfers and deposits on that Transfer Date, Transferor shall, on that Transfer Date, deposit into the Principal Account funds in an amount equal to the amounts of Available Finance Charge Collections that are required to be treated as Available Principal Collections pursuant to clause 5.4(a)(iv) and (v) but are not available from funds in the Finance Charge Account as a result of the operation of second preceding proviso.

With respect to any Monthly Period when deposits of Collections of Finance Charge Receivables into the Finance Charge Account are limited to deposits up to 1.5 times the Target Amount in accordance with <u>clause (i)</u> above, notwithstanding such limitation and notwithstanding the provisions of <u>Section 8.4(a)</u> of the Indenture: (1) Reallocated Principal Collections for the related Transfer Date shall be calculated as if the full amount of Finance Charge Collections allocated to the Noteholders during that Monthly Period had been deposited in the Finance Charge Account and applied on such Transfer Date in accordance with <u>subsection 5.4(a)</u>; and (2) Collections of Finance Charge Receivables released to Transferor pursuant to such <u>Section 5.1(b)(i)</u> shall be deemed, for purposes of all calculations under this Indenture Supplement, to have been retained in the Finance Charge Account and applied to the items specified in <u>subsections 5.4(a)</u> to which such amounts would have been applied (and in the priority in which they would have been applied) had such amounts been available in the Finance Charge Account on such Transfer Date. To avoid doubt, the calculations referred to in the preceding <u>clause (2)</u> include the calculations required by <u>clause (b)(iii)</u> of the definition of Collateral Amount.

(ii) <u>Allocations of Principal Collections</u>. The Servicer shall allocate to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders the following amounts as set forth below:

# (x) Allocations During the Revolving Period.

(1) During the Revolving Period an amount equal to the product of the Allocation Percentage and the aggregate amount of Principal Collections processed on such Date of Processing, shall be allocated to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders and *first*, if any other

Principal Sharing Series is outstanding and in its accumulation period or amortization period, retained in the Principal Account for application, to the extent necessary, as Shared Principal Collections for other Principal Sharing Series on the related Distribution Date, *second*, retained in the Principal Account, to the extent necessary, to pay any Optional Amortization Amount on the related Optional Amortization Date, *third*, deposited in the Excess Funding Account to the extent necessary so that the Transferor Amount is not less than the Minimum Transferor Amount and *fourth*, paid to the holders of the Transferor Interest.

- (2) With respect to each Monthly Period falling in the Revolving Period, to the extent that Collections of Principal Receivables allocated to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders pursuant to this clause 5.1(b)(ii) are paid to Transferor, Transferor shall make an amount equal to the Reallocated Principal Collections for the related Transfer Date available on that Transfer Date for application in accordance with Section 5.6.
- an amount equal to the product of the Allocation Percentage and the aggregate amount of Principal Collections processed on such Date of Processing (the product for any such date is hereinafter referred to as a "Percentage Allocation") shall be allocated to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders and transferred to the Principal Account until applied as provided herein; provided, however, that if the sum of such Percentage Allocation and all preceding Percentage Allocations with respect to the same Monthly Period exceeds the Controlled Payment Amount during the Controlled Amortization Period for the related Distribution Date, then such excess shall not be treated as a Percentage Allocation and shall be *first*, if any other Principal Sharing Series is outstanding and in its accumulation period or amortization period, retained in the Principal Account for application, to the extent necessary, as Shared Principal Collections to other Principal Sharing Series on the related Distribution Date, *second*, retained in the Principal Account to pay any Optional Amortization Amount on the related Optional Amortization Date, *third*, deposited in the Excess Funding Account to the extent necessary so that the Transferor Amount is not less than the Minimum Transferor Amount and *fourth*, paid to the holders of the Transferor Interest.
- (z) Allocations During the Early Amortization Period. During the Early Amortization Period, an amount equal to the product of the Allocation Percentage and the aggregate amount of Principal Collections processed on such Date of Processing shall be allocated to the 2023-VFN1 Noteholders and transferred to the Principal Account until applied as provided herein; provided, however, that after the date on which an amount of such Principal Collections equal to the Class A Note Principal Balance has been deposited into the Principal Account such amount shall be first, if any other Principal Sharing Series is outstanding and in its accumulation period or amortization period, retained in the Principal Account for application, to the extent necessary, as Shared Principal Collections to other Principal Sharing Series on the related Distribution Date, second deposited in the Excess Funding Account to the extent necessary so that the Transferor Amount is not less than the Minimum Transferor Amount and third paid to the holders of the Transferor Interest.

(c) On any date, Servicer may direct the Indenture Trustee to withdraw from the Collection Account or any Series Account any amounts inadvertently deposited in such account that should have not been so deposited.

# Section 5.2 <u>Determination of Class A Monthly Interest.</u>

- (a) Pursuant to the Class A Note Purchase Agreement, certain Class A Ownership Tranches may from time to time be divided into one or more subdivisions (each, as further specified in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement, a "Class A Funding Tranche") which will accrue interest on different bases. The amount of monthly interest ("Class A Monthly Interest") distributable from the Distribution Account with respect to the Class A Notes on any Distribution Date shall be an amount equal to the aggregate amount of interest that accrued over that Distribution Period on each Class A Funding Tranche (plus the aggregate amount of interest that accrued over any prior Distribution Period on any Class A Funding Tranche and has not yet been paid, plus additional interest (to the extent permitted by law) on such overdue amounts at the weighted average interest rate applicable to the related Class A Ownership Tranche during that Distribution Period, and minus any overpayment of interest on the prior Distribution Date as a result of the estimation referred to below), all as determined by Servicer on the related Determination Date. For purposes of such determination, Servicer shall rely upon information provided by the various Class A Administrative Agents pursuant to the Class A Note Purchase Agreement including estimates of the interest to accrue on any Class A Funding Tranche through the related Distribution Date. The interest accrued on any Class A Ownership Tranche (or related Class A Funding Tranche) for any Distribution Period shall be determined using the applicable Class A Tranche Rate and shall equal the product of (x) the Weighted Average Class A Note Principal Balance for that Class A Ownership Tranche (or Class A Funding Tranche), (y) the applicable Class A Tranche Rate and (z) the applicable Day Count Fraction.
- (b) If any distribution of principal is made with respect to any Class A Funding Tranche funded through the issuance of commercial paper notes or accruing interest based on the applicable Benchmark other than on (i) the day on which the related funding source, to the extent subject to a contracted maturity date, matures or (ii) a Distribution Date, or if the Class A Note Principal Balance of any Class A Ownership Tranche is reduced by an Optional Amortization Amount in an amount greater than the amount (if any) specified in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement with respect to that Class A Ownership Tranche without the applicable number (as specified in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement) of Business Days' prior notice to the affected Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholder, and in either case (i) the interest paid by the Class A Noteholder holding that Class A Funding Tranche to providers of funds to it to fund that Class A Funding Tranche exceeds (ii) returns earned by that Class A Noteholder through the related Distribution Date (or, if earlier, the maturity date for the related funding source) by redeployment of such funds in highly rated short-term money market instruments, then, upon written notice (which notice shall be signed by an officer of that Class A Noteholder with knowledge of and responsibility for such matters and shall set forth in reasonable detail the basis for requesting the amounts) from such Class A Noteholder to Servicer, such Class A Noteholder shall be entitled to receive additional amounts in the amount of such excess (each, a "Class A Breakage Payment") on the Distribution Date on or after the date such distribution of principal is made with respect to that Class A Funding Tranche, so long as such written notice is received not later than noon, New York City time, on the Transfer Date related to such Distribution Date. For purposes of calculations under this paragraph, any payment received by a Class A Noteholder later than noon, New York City time, on any day shall be deemed to have been receive

# Section 5.3 <u>Determination of Class A Monthly Principal</u>.

(a) The amount of monthly principal (the "Class A Monthly Principal") to be transferred from the Principal Account with respect to the Class A Notes (i) on each Transfer

Date, beginning with the Transfer Date in the Monthly Period following the Monthly Period in which the Controlled Amortization Period begins (unless an Early Amortization Period shall have commenced prior to the end of the Monthly Period immediately preceding such Transfer Date), shall be equal to the least of (w) the Available Principal Collections on deposit in the Principal Account with respect to such Transfer Date, (x) the Controlled Payment Amount for such Transfer Date, (y) the Collateral Amount (after taking into account any adjustments to be made on such Transfer Date and the related Distribution Date pursuant to Sections 5.5 and 5.6), and (z) the Class A Note Principal Balance and (ii) on each Transfer Date, beginning with the Transfer Date in the Monthly Period following the Monthly Period in which the Early Amortization Period begins, shall be equal to the least of (x) the Available Principal Collections on deposit in the Principal Account with respect to such Transfer Date, (y) the Collateral Amount (after taking into account any adjustments to be made on such Transfer Date and the related Distribution Date pursuant to Sections 5.5 and 5.6), and (z) the Class A Note Principal Balance.

- Section 5.4 <u>Application of Available Finance Charge Collections and Available Principal Collections</u>. On or before each Transfer Date, the Servicer shall instruct the Indenture Trustee in writing (which writing shall be substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u>) to withdraw and the Indenture Trustee, acting in accordance with such instructions, shall withdraw on such Transfer Date or related Distribution Date, as applicable, to the extent of available funds, the amount required to be withdrawn from the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account, the Distribution Account and the Reserve Account as follows:
- (a) On each Transfer Date, an amount equal to the Available Finance Charge Collections with respect to the related Distribution Date will be distributed or deposited in the following priority:
  - (i) an amount equal to the unpaid Class A Monthly Interest for such Distribution Date shall be deposited by Servicer or the Indenture Trustee into the Distribution Account for distribution to the Class A Noteholders in accordance with Section 6.2;
  - (ii) an amount equal to the unpaid Class A Non-Use Fee, if any, not paid by the Transferor pursuant to the Class A Note Purchase Agreement for the related Distribution Period <u>plus</u> any Class A Non-Use Fee due but not paid to the Class A Noteholders on any prior Distribution Date and an amount equal to the Class A Additional Amounts, if any, for the related Distribution Period <u>plus</u> any Class A Additional Amounts due but not paid to the Class A Noteholders on any prior Distribution Date shall be deposited by Servicer or the Indenture Trustee into the Distribution Account for distribution to the Class A Noteholders in accordance with <u>Section 6.2</u>;
  - (iii) an amount equal to the Noteholder Servicing Fee for such Transfer Date, <u>plus</u> the amount of any Noteholder Servicing Fee previously due but not distributed to the Servicer on a prior Transfer Date, shall be distributed to the Servicer;
  - (iv) an amount equal to the Aggregate Investor Default Amount and any Investor Uncovered Dilution Amount for such Distribution Date shall be treated as a portion of Available Principal Collections for such Distribution Date and, during the Controlled Amortization Period or the Early Amortization Period, deposited into the Principal Account on the related Transfer Date to the extent needed to pay Monthly Principal on the related Distribution Date;
  - (v) an amount equal to the sum of the aggregate amount of Investor Charge-Offs and the amount of Reallocated Principal Collections which have not been previously

reimbursed pursuant to this <u>clause (v)</u> shall be treated as a portion of Available Principal Collections for such Distribution Date and, during the Controlled Amortization Period or the Early Amortization Period, deposited into the Principal Account on the related Transfer Date to the extent needed to pay Monthly Principal on the related Distribution Date;

- (vi) on each Transfer Date, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the Required Reserve Account Amount over the Available Reserve Account Amount shall be deposited into the Reserve Account as provided in Section 5.9(d)(i); and
- (vii) the balance, if any, will constitute a portion of Excess Finance Charge Collections for such Distribution Date.
- (b) During the Revolving Period, an amount equal to the Available Principal Collections for the related Monthly Period will be treated as Shared Principal Collections and applied in accordance with <u>Section 8.5</u> of the Indenture:
- (c) On each Transfer Date following any Monthly Period during the Controlled Amortization Period or the Early Amortization Period, an amount equal to the Available Principal Collections for the related Monthly Period shall be distributed or deposited in the following order of priority:
  - (i) an amount equal to the Class A Monthly Principal for such Transfer Date shall be deposited into the Distribution Account on such Transfer Date and on each subsequent Transfer Date for payment to the Class A Noteholders on the related Distribution Date until the Class A Note Principal Balance has been paid in full; and
  - (ii) the balance shall be treated as Shared Principal Collections and applied in accordance with <u>Section 8.5</u> of the Indenture.
- (d) On each Distribution Date, the Indenture Trustee shall pay in accordance with <u>Section 6.2</u> to the Class A Noteholders from the Distribution Account, the amount deposited into the Distribution Account pursuant to <u>clauses 5.4(a)(i)</u> and <u>(ii)</u> on the preceding Transfer Date.
- (e) As of any Distribution Date during the Controlled Amortization Period or Early Amortization Period, the Collateral Amount shall be reduced by the Surplus Collateral Amount.
- Section 5.5 <u>Investor Charge-Offs.</u> On each Determination Date, the Servicer shall calculate the Aggregate Investor Default Amount and any Investor Uncovered Dilution Amount for the related Distribution Date. If, on any Distribution Date, the sum of the Aggregate Investor Default Amount and any Investor Uncovered Dilution Amount for such Distribution Date exceeds the sum of the amount of Available Finance Charge Collections, the Collateral Amount will be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount of such excess (such reduction, an "<u>Investor Charge-Off</u>").
- Section 5.6 <u>Reallocated Principal Collections</u>. On each Transfer Date, the Servicer shall apply, or shall instruct the Indenture Trustee in writing to apply, Investor Principal Collections with respect to that Transfer Date, to fund any deficiency pursuant to and in the priority set forth in <u>clauses 5.4(a)(i)</u> through (<u>iii)</u>. On each Transfer Date, the Collateral Amount shall be reduced by the amount of Reallocated Principal Collections for such Transfer Date.
- Section 5.7 <u>Excess Finance Charge Collections</u>. Series 2023-VFN1 shall be an Excess Allocation Series with respect to Group One only. Subject to <u>Section 8.6</u> of the Indenture, Excess Finance Charge Collections with respect to the Excess Allocation Series in Group One

for any Transfer Date will be allocated to Series 2023-VFN1 in an amount equal to the product of (x) the aggregate amount of Excess Finance Charge Collections with respect to all the Excess Allocation Series in Group One for such Distribution Date and (y) a fraction, the numerator of which is the Finance Charge Shortfall for Series 2023-VFN1 for such Distribution Date and the denominator of which is the aggregate amount of Finance Charge Shortfalls for all the Excess Allocation Series in Group One for such Distribution Date. The "Finance Charge Shortfall" for Series 2023-VFN1 for any Distribution Date will be equal to the excess, if any, of (a) the full amount required to be paid, without duplication, pursuant to clauses 5.4(a)(i) through (vi) on such Distribution Date over (b) the Available Finance Charge Collections with respect to such Distribution Date (excluding any portion thereof attributable to Excess Finance Charge Collections).

Section 5.8 <u>Shared Principal Collections</u>. Subject to <u>Section 8.5</u> of the Indenture, Shared Principal Collections allocable to Series 2023-VFN1 on any Transfer Date shall equal the product of (i) the aggregate amount of Shared Principal Collections with respect to all Principal Sharing Series for such Transfer Date and (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the Principal Shortfall for Series 2023-VFN1 for such Transfer Date and the denominator of which is the aggregate amount of Principal Shortfalls for all the Series which are Principal Sharing Series for such Transfer Date. The "<u>Principal Shortfall</u>" for Series 2023-VFN1 for any Transfer Date shall equal, the excess, if any, of the sum, without duplication, of any Optional Amortization Amounts and Class A Monthly Principal with respect to such Transfer Date <u>over</u> the amount of Available Principal Collections for such Transfer Date (excluding any portion thereof attributable to Shared Principal Collections).

# Section 5.9 Certain Series Accounts.

- (a) The Indenture Trustee shall establish and maintain in the name of the Trust, on behalf of the Trust, for the benefit of the Noteholders, four Eligible Deposit Accounts (the "Finance Charge Account", the "Principal Account", the "Distribution Account" and the "Reserve Account"), bearing a designation clearly indicating that the funds deposited therein are held for the benefit of the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders. The Indenture Trustee shall possess all right, title and interest in all funds on deposit from time to time in the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account, the Distribution Account and the Reserve Account and in all proceeds thereof. The Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account, the Distribution Account and the Reserve Account shall be under the sole dominion and control of the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders. If at any time the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account, the Distribution Account or the Reserve Account ceases to be an Eligible Deposit Account, the Transferor shall notify the Indenture Trustee in writing, and the Indenture Trustee upon being notified (or the Servicer on its behalf) shall, within ten (10) Business Days (or such longer period as to which the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied) establish a new Eligible Deposit Account meeting the conditions specified above, and shall transfer any cash or any investments to such new Eligible Deposit Account. The Indenture Trustee, at the written direction of the Servicer, shall make withdrawals from the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account, the Distribution Account and the Reserve Account from time to time, in the amounts and for the purposes set forth in this Indenture Supplement. Indenture Trustee at all times shall maintain accurate records reflecting each transaction in the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account, the Distribution Account and the Reserve Account.
- (b) Funds on deposit in the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account and the Distribution Account from time to time shall be invested and reinvested in accordance with <u>Section 5.10</u> at the direction of the Servicer by the Indenture Trustee in Eligible Investments that will mature so that such funds will be available for withdrawal on or prior to the following Transfer Date. The Servicer shall give a written standing instruction for such investments, and amounts in such accounts will not be invested if the Servicer fails to give such instructions to the

Indenture Trustee. On each Transfer Date, the investment earnings, if any, accrued since the preceding Transfer Date on funds on deposit in the Series Accounts (other than the Reserve Account) shall be paid to the holders of the Transferor Interest. For purposes of determining the availability of funds or the balance in any Series Account for any reason under this Indenture Supplement, all investment earnings shall be deemed not to be available or on deposit.

(c) Section 6.14 of the Indenture shall apply to the Series Accounts.

#### (d) Reserve Account.

- (i) The Indenture Trustee, at the direction of the Servicer, shall (i) make withdrawals from the Reserve Account from time to time in an amount up to the Available Reserve Account Amount at such time, for the purposes set forth in this Indenture Supplement, and (ii) on each Transfer Date make a deposit into the Reserve Account in the amount specified in, and otherwise in accordance with, subsection 5.4(a)(vi).
- (ii) On each Transfer Date, all interest and earnings (net of losses and investment expenses) accrued since the preceding Transfer Date on funds on deposit in the Reserve Account shall be retained in the Reserve Account (to the extent that the Available Reserve Account Amount is less than the Required Reserve Account Amount) and the balance, if any, shall be deposited into the Finance Charge Account and included in Available Finance Charge Collections for such Transfer Date. For purposes of determining the availability of funds or the balance in the Reserve Account for any reason under this Indenture Supplement, except as otherwise provided in the preceding sentence, investment earnings on such funds shall be deemed not to be available or on deposit.
- (iii) On or before each Transfer Date, the Servicer shall calculate the Reserve Draw Amount; provided, <u>however</u>, that such amount will be reduced to the extent that funds otherwise would be available for deposit in the Reserve Account under <u>subsection 5.4(a)(vi)</u> with respect to such Transfer Date. If, for any Transfer Date, the Reserve Draw Amount is greater than zero, the Reserve Draw Amount, up to the Available Reserve Account Amount, shall be withdrawn from the Reserve Account on such Transfer Date by the Indenture Trustee (acting in accordance with the written instructions of the Servicer) and deposited into the Finance Charge Account for application as Available Finance Charge Collections for such Transfer Date.
- (iv) If the Reserve Account Surplus on any Transfer Date, after giving effect to all deposits to and withdrawals from the Reserve Account with respect to such Transfer Date, is greater than zero, the Indenture Trustee, acting in accordance with the written instructions of the Servicer, shall withdraw from the Reserve Account an amount equal to such Reserve Account Surplus and distribute any such amounts to the holders of the Transferor Interest.
- Section 5.10 <u>Investment Instructions</u>. Any investment instructions required to be given to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the terms hereof must be given in the form of a written standing instruction to the Indenture Trustee no later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the date such investment is to be made. In the event the Indenture Trustee receives such investment instruction later than such time, the Indenture Trustee may, but shall have no obligation to, make such investment. In the event the Indenture Trustee is unable to make an investment required in an investment instruction received by the Indenture Trustee after 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on such day, such investment shall be made by the Indenture Trustee on the next succeeding Business Day. In no event shall the Indenture Trustee be liable for any

investment not made pursuant to investment instructions received after 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the day such investment is requested to be made. If investment instructions are not given with respect to funds in any Accounts, such funds shall remain uninvested until instructions are delivered to the Indenture Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof.

# Section 5.11 <u>Distributions After Repudiation and Payment of Damages by FDIC.</u>

- (a) In the event that Account Originator becomes the subject of an insolvency proceeding and a special payment date is declared as contemplated by Section 13.3(b) of the Indenture, the amount of interest payable with respect to the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes on the special payment date shall be equal to the sum of any deposit into the Finance Charge Account for the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes with respect to the prior Monthly Period that was not previously deposited on the prior Transfer Date, *plus* the aggregate amount of interest accrued on the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes from and including the preceding Distribution Date to but excluding the special payment date, including any additional interest accrued on such overdue interest pursuant to Section 5.2(a).
- (b) In the event that Account Originator becomes the subject of an insolvency proceeding and the FDIC as receiver or conservator for Account Originator exercises its right of repudiation and elects to pay damages with respect to the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes as contemplated by paragraph (d)(4)(ii) of the FDIC Rule, (i) any damages received with respect to the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes shall be deposited to the Collection Account and (ii) the Issuer shall promptly, and in no event later than one Business Day after such damages have been paid by the FDIC, compute the amount, if any, required to be withdrawn from available funds allocated to Series 2023-VFN1 in the Collection Account and the Excess Funding Account and transferred to the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account, so that the amount on deposit in the Finance Charge Account, the Principal Account shall equal the aggregate amount to be distributed as specified in Section 5.11(c).
- (c) On the applicable payment date determined pursuant to Section 13.3(b) of the Indenture, the Issuer shall, based on the computations in Section 5.11(b), first, withdraw from the Finance Charge Account, the amount of interest payable to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders as calculated pursuant to Section 5.11(a) and deposit such amount into the Distribution Account, second, withdraw from the Principal Account, the aggregate Class A Note Principal Balance of the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes on such Distribution Date and deposit such amount into the Distribution Account, and third cause such amounts to be withdrawn from the Distribution Account and paid to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders.
- (d) Any funds remaining in the Collection Account and the Excess Funding Account to the extent allocated to the Series 2023-VFN1 shall be allocated on the following Distribution Date (or the applicable payment date determined pursuant to <u>Section 13.3(b)</u> of the Indenture if it is a Distribution Date), in accordance with the order of priority described in <u>Section 5.4</u> after taking into account amounts distributed in accordance with Section 5.11(c).

#### ARTICLE VI.

#### Delivery of Series 2023-VFN1 Notes; Distributions; Reports to Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders

Section 6.1 <u>Delivery and Payment for the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes</u>. The Issuer shall execute and issue, and the Indenture Trustee shall authenticate, the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes in accordance with <u>Section 2.3</u> of the Indenture. The Indenture Trustee shall deliver the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes to or upon the written order of the Issuer when so authenticated.

#### Section 6.2 Distributions.

- (a) On each Distribution Date, the Indenture Trustee shall, in accordance with the written direction of the Servicer (which direction shall be in substantially the form of Exhibit B) distribute to each Class A Noteholder of record on the related Record Date (other than as provided in Section 11.2 of the Indenture) such Class A Noteholder's portion (determined in accordance with Article V) of the amounts on deposit in the Distribution Account that are allocated and available on such Distribution Date and as are payable to the Class A Noteholders pursuant to this Indenture Supplement.
- (b) On each Distribution Date, if a shortfall in the amount of Available Finance Charge Collections available for distribution in accordance with any payment priority in <u>clauses 5.4(a)(i)</u> and <u>(ii)</u> exists, the Available Finance Charge Collections for such payment priority shall be allocated (a) ratably to each Class A Ownership Group based on its respective Class A Ownership Group Percentage and (b) any Available Finance Charge Collections allocated pursuant to <u>clause (a)</u> to any Class A Ownership Group in excess of the amount owed to such Class A Ownership Group for the related payment priority shall be reallocated to each Class A Ownership Group that has a remaining shortfall in the Available Finance Charge Collections allocated to it pursuant to <u>clause (a)</u> in order to cover the amount owed to such Class A Ownership Group for the related payment priority, which reallocation shall be made ratably in accordance with the portion of the Class A Note Principal Balances of all remaining Class A Ownership Groups represented by the Class A Note Principal Balance of each such remaining Class A Ownership Group.
- (c) The distributions to be made pursuant to this <u>Section 6.2</u> are subject to the provisions of <u>Sections 2.6</u>, and <u>4.1</u> of the Transfer Agreement, <u>Section 11.2</u> of the Indenture and <u>Section 7.1</u> of this Indenture Supplement.
- (d) All payments set forth herein shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds, provided that the Paying Agent, not less than five Business Days prior to the Record Date relating to the first distribution to such Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholder, has been furnished with appropriate wiring instructions in writing.

# Section 6.3 Reports, Statements and Opinions to Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders.

- (a) On each Distribution Date, the Indenture Trustee shall make available to each Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholder via its website (www.pivot.usbank.com) a statement substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit C</u> prepared by the Servicer.
- (b) Not later than the second Business Day preceding each Distribution Date, the Servicer shall deliver to the Owner Trustee and the Indenture Trustee (i) a statement substantially in the form of <a href="Exhibit B">Exhibit B</a> prepared by the Servicer and (ii) a certificate of an Authorized Officer substantially in the form of <a href="Exhibit B">Exhibit B</a> from time to time, with the prior written consent of the Indenture Trustee.
- (c) A copy of each statement or certificate provided pursuant to <u>paragraph (a)</u> or <u>(b)</u> may be obtained by any Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholder by a request in writing to the Servicer.
- (d) On or before January 31 of each calendar year, beginning with January 31, 2024, the Indenture Trustee shall furnish or cause to be furnished to each Person who at any time during the preceding calendar year was a Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholder, a statement prepared by the Servicer containing the information which is required to be contained in the statement to Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders, as set forth in <u>paragraph (a)</u> above, aggregated for such calendar

year or the applicable portion thereof during which such Person was a Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholder, together with other information as is required to be provided by an issuer of indebtedness under the Code.

(e) On or before March 31 in each calendar year, beginning in 2024, the Issuer shall furnish to the Indenture Trustee and each Class A Administrative Agent an Opinion of Counsel either stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, such action has been taken to perfect the lien and security interest of the Indenture, including with respect to the recording, filing, re-recording and refiling of the Indenture, any indentures supplemental thereto and any other requisite documents and with respect to the execution and filing of any financing statements and continuation statements as is so necessary and reciting the details of such action or stating that in the opinion of such counsel no such action is necessary to maintain the perfection of such lien and security interest. Such Opinion of Counsel shall also describe the recording, filing, re-recording and refiling of the Indenture, any indentures supplemental thereto and any other requisite documents and the execution and filing of any financing statements and continuation statements that will, in the opinion of such counsel, be required to maintain the perfection of the lien and security interest of this Indenture until March 31 in the following calendar year.

#### ARTICLE VII.

# Series 2023-VFN1 Early Amortization Events

Section 7.1 <u>Series 2023-VFN1 Early Amortization Events</u>. If any one of the following events shall occur with respect to the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes:

- (a) failure on the part of Transferor or the Issuer (i) to make any payment or deposit required to be made by it by the terms of the Transfer Agreement, the Class A Note Purchase Agreement, the Indenture or this Indenture Supplement on or before the date occurring five (5) Business Days after the date such payment or deposit is required to be made therein or herein or (ii) duly to observe or perform in any material respect any other of its covenants or agreements set forth in the Transfer Agreement, the Class A Note Purchase Agreement, the Indenture or this Indenture Supplement, which failure has a material adverse effect on the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders and which continues unremedied for a period of thirty (30) days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given to the Transferor by the Indenture Trustee, or to the Transferor and the Indenture Trustee by any Holder of the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes;
- (b) any representation or warranty made by Transferor or the Issuer, in the Transfer Agreement, the Class A Note Purchase Agreement, the Indenture or the Indenture Supplement or any information contained in a computer file or microfiche list required to be delivered by it pursuant to Section 2.1(c) of the Transfer Agreement shall prove to have been incorrect in any material respect when made or when delivered, which continues to be incorrect in any material respect for a period of thirty (30) days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given to the Transferor by the Indenture Trustee, or to the Transferor and the Indenture Trustee by any Holder of the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes and as a result of which the interests of the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders are materially and adversely affected for such period; provided, however, that a Series 2023-VFN1 Early Amortization Event pursuant to this subsection 7.1(b) shall not be deemed to have occurred hereunder if the Transferor has accepted reassignment of the related Receivable, or all of such Receivables, if applicable, during such period in accordance with the provisions of the Transfer Agreement;
  - (c) as of any date of determination, the Quarterly Excess Spread Percentage is less than 0%;

- (d) a failure by Transferor to convey Receivables in Additional Accounts or Participations to the Receivables Trust within five (5) Business Days after the day on which it is required to convey such Receivables pursuant to <u>subsection 2.6(b)</u> of the Transfer Agreement, <u>provided</u> that such failure shall not give rise to an Early Amortization Event if, prior to the date on which such conveyance was required to be completed, Transferor causes a reduction in the principal balance of any Variable Interest to occur, so that, after giving effect to that reduction no Asset Deficiency shall have occurred;
- (e) any Servicer Default shall occur which would have a material adverse effect on the Series 2023-VFN1 Holders and an Eligible Servicer has not become the Successor Servicer within 60 days thereof;
  - (f) the Class A Note Principal Balance shall not be paid in full on the Class A Scheduled Final Payment Date;
  - (g) as of any date of determination, the Quarterly Payment Rate Percentage shall be less than 12.0%;
  - (h) a Change in Control has occurred;
- (i) the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation shall file notice of a lien pursuant to Section 4068 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, with regard to any of the assets of Comenity Capital Bank, which lien shall secure a liability in excess of \$10,000,000 and shall not have been released within 40 days;
- (j) a default shall have occurred and be continuing under any instrument or agreement evidencing or securing indebtedness for borrowed money of Comenity Capital Bank in excess of \$10,000,000 which default (i) is a default in payment of any principal or interest on such indebtedness when due or within any applicable grace period or (ii) shall have resulted in acceleration of the maturity of such indebtedness; or
- (k) without limiting the foregoing, the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to Series 2023-VFN1 and acceleration of the maturity of the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes pursuant to Section 5.3 of the Indenture;

then, in the case of any event described in <u>subsections 7.1(a), (b), (e), (i)</u> or (j) of this Indenture Supplement, after the applicable grace period set forth in such Sections, two or more Holders of Outstanding Series 2023-VFN1 Notes evidencing undivided interests aggregating more than 50% of the Class A Purchase Limit of this Series 2023-VFN1 by notice then given in writing to Transferor and Servicer (and to the Indenture Trustee if given by the Holders) may, and the Indenture Trustee at the direction of such Holders shall, declare that an early amortization event (a "<u>Series 2023-VFN1 Early Amortization Event</u>") has occurred as of the date of such notice, and in the case of any event described in <u>subsections 7.1(c), (d), (f), (g), (h)</u> or (k) of this Indenture Supplement, a Series 2023-VFN1 Early Amortization Event shall occur without any notice or other action on the part of Indenture Trustee or the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders immediately upon the occurrence of such event.

In addition to the other consequences of a Series 2023-VFN1 Early Amortization Event specified herein or a Trust Early Amortization Event, from and after the occurrence of any Series 2023-VFN1 Early Amortization Event or a Trust Early Amortization Event (until the same shall have been waived by all of the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders), with respect to any Account included in the Approved Portfolios, Transferor shall no longer permit or require Merchant Adjustment Payments or In-Store Payments to be netted against amounts owed to Transferor by

the applicable Merchant but shall instead exercise its rights to require each Merchant to transfer to Servicer, not later than the third Business Day following receipt by such Merchant of any In-Store Payments or the occurrence of any event giving rise to Merchant Adjustment Payments, an amount equal to the sum of such In-Store Payments and Merchant Adjustment Payments. In addition, if any bankruptcy or other insolvency proceeding has been commenced against a Merchant, Servicer shall require that Merchant to (i) stop accepting In-Store Payments and (ii) inform Obligors who wish to make In-Store Payments that payment should instead be sent to Servicer, provided that Servicer shall not be required to take such action if (x) Servicer or Trustee has been provided a letter of credit, surety bond or other similar instrument covering collection risk with respect to In-Store Payments and (y) each of the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders consents to such arrangement.

#### ARTICLE VIII.

# Redemption of Series 2023-VFN1 Notes; Series Termination

#### Section 8.1 Optional Redemption of Series 2023-VFN1 Notes; Final Distributions.

- (a) On any Business Day occurring on or after the date on which the outstanding principal balance of the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes is reduced to 10% or less of the greatest ever Class A Note Principal Balance, the Servicer shall have the option to redeem the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes, at a purchase price equal to (i) if such day is a Distribution Date, the Reassignment Amount for such Distribution Date or (ii) if such day is not a Distribution Date, the Reassignment Amount for the Distribution Date following such day.
- (b) Servicer shall give the Indenture Trustee at least thirty (30) days prior written notice of the date on which Servicer intends to exercise such optional redemption. Not later than 12:00 noon, New York City time, on such day Servicer shall deposit into the Collection Account in immediately available funds the excess of the Reassignment Amount over the amount, if any, on deposit in the Principal Account. Such redemption option is subject to payment in full of the Reassignment Amount. Following such deposit into the Collection Account in accordance with the foregoing, the Collateral Amount for Series 2023-VFN1 shall be reduced to zero, and the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders shall have no further security interest in the Receivables. The Reassignment Amount shall be distributed as set forth in subsection 8.1(d).
- (c) The amount to be paid by the Transferor with respect to Series 2023-VFN1 in connection with a reassignment of Receivables to the Transferor pursuant to <u>subsection 2.4(e)</u> of the Transfer Agreement shall equal the Reassignment Amount for the first Distribution Date following the Monthly Period in which the reassignment obligation arises under the Transfer Agreement.
- (d) With respect to (a) the Reassignment Amount deposited into the Distribution Account pursuant to Section 8.1 or (b) the proceeds of any sale of Receivables pursuant to clause 5.5(a)(iii) of the Indenture with respect to Series 2023-VFN1, the Indenture Trustee shall, in accordance with the written direction of the Servicer, not later than 12:00 noon, New York City time, on the related Distribution Date, make distributions of the following amounts (in the priority set forth below and, in each case, after giving effect to any deposits and distributions otherwise to be made on such date) in immediately available funds: (i) (x) the Class A Note Principal Balance on such Distribution Date will be distributed to the Class A Noteholders and (y) an amount equal to the sum of (A) Class A Monthly Interest for such Distribution Date, (B) any Class A Monthly Interest previously due but not distributed to the Class A Noteholders on any prior Distribution Date, will be distributed to the Class A Noteholders, (C) Class A Non-Use Fees, if any, due and payable to the Class A Noteholders on such Distribution Date or any prior Distribution Date and (D) Class A Additional Amounts, if any, due and payable on such

Distribution Date or any prior Distribution Date will be distributed to the Class A Noteholders and (ii) any excess shall be released to the Issuer.

Section 8.2 <u>Series Termination</u>. The right of the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders to receive payments from the Trust will terminate on the first Business Day following the Series Termination Date.

#### ARTICLE IX.

#### Miscellaneous Provisions

- Section 9.1 <u>Ratification of Indenture; Amendments.</u> As supplemented by this Indenture Supplement, the Indenture is in all respects ratified and confirmed and the Indenture as so supplemented by this Indenture Supplement shall be read, taken and construed as one and the same instrument. This Indenture Supplement may be amended only by a Supplemental Indenture entered in accordance with the terms of <u>Section 10.1</u> or <u>10.2</u> of the Indenture. For purposes of the application of <u>Section 10.2</u> of the Indenture to any amendment of this Indenture Supplement, the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders shall be the only Noteholders whose vote shall be required.
- Section 9.2 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Indenture Supplement may be executed in two or more counterparts, and by different parties on separate counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered electronically. Each party agrees that this Indenture Supplement and any other documents to be delivered in connection herewith may be electronically signed, and that any electronic signatures appearing on this Indenture Supplement or such other documents are the same as handwritten signatures for the purposes of validity, enforceability, and admissibility
- Section 9.3 <u>Notices</u>. Any required notice shall be made to the addresses specified in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement with respect to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders.
- Section 9.4 Form of Delivery of the Series 2023-VFN1 Notes. The Class A Notes shall be Definitive Notes and initially shall be registered in the Note Register in the name of the initial purchasers of such Notes identified in the Class A Note Purchase Agreements.

# Section 9.5 GOVERNING LAW; Waiver of Jury Trial.

- (a) THIS INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS (OTHER THAN SECTION 5-1401 OF THE GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW), AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.
- (b) Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally, to the extent permitted by applicable law, irrevocably waives all right of trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim based on, or arising out of, under or in connection with this Indenture Supplement, any other Transaction Document, or any matter arising hereunder or thereunder.
- Section 9.6 <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. It is expressly understood and agreed by the parties that (a) this document is executed and delivered by BNY Mellon Trust of Delaware, not individually or personally, but solely as Owner Trustee of the Issuer, in the exercise of the powers and authority conferred and vested in it pursuant to the Trust Agreement, (b) each of the representations, warranties, covenants, undertakings and agreements herein made on the part of

the Issuer is made and intended not as personal representations, warranties, covenants undertakings and agreements by BNY Mellon Trust of Delaware, but is made and intended for the purpose of binding only the Issuer, as the case may be, (c) nothing herein contained shall be construed as creating any liability on BNY Mellon Trust of Delaware, individually or personally, to perform any covenant either expressed or implied contained herein, all such liability, if any, being expressly waived by the parties hereto and by any person claiming by, through or under the parties hereto (d) BNY Mellon Trust of Delaware has made no investigation as to the accuracy or completeness of any representations or warranties made by the Owner Trustee or the Issuer in this Indenture Supplement and (e) under no circumstances shall BNY Mellon Trust of Delaware, be personally liable for the payment of any indebtedness or expenses of the Issuer or be liable for the breach or failure of any obligation, representation, warranty or covenant made or undertaken by the Issuer under this Indenture Supplement or under the Notes or any of the other Transaction Documents or in any of the certificates, notices or agreements delivered pursuant thereto, as to all of which recourse shall be had solely to the assets of the Issuer.

Rights of the Indenture Trustee. The Indenture Trustee shall have herein the same rights, protections, Section 9.7 indemnities and immunities as specified in the Indenture. Neither the Indenture Trustee nor the Owner Trustee shall be under any obligation (i) to monitor, determine or verify the unavailability or cessation of any Benchmark), or whether or when there has occurred, or to give notice to any other transaction party of the occurrence of, any Benchmark Transition Event or Benchmark Replacement Date (each as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement), (ii) to select, determine or designate any Benchmark Replacement (as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement), or other successor or replacement benchmark index, or whether any conditions to the designation of such a rate have been satisfied, or (iii) to select, determine or designate any Benchmark Replacement Adjustment (as defined in the Class A Note Purchase Agreement) or other modifier to any replacement or successor index, or (iv) to determine whether or what conforming changes are necessary or advisable, if any, in connection with any of the foregoing. Neither the Indenture Trustee nor the Owner Trustee shall have any liability for any inability, failure or delay on its part to perform any of its duties set forth in this Indenture Supplement or any other Transaction Document as a result of the unavailability of any Benchmark and absence of a designated replacement Benchmark, including as a result of any inability, delay, error or inaccuracy on the part of any other transaction party in providing any direction, instruction, notice or information required or contemplated by the terms of this Indenture Supplement or any other Transaction Document and reasonably required for the performance of such duties.

Section 9.8 No Petition. The Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, by entering into this Indenture Supplement, and each Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholder, by accepting a Series 2023-VFN1 Note, hereby covenant and agree that they will not at any time institute against the Issuer, or join in any institution against the Issuer of, any bankruptcy proceedings under any United States federal or state bankruptcy or similar law in connection with any obligations relating to the Series 2023-VFN1 Noteholders, the Indenture or this Indenture Supplement; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that nothing herein shall prohibit the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee from filing proofs of claim or otherwise participating in such proceedings instituted by any other person. The provisions of this <u>Section 9.8</u> shall survive the termination of this Indenture Supplement.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Indenture Supplement to be duly executed and delivered by their respective duly authorized officers on the day and year first above written.

> COMENITY CAPITAL ASSET SECURITIZATION TRUST, as Issuer

By: BNY Mellon Trust of Delaware, not in its individual capacity, but solely as Owner Trustee

By: /s/ Dawn Plows Name: Dawn Plows Title: Agent

U.S. BANK TRUST COMPANY, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Indenture Trustee

By: <u>/s/ Mark Esposito</u> Name: Mark Esposito Title: Vice President

Acknowledged and Accepted:

COMENITY CAPITAL BANK, as Servicer

By: <u>/s/ Tom McGuire</u> Name: Tom McGuire Title: Chief Financial Officer

COMENITY CAPITAL CREDIT COMPANY, LLC as Transferor

By: /s/ Michael Blackham Name: Michael Blackham

Title: Treasurer

Subsidiaries of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. A Delaware Corporation (as of December 31, 2023)

<u>Subsidiary</u>	Jurisdiction of Organization	Other Business Names
ADS Card Services Foreign Holdings B.V.	Netherlands	None
Bread Financial Canada Co.	Nova Scotia, Canada	None
Bread Financial Global Solutions India LLP	India	None
Bread Financial Payments, Inc.	Delaware	None
Bread Reinsurance Ltd.	Bermuda	None
Comenity Bank	Delaware	None
Comenity Canada L.P.	Ontario, Canada	Comenity Canada
Comenity Capital Bank	Utah	None
Comenity Capital Credit Company, LLC	Delaware	None
Comenity Servicing LLC	Texas	None
Lon Administration LLC	Delaware	None
Lon Holdings LLC	Delaware	None
Lon Inc.	Delaware	Bread
Lon Operations LLC	Delaware	Bread
		<b>Bread Operations</b>
WFC Card Services Holdings Inc.	Ontario, Canada	None
WFN Credit Company, LLC	Delaware	None
World Financial Capital Credit Company, LLC	Delaware	None

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement No. 333-251165 on Form S-3 and Registration Statement Nos. 333-204759, 333-204758, 333-167525, 333-65556, 333-239040, and 333-265771 on Form S-8 of our reports dated February 20, 2024, relating to the financial statements of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries and the effectiveness of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2022.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Columbus, Ohio February 20, 2024

# CERTIFICATION OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER OF BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC.

- I, Ralph J. Andretta, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e)) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 20, 2024

/s/ Ralph J. Andretta

Ralph J. Andretta Chief Executive Officer

# CERTIFICATION OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OF BREAD FINANCIAL HOLDINGS, INC.

#### I, Perry S. Beberman, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 20, 2024

/S/ PERRY S. BEBERMAN

Perry S. Beberman Chief Financial Officer

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. (the Company) for the annual period ended December 31, 2023, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the Report), Ralph J. Andretta, as Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certifies pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that:

- (i) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (ii) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: February 20, 2024

/s/ RALPH J. ANDRETTA

Ralph J. Andretta Chief Executive Officer

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. (the Company) for the annual period ended December 31, 2023, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the Report), Perry S. Beberman, as Chief Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certifies pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that:

- (i) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (ii) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: February 20, 2024

/s/ Perry S. Beberman

Perry S. Beberman Chief Financial Officer

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.



# **Compensation Recoupment Policy**

# Policy Overview

# 1.1 Purpose

This Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. Compensation Recoupment Policy (the "*Policy*") has been adopted by the Board of Directors (the "*Board*") of Bread Financial Holdings, Inc. (the "*Company*") to be effective as of the Effective Date (as defined below). This Policy provides for the recoupment of certain executive compensation in the event of an accounting restatement resulting from material noncompliance with financial reporting requirements under U.S. federal securities laws in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth herein. This Policy is intended to comply with the requirements of Section 10D of the Exchange Act (as defined below) and Section 303A.14 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual (the "*Listing Rule*").

#### 1.2 Scope

This Policy applies to Covered Executives (as defined below) of the Company.

# Policy Elements

#### 2.1 Definitions

For the purposes of this Policy, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below.

- "Committee" means the Compensation & Human Capital Committee of the Board or any successor committee thereof. If there is no Compensation & Human Capital Committee of the Board, references herein to the Committee shall refer to the Company's committee of independent directors that is responsible for executive compensation decisions, or in the absence of such a Compensation & Human Capital Committee, the independent members of the Board.
- "Covered Compensation" means any Incentive-based Compensation "received" by a Covered Executive during the applicable Recoupment Period; provided that:
  - such Incentive-based Compensation was received by such Covered Executive (A) on or after the Effective
    Date, (B) after he or she commenced service as an Executive Officer and (C) while the Company had a class
    of securities publicly listed on a United States national securities exchange; and
  - (ii) such Covered Executive served as an Executive Officer at any time during the performance period applicable to such Incentive-based Compensation.

For purposes of this Policy, Incentive-based Compensation is "*received*" by a Covered Executive during the fiscal period in which the Financial Reporting Measure applicable to such Incentive-based Compensation (or portion thereof) is attained, even if the payment or grant of such Incentive-based Compensation is made thereafter.

- "Covered Executive" means any current or former Executive Officer.
- "Effective Date" means the date on which the Listing Rule becomes effective (i.e., October 2, 2023).
- "Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- "Executive Officer" means, with respect to the Company, (i) its president, (ii) its principal financial officer, (iii) its principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer, its controller), (iv)

any vice-president in charge of a principal business unit, division or function (such as sales, administration or finance), (v) any other officer who performs a policy-making function for the Company (including any officer of the Company's parent(s) or subsidiaries if they perform policy-making functions for the Company) and (vi) any other person who performs similar policy-making functions for the Company. Policy-making function is not intended to include policy-making functions that are not significant. The determination as to an individual's status as an Executive Officer shall be made by the Board and such determination shall be final, conclusive and binding on such individual and all other interested persons.

- "Financial Reporting Measure" means any (i) measure that is determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company's financial statements, (ii) stock price measure or (iii) total shareholder return measure (and any measures that are derived wholly or in part from any measure referenced in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above). For the avoidance of doubt, any such measure does not need to be presented within the Company's financial statements or included in a filing with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission to constitute a Financial Reporting Measure.
- "Financial Restatement" means a restatement of the Company's financial statements due to the Company's material
  noncompliance with any financial reporting requirement under U.S. federal securities laws that is required in order to correct:
  - (i) an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements; or
  - (ii) an error that would result in a material misstatement if the error was (A) corrected in the current period or (B) left uncorrected in the current period.

For purposes of this Policy, a Financial Restatement shall not be deemed to occur in the event of a revision of the Company's financial statements due to an out-of-period adjustment (i.e., when the error is immaterial to the previously issued financial statements and the correction of the error is also immaterial to the current period) or a retrospective (1) application of a change in accounting principles; (2) revision to reportable segment information due to a change in the structure of the Company's internal organization; (3) reclassification due to a discontinued operation; (4) application of a change in reporting entity, such as from a reorganization of entities under common control; or (5) revision for stock splits, reverse stock splits, stock dividends or other changes in capital structure.

- "Incentive-based Compensation" means any compensation (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any cash or equity or
  equity-based compensation, whether deferred or current) that is granted, earned and/or vested based wholly or in part upon
  the achievement of a Financial Reporting Measure. For purposes of this Policy, "Incentive-based Compensation" shall also
  be deemed to include any amounts that were determined based on (or were otherwise calculated by reference to) Incentivebased Compensation (including, without limitation, any amounts under any long-term disability, life insurance or
  supplemental retirement or severance plan or agreement or any notional account that is based on Incentive-based
  Compensation, as well as any earnings accrued thereon).
- "NYSE" means the New York Stock Exchange, or any successor thereof.
- "Recoupment Period" means the three fiscal years completed immediately preceding the date of any applicable Recoupment Trigger Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Recoupment Period additionally includes any transition period (that results from a change in the Company's fiscal year) within or immediately following those three completed fiscal years, provided that a transition period between the last day of the Company's previous fiscal year end and the first day of its new fiscal year that comprises a period of nine (9) to twelve (12) months would be deemed a completed fiscal year.

"Recoupment Trigger Date" means the earlier of (i) the date that the Board (or a committee thereof or the officer(s) of the
Company authorized to take such action if Board action is not required) concludes, or reasonably should have concluded,
that the Company is required to prepare a Financial Restatement, and (ii) the date on which a court, regulator or other
legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare a Financial Restatement.

# 2.2 Recoupment of Erroneously Awarded Compensation

- (a) In the event of a Financial Restatement, if the amount of any Covered Compensation received by a Covered Executive (the "Awarded Compensation") exceeds the amount of such Covered Compensation that would have otherwise been received by such Covered Executive if calculated based on the Financial Restatement (the "Adjusted Compensation"), the Company shall reasonably promptly recover from such Covered Executive an amount equal to the excess of the Awarded Compensation over the Adjusted Compensation, each calculated on a pre-tax basis (such excess amount, the "Erroneously Awarded Compensation").
- (b) If (i) the Financial Reporting Measure applicable to the relevant Covered Compensation is stock price or total shareholder return (or any measure derived wholly or in part from either of such measures) and (ii) the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in the Financial Restatement, then the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation shall be determined (on a pre-tax basis) based on the Company's reasonable estimate of the effect of the Financial Restatement on the Company's stock price or total shareholder return (or the derivative measure thereof) upon which such Covered Compensation was received.
- (c) For the avoidance of doubt, the Company's obligation to recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation is not dependent on (i) if or when the restated financial statements are filed or (ii) any fault of any Covered Executive for the accounting errors or other actions leading to a Financial Restatement.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Sections 2(a) through (c) hereof, the Company shall not be required to recover any Erroneously Awarded Compensation if both (x) the conditions set forth in either of the following clauses (i) or (ii) are satisfied and (y) the Committee (or a majority of the independent directors serving on the Board) has determined that recovery of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation would be impracticable:
  - (i) the direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing the recovery of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation under this Policy would exceed the amount of such Erroneously Awarded Compensation to be recovered; provided that, before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation pursuant to this Section 2(d), the Company shall have first made a reasonable attempt to recover such Erroneously Awarded Compensation, document such reasonable attempt(s) to make such recovery and provide that documentation to the NYSE; or
  - (ii) recovery of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the requirements of Sections 401(a)(13) or 411(a) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**").
- (e) The Company shall not indemnify any Covered Executive, directly or indirectly, for any losses that such Covered Executive may incur in connection with the recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation pursuant to this Policy, including through the payment of insurance premiums or gross-up payments.
- (f) The Committee shall determine, in its sole discretion, the manner and timing in which any Erroneously Awarded Compensation shall be recovered from a Covered Executive in accordance with applicable law, including, without limitation, by (i) requiring reimbursement of Covered Compensation previously paid in cash; (ii) seeking recovery of any gain realized on the vesting,

exercise, settlement, sale, transfer or other disposition of any equity or equity-based awards; (iii) offsetting the Erroneously Awarded Compensation amount from any compensation otherwise owed by the Company or any of its affiliates to the Covered Executive; (iv) cancelling outstanding vested or unvested equity or equity-based awards; and/or (v) taking any other remedial and recovery action permitted by applicable law. For the avoidance of doubt, except as set forth in Section 2(d), in no event may the Company accept an amount that is less than the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation; *provided* that, to the extent necessary to avoid any adverse tax consequences to the Covered Executive pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, any offsets against amounts under any nonqualified deferred compensation plans (as defined under Section 409A of the Code) shall be made in compliance with Section 409A of the Code.

#### 2.3 Administration

This Policy shall be administered by the Committee. All decisions of the Committee shall be final, conclusive and binding upon the Company and the Covered Executives, their beneficiaries, executors, administrators and any other legal representative. The Committee shall have full power and authority to (i) administer and interpret this Policy; (ii) correct any defect, supply any omission and reconcile any inconsistency in this Policy; and (iii) make any other determination and take any other action that the Committee deems necessary or desirable for the administration of this Policy and to comply with applicable law (including Section 10D of the Exchange Act) and applicable stock market or exchange rules and regulations. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, to the extent permitted by Section 10D of the Exchange Act and the Listing Rule, the Board may, in its sole discretion, at any time and from time to time, administer this Policy in the same manner as the Committee.

#### 2.4 Amendment/Termination

Subject to Section 10D of the Exchange Act and the Listing Rule, this Policy may be amended or terminated by the Committee at any time. To the extent that any applicable law, or stock market or exchange rules or regulations require recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation in circumstances in addition to those specified herein, nothing in this Policy shall be deemed to limit or restrict the right or obligation of the Company to recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation to the fullest extent required by such applicable law, stock market or exchange rules and regulations. Unless otherwise required by applicable law, this Policy shall no longer be effective from and after the date that the Company no longer has a class of securities publicly listed on a United States national securities exchange.

# 2.5 Interpretation

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, this Policy is intended to comply with the requirements of Section 10D of the Exchange Act and the Listing Rule (and any applicable regulations, administrative interpretations or stock market or exchange rules and regulations adopted in connection therewith). The provisions of this Policy shall be interpreted in a manner that satisfies such requirements and this Policy shall be operated accordingly. If any provision of this Policy would otherwise frustrate or conflict with this intent, the provision shall be interpreted and deemed amended so as to avoid such conflict.

#### 2.6 Other Compensation Clawback/Recoupment Rights

Any right of recoupment under this Policy is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other remedies, rights or requirements with respect to the clawback or recoupment of any compensation that may be available to the Company pursuant to the terms of any other recoupment or clawback policy of the Company (or any of its affiliates) that may be in effect from time to time, any provisions in any employment agreement, offer letter, equity plan, equity award agreement or similar plan or agreement, and any other legal remedies available to the Company, as well as applicable law, stock market or exchange rules, listing standards or regulations; provided, however, that any amounts recouped or clawed back under any other policy that would be recoupable under this Policy shall count toward any required clawback or recoupment under this Policy and vice versa.

# 2.7 Exempt Compensation

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Company has no obligation under this Policy to seek recoupment of amounts paid to a Covered Executive that are granted, vested or earned based solely upon the occurrence or non-occurrence of nonfinancial events. Such exempt compensation includes, without limitation, base salary, time-vesting awards, compensation awarded on the basis of the achievement of metrics that are not Financial Reporting Measures or compensation awarded solely at the discretion of the Committee or the Board, *provided* that such amounts are in no way contingent on, and were not in any way granted on the basis of, the achievement of any Financial Reporting Measure performance goal.

#### 2.8 Miscellaneous

- (a) Any applicable award agreement or other document setting forth the terms and conditions of any compensation covered by this Policy shall be deemed to include the restrictions imposed herein and incorporate this Policy by reference and, in the event of any inconsistency, the terms of this Policy will govern. For the avoidance of doubt, this Policy applies to all compensation that is received on or after the Effective Date, regardless of the date on which the award agreement or other document setting forth the terms and conditions of the Covered Executive's compensation became effective, including, without limitation, compensation received under the 2022 Omnibus Incentive Plan, the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan, and any successor plan to each of the foregoing.
- (b) This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all Covered Executives and their beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives.
- (c) This Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to its conflict of law principles. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this grant or the Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of Texas, agree that such litigation shall be conducted in the courts of Collin County, Texas, or the federal courts for the United States for the Eastern District of Texas, where this grant is made and/or to be performed.
- (d) If any provision of this Policy is determined to be unenforceable or invalid under any applicable law, such provision will be applied to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law and shall automatically be deemed amended in a manner consistent with its objectives to the extent necessary to conform to any limitations required under applicable law.

# ) Policy Maintenance

#### 3.1 Policy Owner

Bread Financial's General Counsel owns and maintains this Policy.

#### 3.2 Policy Approver

This Policy will be reviewed and approved by the Enterprise Compliance Council and Bread Financial's Board of Directors on an annual basis, or more frequently as necessary.